MEDIUM-TERM PLAN
FOR THE
PERIOD 1992-1997

Volume I
(Introduction, annex to the introduction and
major programmes I to IV)

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

OFFICIAL RECORDS: FORTY-FIFTH SESSION

SUPPLEMENT No. 6 (A/45/6/Rev.1)

UNITED NATIONS

MEDIUM-TERM PLAN FOR THE PERIOD 1992–1997

Volume I

(Introduction, annex to the introduction and major programmes I to IV)

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

OFFICIAL RECORDS: FORTY-FIFTH SESSION

SUPPLEMENT No. 6 (A/45/6/Rev.1)

UNITED NATIONS

New York, 1991

NOTE

Symbols of United Nations documents are composed of capital letters combined with figures. Mention of such a symbol indicates a reference to a United Nations document.

The present volume contains the introduction, the annex to the introduction and major programmes I to IV of the medium-term plan for the period 1992–1997. Major programmes V to X appear in volume II.

Note

1. The proposed medium-term plan for the period 1992-1997 was issued in 1990 in 47 separate fascicles as follows: one fascicle for the introduction (A/45/6 (Introduction)), one for the annex to the introduction (A/45/6 (Annex to the introduction)) and one for each of the 45 programmes (A/45/6 (Prog.1-45)).

2. The proposed plan, together with the note by the Secretary-General (A/45/279) containing the consolidated summary of the comments and recommendations made by Member States and intergovernmental bodies since 1988 on the draft introduction to the medium-term plan for the period 1992-1997, was submitted for review to CPC, at its thirtieth session, 1/ the Economic and Social Council, at its second regular session of 1990, 2/ ACABQ (see A/45/617) and the Committee on Conferences, 3/ in accordance with their respective mandates and the relevant programme planning regulations and rules.

3. The General Assembly, at its forty-fifth session, considered the proposed plan, the note by the Secretary-General and the reports of the above-mentioned organs thereon, as well as the note by the Chairman of the Fifth Committee reporting on the review of the proposed plan by the other Main Committees of the General Assembly (A/C.5/45/42).

4. Subsequently, by section 1, paragraph 1, of its resolution 45/253 of 21 December 1990, the General Assembly adopted the proposed medium-term plan for the period 1992-1997 with the recommendations of CPC and the Committee on Conferences, and the additional conclusions and recommendations contained in the annex to the resolution, taking into account the views of the Main Committees of the General Assembly.

5. The narrative of the plan contained in the present document has incorporated the revisions to the 45 programme fascicles as decided by the General Assembly. No revisions were made to the introduction to the plan. The titles of some programmes or subprogrammes and many paragraphs of the programme fascicles, as originally submitted, including on priority setting among subprogrammes, were revised, deleted or added. The following programmes and/or subprogrammes were modified or have been subject to specific decisions:

Programme 1. Good offices and peace-making, peace-keeping, research and the collection of information (A/45/6 (Prog.1))	The General Assembly, recognizing that the Fifth Committee was not in a position to examine such substantive issues as peace-making, decided to defer consideration of those issues to the attention of the competent organs and intergovernmental bodies of the United Nations, without prejudice to the functions of the Secretary-General under the Charter of the United Nations. (See General Assembly resolution 45/253, annex.)

Programme 11. Overall issues and policies, including coordination (A/45/6 (Prog.11))	Subprogramme 5, "Coordination of policies and programmes for the economic and social development of Africa", was deleted and the existing subprogramme 6 was renumbered as subprogramme 5. (See A/45/16, Part I, subparagraph 146 (a).)
Programme 45. African economic recovery, development and transformation (A/45/6 (Prog.45))	The programme was submitted on the recommendation of CPC to replace subprogramme 5, "Coordination of policies and programmes for the economic and social development of Africa", which was deleted from programme 11, as mentioned above. The modifications/revisions proposed by CPC in paragraph 17 of its report (A/45/16, Part II), were endorsed by the General Assembly and reflected in the programme, which is now entitled "Africa: Critical economic situation, recovery and development". For practical and institutional reasons, this programme is incorporated under major programme III, "International cooperation for economic and social development".
Programme 16. Environment (A/45/6 (Prog.16))	Subprogramme 9, "Peace, security and the environment", was deleted and its content incorporated in the renumbered subprogramme 11, "Environmental awareness". (See resolution 45/253, annex.)
Programme 21. Public administration and finance (A/45/6 (Prog.21))	The narrative of programme 21 is to be reformulated and submitted to the General Assembly at its forty-sixth session. (See resolution 45/253, annex.)
Programme 30. Regional cooperation for development in Africa (A/45/6 (Prog.30))	The following three subprogrammes were added on the recommendations of CPC (see A/45/16, Part I, subparagraph 263 (a)): Subprogramme 2. Economic cooperation and integration Subprogramme 14. Management of Africa's external debt Subprogramme 20. Tourism

Programme 31. Regional cooperation for development in Asia and the Pacific (A/45/6 (Prog.31))	As a result of the decision of the General Assembly that ESCAP should reconsider the issue of priority-setting among subprogrammes of programme 31 in the light of the programme planning regulations and rules, the narrative of the programme does not include priority designation among subprogrammes.

Notes

1/ See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Forty-fifth Session, Supplement No. 16* (A/45/16, Part I and Add.1 and Part II).

2/ See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Forty-fifth Session, Supplement No. 3* (A/45/3).

3/ See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Forty-fifth Session, Supplement No. 32* (A/45/32 and Corr.1 and Add.1).

[Original: English]

[28 May 1991]

CONTENTS

Volume I

	Paragraphs	Page
ABBREVIATIONS		xxv

Part One

	Paragraphs	Page
INTRODUCTION	1 - 45	1
Annex. Review of the programmes of the medium-term plan by the relevant functional, sectoral and regional intergovernmental and expert review bodies		12

Part Two. Major programmes

MAJOR PROGRAMME I. MAINTENANCE OF PEACE AND SECURITY, DISARMAMENT AND DECOLONIZATION

	Paragraphs	Page
Programme 1. Good offices and peace-making, peace-keeping, research and the collection of information	1.1 - 1.21	20
Subprogrammes:		
1. Good offices and peace-making	1.8 - 1.11	21
2. Peace-keeping operations	1.12 - 1.17	22
3. Research and the collection of information	1.18 - 1.21	23
Programme 2. Political and Security Council affairs	2.1 - 2.15	25
Subprogrammes:		
1. Security Council and political committees activities	2.8 - 2.11	26
2. Services for political and security affairs	2.12 - 2.15	28
Programme 3. Political and General Assembly affairs and secretariat services	3.1 - 3.24	30
Subprogrammes:		
1. Political affairs	3.8 - 3.15	31
2. General Assembly affairs	3.16 - 3.20	33

CONTENTS (continued)

	Paragraphs	Page
3. Economic and Social Council affairs and secretariat services	3.21 - 3.24	34
Programme 4. Special political questions, trusteeship and decolonization	4.1 - 4.29	37
Subprogrammes:		
1. Special political questions and regional cooperation	4.18 - 4.23	40
2. Trusteeship and decolonization	4.24 - 4.29	41
Programme 5. Question of Palestine	5.1 - 5.13	44
Subprogramme:		
Question of Palestine: exercise by the Palestinian people of its inalienable rights ...	5.11 - 5.13	46
Programme 6. Elimination of apartheid	6.1 - 6.27	48
Subprogrammes:		
1. Promotion and coordination of international action against apartheid	6.16 - 6.23	51
2. Publicity against apartheid	6.24 - 6.27	53
Programme 7. Disarmament	7.1 - 7.53	55
Subprogrammes:		
1. Deliberation and negotiation	7.22 - 7.28	59
2. Publications, information and World Disarmament Campaign	7.29 - 7.41	62
3. Monitoring, analysis and studies	7.42 - 7.47	64
4. Assistance to developing countries on disarmament issues: regional centres; fellowship, training and advisory services	7.48 - 7.53	66
Programme 8. Peaceful uses of outer space	8.1 - 8.16	69
Subprogramme:		
Peaceful uses of outer space	8.8 - 8.16	71

CONTENTS (continued)

Paragraphs Page

MAJOR PROGRAMME II. IMPLEMENTATION, CODIFICATION AND PROGRESSIVE DEVELOPMENT OF INTERNATIONAL LAW

Programme 9. International law .... 9.1 - 9.59 75

Subprogrammes:

1. Overall direction, management and coordination of legal advice and services to the United Nations as a whole .... 9.16 - 9.24 77
2. Custody, registration and publication of treaties .... 9.25 - 9.30 79
3. Progressive development and codification of international law .... 9.31 - 9.43 80
4. General legal services to United Nations organs and programmes .... 9.44 - 9.50 83
5. Progressive harmonization and unification of the law of international trade .... 9.51 - 9.59 84

Programme 10. Law of the sea and ocean affairs .... 10.1 - 10.66 87

Subprogrammes:

1. Promoting uniform and consistent application of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea and providing advice and information to States .... 10.19 - 10.33 90
2. Assisting marine policy development and integrated ocean management by States in the context of the comprehensive ocean regime ...... 10.34 - 10.42 93
3. Support to organizations within the United Nations system and harmonization of marine affairs activities in the context of the Convention .... 10.43 - 10.50 95
4. Servicing the Preparatory Commission for the International Seabed Authority and for the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea and support to the future Authority and Tribunal .... 10.51 - 10.58 96

CONTENTS (continued)

Paragraphs Page

5. Servicing the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf established by the Convention and other intergovernmental bodies, and execution of additional responsibilities of the Secretary-General under the Convention .... 10.59 - 10.66 97

MAJOR PROGRAMME III. INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION FOR ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Programme 11. Overall issues and policies, including coordination .... 11.1 - 11.41 99

Subprogrammes:

1. Monitoring of global economic and social issues 11.13 - 11.19 101

2. Operational activities .... 11.20 - 11.25 104

3. Inter-agency coordination .... 11.26 - 11.30 105

4. Overall coordination and guidance of United Nations activities in the economic and social sectors .... 11.31 - 11.33 106

5. Coordination of policies and action to combat world hunger .... 11.34 - 11.41 108

Programme 45. Africa: critical economic situation, recovery and development .... 45.1 - 45.29 111

Subprogrammes:

1. Mobilization of resources .... 45.18 - 45.20 114

2. Monitoring, assessment and follow-up of the implementation of action programmes, including their financial aspects .... 45.21 - 45.25 115

3. The campaign for global awareness of the critical economic situation in Africa .... 45.26 - 45.29 117

MAJOR PROGRAMME IV. INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC COOPERATION FOR DEVELOPMENT

Programme 12. Global development issues and policies ... 12.1 - 12.89 119

Subprogrammes:

1. Monitoring and assessment of current global economic issues and policies .... 12.21 - 12.28 124

CONTENTS (continued)

		Paragraphs	Page
2.	Problems and prospects of integrated development	12.29 - 12.40	125
3.	External debt and development	12.41 - 12.46	127
4.	Mobilization of financial resources, taxation and entrepreneurship	12.47 - 12.53	128
5.	Development perspectives and early identification of emerging issues	12.54 - 12.60	129
6.	Development and the environment	12.61 - 12.66	131
7.	System-wide analysis of specific areas within the economic and social programmes	12.67 - 12.71	132
8.	Inter-organizational cooperation	12.72 - 12.77	133
9.	Integrated development planning and policies ...	12.78 - 12.81	135
10.	Planning and coordination of international cooperation (including country programming)	12.82 - 12.85	135
11.	Design and implementation of emerging cross-sectoral programmes	12.86 - 12.89	136
Programme 13.	International trade	13.1 - 13.99	138

Subprogrammes:

		Paragraphs	Page
1.	Protectionism and market access	13.20 - 13.23	143
2.	Structural adjustment and trade expansion	13.24 - 13.27	145
3.	Cross-sectoral issues	13.28 - 13.31	147
4.	Transfer of technology	13.32 - 13.35	148
5.	Trade among countries having different economic and social systems	13.36 - 13.39	150
6.	Commodities	13.40 - 13.44	152
7.	Economic cooperation among developing countries	13.45 - 13.51	154
8.	Maritime and multimodal transport	13.52 - 13.58	158
9.	Data management and trade facilitation	13.59 - 13.70	162

CONTENTS (continued)

	Paragraphs	Page
10. Institutional infrastructure, including business organizations for trade promotion and export development	13.71 - 13.77	164
11. Product and market research, development and promotion	13.78 - 13.86	166
12. Import operations and techniques	13.87 - 13.93	168
13. Human resources development for trade promotion	13.94 - 13.99	170
Programme 14. Development finance, resource flows and external debt	14.1 - 14.27	172
Subprogrammes:		
1. External financing and international monetary issues	14.11 - 14.13	174
2. Debt and development problems of developing countries	14.14 - 14.16	175
3. Interdependence and intersectoral support	14.17 - 14.21	176
4. Insurance	14.22 - 14.27	177
Programme 15. Least developed, land-locked and island developing countries, and special programmes	15.1 - 15.28	179
Subprogrammes:		
1. Least developed countries	15.10 - 15.16	181
2. Land-locked and island developing countries, and special programmes	15.17 - 15.28	182
Programme 16. Environment	16.1 - 16.99	186
Subprogrammes:		
1. Atmosphere	16.15 - 16.22	190
2. Water	16.23 - 16.28	192
3. Terrestrial ecosystems	16.29 - 16.41	194
4. Oceans	16.42 - 16.49	198
5. Lithosphere	16.50 - 16.55	200

CONTENTS (continued)

Paragraphs Page

6. Human settlements and the environment .... 16.56 - 16.60 201

7. Human health and welfare .... 16.61 - 16.67 202

8. Energy, industry and transportation .... 16.68 - 16.75 203

9. Environmental assessment .... 16.76 - 16.82 205

10. Environmental management measures .... 16.83 - 16.87 207

11. Environmental awareness .... 16.88 - 16.94 209

12. Global and regional cooperation .... 16.95 - 16.99 210

Programme 17. Science and technology for development ... 17.1 - 17.36 213

Subprogrammes:

1. Endogenous capacity-building and resource mobilization .... 17.14 - 17.21 215

2. Advance Technology Alert System .... 17.22 - 17.26 218

3. Coordination and harmonization of activities of the United Nations system on science and technology .... 17.27 - 17.32 219

4. Information services .... 17.33 - 17.36 220

Programme 18. Population .... 18.1 - 18.36 222

Subprogrammes:

1. Analysis of demographic variables at world level 18.13 - 18.19 224

2. World population projections .... 18.20 - 18.22 225

3. Population policy and socio-economic development 18.23 - 18.27 226

4. Monitoring, review and appraisal, coordination and dissemination of population information .... 18.28 - 18.32 226

5. Technical cooperation in population .... 18.33 - 18.36 227

Programme 19. Natural resources .... 19.1 - 19.45 229

Subprogrammes:

1. Coordination in the field of water resources ... 19.8 - 19.15 230

CONTENTS (continued)

Paragraphs Page

2. Water resources development and management ..... 19.16 - 19.30 231

3. Mineral resources .... 19.31 - 19.41 234

4. Surveying, mapping and international cooperation in cartography .... 19.42 - 19.45 237

Programme 20. Energy .... 20.1 - 20.50 239

Subprogrammes:

1. Monitoring and analysis of global energy trends and prospects and their impact on development .. 20.15 - 20.23 241

2. Promotion of energy exploration and development in developing countries .... 20.24 - 20.28 243

3. Furthering the development and use of new and renewable sources of energy .... 20.29 - 20.33 244

4. Energy resource assessment and exploration ..... 20.34 - 20.39 244

5. Energy planning and management .... 20.40 - 20.45 245

6. Development and transfer of technology for exploiting critical energy resources .... 20.46 - 20.50 246

Programme 21. Public administration and finance [1]

Programme 22. Human settlements .... 22.1 - 22.43 249

Subprogrammes:

1. Global issues and strategies .... 22.8 - 22.12 251

2. National policies and instruments .... 22.13 - 22.16 252

3. Integrated settlement management .... 22.17 - 22.20 253

4. Financial resources .... 22.21 - 22.24 254

5. Land management .... 22.25 - 22.28 256

---

[1] The General Assembly, in its resolution 45/253 (annex), requested that the narrative of the programme be reformulated and submitted to it at its forty-sixth session.

CONTENTS (continued)

	Paragraphs	Page
6. Infrastructure development and operation	22.29 - 22.34	257
7. Housing production	22.35 - 22.39	258
8. Construction sector	22.40 - 22.43	259
Programme 23. Transnational corporations	23.1 - 23.33	262
Subprogrammes:		
1. Securing an effective code of conduct and other international arrangements and agreements relating to transnational corporations	23.12 - 23.18	265
2. Minimizing the negative effects of transnational corporations and enhancing their contribution to development	23.19 - 23.28	267
3. Strengthening the capacity of host developing countries in dealing with matters related to transnational corporations	23.29 - 23.33	270
Programme 24. Statistics	24.1 - 24.51	272
Subprogrammes:		
1. Developing statistical concepts and methods for use by Member States	24.13 - 24.20	275
2. Applying advanced technology in collecting, processing and disseminating integrated statistics	24.21 - 24.28	278
3. Collecting, compiling and disseminating international statistics	24.29 - 24.39	279
4. Coordinating international statistical programmes	24.40 - 24.43	281
5. Support for technical cooperation in statistics and statistical data processing	24.44 - 24.51	282

CONTENTS (continued)

Volume II

MAJOR PROGRAMME V. INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION FOR SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Programme 25. Global social issues and policies

Subprogrammes:

1. Analysis of emerging social issues
2. Social policy design, planning and coordination
3. Families in the development process

Programme 26. Integration of social groups

Subprogrammes:

1. Integration of youth in development
2. Integration of the ageing in development
3. Integration of disabled persons in development

Programme 27. Advancement of women

Subprogrammes:

1. Equality
2. Development
3. Peace
4. Monitoring, review and appraisal of the implementation of the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies on the Advancement of Women

Programme 28. International drug control

Subprogrammes:

1. Treaty implementation
2. Applied scientific research
3. Suppression of illicit traffic
4. Demand reduction, coordination and information

CONTENTS (continued)

5. Maintaining and improving the effectiveness of the international drug control system

6. International limitation and monitoring of licit production, manufacture, trade in and use of narcotic drugs

7. International monitoring of licit trade in and use of psychotropic substances

8. Monitoring of solvents, precursors and essential chemicals and assessment of substances for possible modifications in the scope of control of the 1988 United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances

Programme 29. Crime prevention and criminal justice

Subprogrammes:

1. Collaborative action against transnational crime

2. Crime prevention planning and criminal justice management

3. Crime prevention and criminal justice standards and norms

MAJOR PROGRAMME VI. REGIONAL COOPERATION FOR ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Programme 30. Regional cooperation for development in Africa

Subprogrammes:

1. Development issues and policies

2. Economic cooperation and integration

3. Agricultural and rural development

4. Marine affairs

5. Least developed, land-locked and island developing countries

6. Public administration and fiscal affairs

7. Social development

CONTENTS (continued)

8. Advancement of women

9. Environment and development

10. Human settlements

11. Industrial development

12. Trade development and cooperation

13. Monetary and financial policies and strategies

14. Management of Africa's external debt

15. Natural resources

16. Energy, including new and renewable sources of energy

17. Science and technology for development

18. Population

19. Transport and communications

20. Tourism

21. Statistical development

Programme 31. Regional cooperation for development in Asia and the Pacific

Subprogrammes:

1. Agricultural and rural development

2. Development issues and policies

3. Energy

4. Environment

5. Human resources development

6. Human settlements

7. Industrial and technological development

8. International trade and development finance

9. Natural resources (including marine affairs)

CONTENTS (continued)

10. Population

11. Social development

12. Special programmes for the least developed, land-locked and island developing countries

13. Statistics

14. Transport and communications

15. Women in development

Programme 32. Regional cooperation for development in Europe

Subprogrammes:

1. Development issues and policies

2. Food and agriculture (including forestry products)

3. Environment

4. Human settlements

5. Industrial development

6. International trade and development finance

7. Energy

8. Science and technology

9. Transport, communications and tourism

10. Statistics

Programme 33. Regional cooperation for development in Latin America and the Caribbean

Subprogrammes:

1. Food and agriculture

2. Economic development

3. Economic and social planning

CONTENTS (continued)

4. Industrial, scientific and technological development

5. International trade and development finance

6. Natural resources and energy

7. Environment and human settlements

8. Population

9. Social development

10. Statistics and economic projections

11. Transport

12. Subregional activities in Mexico and Central America

13. Subregional activities in the Caribbean

Programme 34. Regional cooperation for development in Western Asia

Subprogrammes:

1. Food and agriculture

2. Development issues and policies

3. Environment

4. Human settlements

5. Industrial development

6. International trade and development finance

7. Natural resources

8. Energy issues

9. Population

10. Public administration and finance

11. Science and technology

12. Social development and welfare

13. Women and development

14. Statistics

15. Transport and communications

MAJOR PROGRAMME VII. HUMAN RIGHTS, FUNDAMENTAL FREEDOMS AND HUMANITARIAN AFFAIRS

Programme 35. Promotion and protection of human rights

Subprogrammes:

1. Implementation of international instruments and procedures

2. Elimination and prevention of discrimination and protection of minorities and vulnerable groups

3. Advisory services and technical cooperation

4. Research, studies and standard-setting

Programme 36. International protection of and assistance to refugees

Subprogrammes:

A. International protection

1. International instruments relating to the status of refugees or otherwise benefiting refugees

2. Effective implementation of refugee rights

3. Promotion and dissemination of principles of refugee law

B. Assistance

4. Emergency response and relief, care and maintenance

5. Durable solutions

C. United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East

6. United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East

CONTENTS (continued)

Programme 37. Disaster relief and mitigation, and special emergency programmes

Subprogrammes:

1. Disaster relief coordination
2. Disaster mitigation
3. Disaster information
4. Special emergency programmes

MAJOR PROGRAMME VIII. PUBLIC INFORMATION

Programme 38. Public information

Subprogrammes:

1. Promotional services
2. Information services

MAJOR PROGRAMME IX. CONFERENCE SERVICES

Programme 39. Conference and library services

Subprogrammes:

1. Editorial and official records services
2. Meeting, intepretation and verbatim reporting services
3. Translation services
4. Publishing services
5. Library information services

MAJOR PROGRAMME X. ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Programme 40. Administrative direction and management

Subprogrammes:

1. Internal audit services
2. Administration of justice
3. Staff-management relations

CONTENTS (continued)

4. Technological innovations policies

Programme 41. Human resources management

Subprogrammes:

1. Policy planning and analysis
2. Recruitment, placement and career development
3. Staff administration and training
4. Medical and employee assistance

Programme 42. Programme planning, budget and finance

Subprogrammes:

1. Financial management and control systems
2. Contributions assessment and processing
3. Financial accounting and reporting
4. Treasury services
5. Programme planning, budgeting and monitoring
6. Financial services relating to peace-keeping matters
7. Evaluation and management advisory services

Programme 43. General services

Subprogrammes:

1. Security and safety
2. Electronic support services
3. Field operations support
4. Commercial, procurement and transportation services
5. Facilities management, maintenance and construction
6. Archives and records management

Programme 44. Services to the public

Subprogrammes:

1. Sale of philatelic items

2. Commemorative medals and gift items

3. Sale of United Nations publications

4. Services to visitors

ABBREVIATIONS

ACABQ	Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions
ACC	Administrative Committee on Coordination
CMEA	Council for Mutual Economic Assistance
CPC	Committee for Programme and Coordination
ECA	Economic Commission for Africa
ECE	Economic Commission for Europe
ECLAC	Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean
EEC	European Community
ESCAP	Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific
ESCWA	Economic and Social Commission for Western Asia
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
GATT	General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade
IAEA	International Atomic Energy Agency
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organization
ICSU	International Council of Scientific Unions
IFAD	International Fund for Agricultural Development
ILO	International Labour Organisation
IMO	International Maritime Organization
IMF	International Monetary Fund
INSTRAW	International Research and Training Institute for the Advancement of Women
IOC	Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
OECD	Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development
UNCITRAL	United Nations Commission on International Trade Law
UNCTAD	United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNDRO	Office of the United Nations Disaster Relief Coordinator
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
UNFPA	United Nations Population Fund
UNHCR	Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees
UNICEF	United Nations Children's Fund
UNIDO	United Nations Industrial Development Organization
UNITAR	United Nations Institute for Training and Research

UNRWA	United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East
UNU	United Nations University
UPU	Universal Postal Union
WFC	World Food Council
WFP	World Food Programme
WHO	World Health Organization
WIPO	World Intellectual Property Organization
WMO	World Meteorological Organization

Part One

INTRODUCTION

INTRODUCTION

I

1. Truly seminal periods in the course of world affairs are rare. The last was at the end of the Second World War when great opportunities opened for the betterment of the human condition. Major achievements followed. Almost all colonial areas became independent nations. The rights to which all are entitled were defined and, in principle, largely accepted. Peace prevailed between the major power blocs, troubled and unproductive to be sure, but better by far than global conflict and nuclear catastrophe. Yet many opportunities remained unfulfilled. Chronic discord between the major Powers, the profligate waste of resources on arms, massive infringements of the agreed norms of human rights and the failure to eliminate, or even substantially lessen, the disparity between the poorest nations and the rich, a disparity reflected in the reality of one quarter of the Earth's inhabitants living and dying in abject poverty - all this reflected a costly failure to establish the conditions of stability and well-being envisaged in the Charter of the United Nations.

2. The world stands now again in a new seminal period. Recent developments, especially the lifting of the deadening weight of the cold war and renewed vigour in the process of democratization, open enormous opportunities to remedy the sins of omission and commission of the past, to expand the advances that have been made so that they are available to all, to ensure peace in all its dimensions. The objectives of the United Nations for the next six years and into the new century must be defined with this heartening circumstance in mind. Priorities must be so agreed as to ensure that the full capacity of the United Nations system will be applied to the realization of those objectives. This medium-term plan should aim to recapture the vision of international affairs articulated almost half a century ago when the Charter was adopted.

II

3. At the centre of the arrangements envisioned in the sphere of peace and security was the concept of "collective security", deeply embedded in the Charter. During the past four decades, tensions between the major Powers pervasively conditioned the potentialities of the United Nations, even in situations and problems that were not directly related to them. But with the easing of those tensions, the concept of collective security can once again be invoked and indeed fully explored in its wider significance and its multiple aspects. These aspects include not only the classical procedures of conciliation, mediation and binding arbitration, but also the numerous measures of confidence-building so successfully elaborated in a regional context by the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe. The new dynamic of disarmament, attested by a remarkable breakthrough in the acceptance of on-the-spot verification and the prospect of major reduction in the great Powers' arsenals, puts collective security in a perspective different from the one through which it has been seen so far. That there is room - and, indeed, a compelling necessity - for the revival of this concept is perhaps already suggested by the questions raised with regard to the future of existing alliances. At the same time, the progress made over recent years in resolving regional conflicts, combined with the prospect of completing decolonization and ending apartheid during the plan period, suggests possibilities that can lend content to the concept of collective security. As serious conflicts in various regions continue to take a heavy toll in lives and property and in hope, the full capacity

of the United Nations, which has clearly grown in the more favourable international environment, must be directed to the resolution of these conflicts and to the prevention of new ones. Peace cannot be a privilege, secure only for the rich and powerful.

4. It must be borne in mind in this context that present conflicts and those we are likely to face in the future are quite disparate in nature. A few, still, are the result of disputes and rivalries between States. In some cases, structural anomalies left by colonialism lie at the root of the problem. Societal tensions resulting from inadequate or uneven economic and social development are the primary cause of instability in some areas. Closely related are tensions deriving from ethnic and religious divisions that generate violent strife. A parochial brand of nationalism if intensified by these factors may also in the future lead to regional destabilization and conflict.

5. The United Nations will need to employ a spectrum of procedures to deal with such widely differing situations. The continuance of the greater agreement and cooperation among the members of the Security Council, not least the permanent members, that has been in evidence recently, can enhance the Council's influence in the preservation of peace in the coming years. For this purpose it could, in times of tension, send fact-finding missions to problem areas both to obtain direct information and to serve, at least temporarily, to stabilize the situation. The Council can also usefully make recommendations for the resolution of conflicts, which, if backed by all the Council's members, can have a decisive impact. Such action on the part of the Council is foreseen in Articles 34 and 36 of the Charter.

6. The Secretary-General is increasingly being called upon to extend his good offices in order to prevent conflicts from arising or to help parties to a dispute to resolve their differences. An example of the widening nature of the circumstances in which his mediation has been requested is the case where the conflict is between the Government and the internal armed opposition. It is necessary to enter the caveat here that beyond the field of inter-State conflicts, there are certain to be cases where the Secretary-General's good offices cannot be productive and would not be appropriate in principle. For peace-making, close understanding between the Security Council and the Secretary-General will always be essential, as will be the willingness of all parties to a conflict to cooperate and display the flexibility required to achieve a solution. In the coming period, it is foreseeable that the efforts of the United Nations in the matter of international peace and security will be widely sought and applied.

7. Peace-keeping operations have also assumed new and broadened dimensions. United Nations contingents have stood guard between hostile armies, observed the withdrawal of foreign troops, monitored borders and national elections, assisted in the disarmament and relocation of belligerents, and undertaken police functions. It is significant that in Namibia and Central America peace-keeping operations were undertaken in order to bring about conditions in which violence would cease and conditions for regional peace could be established. The need for such undertakings will certainly recur in the future. A versatile capacity in dealing with conflicts and with sources of conflicts will remain a primary requirement for the Organization.

8. In the prevention and resolution of conflicts, timely and reliable information and analyses of developments affecting international security are of first importance. They are, for one thing, essential in planning how to deal with the

causes of tensions, especially when these causes can require widely differing remedies. The political sector of the Secretariat has been restructured to improve the acquisition, processing and analysis of political information relevant to international security. More recently, a senior-level monitoring and planning staff on peace-keeping activities was established within the Secretariat, which should facilitate the deployment of peace-keeping forces and their ability to meet the particular requirements of crisis situations. More is required, however. Considering the variety of the sources of international conflict, there has arisen a need for broader monitoring and planning that will take into account information and resources available throughout the system as a whole.

III

9. Disarmament, being essential to the process of strengthening international security, will be a dominant challenge of the 1990s. The major transformation in international relations that has taken place recently presents a valuable opportunity to forge a new spirit of cooperation in achieving security at significantly lower levels of armed forces and armaments through disarmament.

10. One of the most pressing issues during the coming years will continue to be nuclear disarmament. Current efforts by the two most powerful nuclear-weapon States to reduce radically their strategic nuclear arsenals must be sustained and, at an appropriate time, the other nuclear-weapon States must be brought into the process. In such circumstances, the need to strengthen the non-proliferation regime of nuclear weapons will be more critical than ever. Also critical is the need for progress to be made towards achieving a comprehensive test-ban treaty. Without tangible and convincing progress towards this end, the future of the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons might very well be impaired.

11. It is widely expected that the period of this medium-term plan will see the beginning of the implementation of a complete ban on chemical weapons, at present being negotiated in the Conference on Disarmament. That body, as the single global multilateral disarmament negotiating forum, should be strengthened in response to the new dynamics in international affairs. A review of its method of work is currently being undertaken by the Conference to increase its effectiveness in dealing with substantive issues on its agenda, especially those of priority concern. The conclusion of further multilateral agreements by the Conference would certainly have a positive impact on world security.

12. Although, in a global perspective, military spending is no longer increasing as in the past two decades, weapons inventories remain extremely high, while ever more lethal arms are being introduced into the world's stockpile of conventional weapons. It would indeed be alarming if advances in the disarmament process should result in arms producers scrambling for markets in the developing world, to dispose of inventories that suddenly become obsolete. Appropriate action will need to be taken to promote transparency in international arms transfers.

13. Advances in science and technology have constituted one of the major revolutions in the past half century. More extended debates will be required to assess the various technological trends, particularly in the military spheres, to see how they may affect international peace and security in the years ahead. Such considerations can enhance the ability of the international community to identify those scientific and technological developments which offer the greatest prospect for building mutual confidence and understanding and assisting in the verification of multilateral disarmament agreements.

14. The entire issue of the economic impact of actual arms reductions on national and world economies will need to be carefully examined. Military expenditures have been very important for many national economies and major reductions will have far-reaching political, economic and social effects. The expectations generated by the prospects of "peace dividends" should be placed in the context of immediate costs and longer-term consequences of arms reductions. The United Nations should facilitate the exchange of national experiences in the field of conversion from military to civilian production. The Organization should also be associated in the drafting of guidelines relating to multilateral cooperation to assist Member States in moving from a period of high military spending to one of significantly lower arms expenditures.

IV

15. As the world community increasingly recognizes the need to act in concert on a variety of problems, the development of and respect for international law will assume an ever broadening role. As an intergovernmental organization based on and governed by international law, the United Nations must itself in its decisions and activities set an example of compliance with the principles of justice and international law enunciated in the Charter. Increased efforts also will be required in the area of law-making and codification. Many of the Organization's activities relating to economic development and social advance rest on international legal instruments. On land and sea, as well as in outer space, the United Nations has in the past decades constructed a legal framework for the regulation of a wide range of human activities. The elaboration of international conventions, agreements, charters and declarations will remain a major responsibility of the United Nations. The Organization must continue its leading role in the development and codification of public international law and in such specialized areas as international environmental law and international trade law.

V

16. The Charter of the United Nations gives the Organization a key role in global efforts to improve the economic and social well-being of mankind, necessary for peaceful relations among nations. Accordingly, the Organization devotes a major part of its resources to establishing a better understanding of the principal issues of economic development and social progress through research and analysis of the central problems, facilitating dialogue and discussion at the global as well as regional levels, encouraging decisions in the interest of greater harmony in international economic and social relations and providing impartial and unbiased technical assistance where necessary at the international, regional and national levels. These sustained efforts of the United Nations, and of the organizations of the system, to ameliorate world economic and social problems have met with some success. During the past 40 years considerable progress has been achieved in many areas. However, the dynamics of an ever changing global society continue to present new and more complex problems that require the urgent attention of the international community. These issues need to be identified, their causes analysed and understood, and effective responses to them agreed upon.

17. Developments in the political arena mentioned above provide the United Nations with a fresh opportunity to reinforce multilateral cooperation for economic development and social progress, especially of the developing countries. In the 1990s the attention of the international community will be focused on economic and social development and especially on the war against poverty, hunger and disease

and on upholding human rights and human dignity. The challenge before the Organization in 1992-1997 would be to consolidate the recent political gains and take advantage of the incipient broad-based convergence of views on most of the critical issues before the international community for accelerating progress on economic, social and humanitarian issues.

18. The Declaration on International Economic Cooperation, in particular the Revitalization of Economic Growth and Development of the Developing Countries (General Assembly resolution S-18/3), adopted at the recently concluded eighteenth special session of the Assembly, reflects a new consensus on global economic issues. It reaffirms the role of the Organization as a "unique forum" where the full range of economic and social issues can be addressed in an integrated manner. This new consensus, while acknowledging the responsibility of each country for its own development and stressing the importance of national policies, emphasizes the obligation of the international community to create a global environment that facilitates economic growth and social development in developing countries. The United Nations would be required to assist the international community to accomplish the goals and commitments contained in the Declaration, which not only provide a fresh focus and direction for its activities but are also likely to have a positive impact on forthcoming major deliberations on economic and social questions.

19. The decisions and outcome of those deliberations as well as developments in the political arena, including progress in the field of disarmament, will greatly influence the work of the Organization in the economic, social and related areas. Most of the issues on the United Nations agenda are closely interrelated; lack of progress in one area can retard developments in the other. This close connection within and among the issues applies with equal force to the overall linkage between political, economic, social, humanitarian and other questions, which has to be borne in mind while planning and carrying out the Organization's future activities.

20. In this connection, there is a need to ensure that along with addressing the persistent and chronic economic and social problems, the Organization must also be able to respond quickly and effectively to emerging issues and new challenges. This will require a conscious redirection of its work in monitoring and analysing economic and social trends, with their political consequences. The Organization would thus have to strengthen its capacity for early identification of potential problems in the world economy and their broader implications, and point the way towards their solution.

21. Some of the specific areas of activities in the plan period that merit elaboration are identified in the following paragraphs. It should be understood that while most of these activities are based on long-standing mandates, fresh and more precise directions have been provided in many areas by the recent decisions of the General Assembly, particularly at its seventeenth special session devoted to drug abuse control and the eighteenth special session on economic growth and development. In addition, the elaboration of the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade and the decisions of the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries, the eighth session of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, the 1992 United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, and the 1994 meeting on population will also determine the work of the Organization in the plan period and its search for effective means to improve the international economic and social environment.

22. The nature and extent of debt crisis is now threatening not only the economic and social but also the political stability of many countries. At the end of 1989, the overall debt burden of the developing countries stood at $1,200 billion. Despite the fact that this question has been a major item on the global agenda since 1982, external indebtedness continues to cast a long shadow on the international financial system, disturbing the resource flow and seriously impeding the development efforts of the affected countries. The various ongoing efforts by Governments and by private and international financial institutions have not yet succeeded in defusing the crisis. It is recognized that efforts at all levels need to be redoubled in order to arrive at an equitable and long-term solution. The United Nations has a distinct responsibility to assist these efforts for an early solution.

23. In addition, the enormous debt over-hang has substantially reduced resources available for economic growth and social development programmes. Currently, developing countries are transferring about $30 billion annually to the developed countries. Efforts to arrest and to reverse this negative flow of resources need to be fully supported through the activities of the Organization.

24. The Uruguay Round of multilateral trade negotiations is expected to conclude at the end of this year. The outcome is likely to have far-reaching implications for the international trade regime and particularly for the trade and the development prospects of the developing countries. The results of the Uruguay Round will need to be carefully analysed and appropriately addressed in the work programme and activities of the Organization in the coming years.

25. The technological advances, especially the revolution in communications and in means of production, that have taken place over the past few decades can greatly benefit the process of globalization of the international economy as well as development efforts. The United Nations will need to support efforts towards enhancing and widening the capacity of the global community as a whole (particularly the developing countries) to assimilate and utilize the new technologies.

26. Another area of concern is the profoundly difficult situation of the least developed countries. It is clear that concerted efforts are required to transform the economies of those countries and to establish a sound basis for the provision of acceptable levels of nutrition, health, transport and communications, housing and education, as well as employment opportunities, particularly for the rural and urban poor, in order to lay the foundation for self-sustained development. The decisions of the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries, scheduled to take place later this year, will guide the future activities of the Organization in this regard.

27. The critical situation in Africa, which encompasses the majority of the least developed countries, will continue to be of major concern to the United Nations and to the organizations of the United Nations system in the plan period. Decisions relating to the United Nations Programme of Action for African Economic Recovery and Development 1986-1990 (General Assembly resolution S-13/2) should serve to reinforce the mutual commitment of African countries to provide the necessary framework to launch long-term programmes for self-sustaining socio-economic development and growth, and of the international community to assist Africa in achieving this objective.

VII

28. The international community has now recognized that environmental degradation poses a serious threat to our planet. Almost two decades after the first United Nations Conference on the Human Environment, there is not only a sense of urgency on the need to address this question but also an acknowledgement that environmental problems cannot be resolved in isolation and must be addressed in the overall context of economic and social development. Underdevelopment and poverty combined with rapid increases in population have damaged the environment as much as profligate production and consumption by the affluent. It is clear that a better balance will need to be maintained between population growth, resource utilization and patterns of consumption if we are to save our planet for future generations. The Environmental Perspective to the Year 2000 and Beyond provides the international community with a comprehensive framework for combating environmental degradation and achieving sustainable development. In addition, the preparatory process for the 1992 United Nations Conference on Environment and Development has already been set in motion. This Conference is expected to address the multifarious dimensions of the problem in an integrated manner and its decisions will provide a strong impetus for the future activities of the United Nations in this area.

29. The United Nations and its organizations will need to continue their efforts to ensure that multilateral technical cooperation is effective and relevant to the needs of the developing countries and leads to a genuine building of their national capacities. This is particularly important at a time of severe resource constraints.

30. The activities at the regional level, which include research and analysis as well as technical cooperation, will continue to be an important part of the international efforts to facilitate the process of growth and development. Effective coordination, particularly exchange of information and experience, will play a central role in the efforts of the United Nations in this regard.

VIII

31. The Charter of the United Nations places a special responsibility on the Organization to promote and encourage respect for human rights. It requires a consistent endeavour uninfluenced by considerations of short-term expediency. The Organization has been at the forefront of efforts in this regard and much has been achieved. It will continue those efforts by implementing and, where necessary, developing instruments to ensure the full enjoyment of human rights by all the peoples of the world. The improvement of living conditions through economic progress and the reduction of poverty and inequality are part of the bill of universal human rights that the international community has developed over the past decades. It is clear that it would be necessary, in this connection, to continue to promote a better understanding of the fundamental relationships between rights and duties, freedom and responsibilities, personal fulfilment and social solidarity. Recent developments in the political arena, especially the revival of democratic values, pluralism and recognition of the worth and dignity of the human person, will no doubt serve to reinforce and guide the activities of the Organization.

IX

32. The explosive growth of population in developing countries has overstrained their capacity to provide employment, housing, infrastructure and related services. The number of people living in absolute poverty without adequate food and shelter has increased at an alarming rate. The United Nations will need to strengthen its activities in analysing population patterns and the consequences of rapid increase in its economic, social, political and environmental dimensions. The 1994 meeting on population will provide guidance to the activities of the Organization in this regard. The United Nations will also continue to implement the provisions of the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000 in order to meet the challenge posed by the present population growth rates.

X

33. The United Nations has been the catalyst for the development and adoption of plans of action and guidelines that provide elements of a global social strategy. This includes guiding principles for developmental social welfare policies and programmes concerning the young, the disabled and the aging, and the recommendations of the United Nations Congresses on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders, with the forthcoming Eighth Congress expected to provide further guidance for the activities of the Organization. The United Nations and its organizations are and will remain actively engaged in promoting the aims and objectives of these plans, programmes and strategies.

34. The emphasis given in the previous medium-term plan period to recognizing and facilitating the important role that women play in economic and social development will need to be continued, with new attention being devoted to technical assistance to enable women to participate fully in the development effort. The Nairobi Forward-Looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women to the Year 2000 provide a global framework for concrete action to promote equality as well as women's role in peace-making and development. In 1995 a global United Nations conference on the advancement of women will be held to assess progress and refine strategies.

35. The development of human resources has increasingly been recognized as an important element not only for social progress but for the overall process of development. Efforts by Member States to shift the emphasis in their plans and programmes towards health, education and training will need to be supported through research and analysis as well as technical assistance.

XI

36. The international community has become increasingly conscious of the need to intensify and widen the scope of its efforts against the illicit use and traffic of narcotic drugs. The United Nations has been and will need to remain at the forefront of these efforts, as it is now regarded as the main focus of concerted action in this field. The scourge of drug abuse is causing wide-spread deprivation and misery. In some instances it is also leading to the erosion of administrative and judicial structures endangering political stability. It has already thwarted the development efforts of a number of countries. Recognition of the importance of demand reduction has helped in developing a more cooperative environment for effectively fighting abuse of drugs. The decisions adopted by the General Assembly and the Global Programme of Action to combat drug abuse, adopted at the seventeenth special session, provide the Organization with new and expanded mandates. Fresh

emphasis will need to be placed on its activities in support of balanced efforts by the international community to combat drug abuse effectively. The United Nations will need to monitor closely the implementation of international treaties and enhance its assistance to Member States in support of their efforts to prevent trafficking in drugs, eliminate demand, encourage crop or income substitution, counter money-laundering and eliminate trade in precursor chemicals.

XII

37. With its universal membership and global constituency, only the United Nations can address and develop coherent responses to the wide range of problems confronting the international community. Over the years, it has developed a capacity for carrying out multidisciplinary and multisectoral research and analysis. It has the ability to monitor world-wide developments in the political and in the economic and social sectors in an integrated manner. This capacity is all the more essential in view of the general recognition of the interdependence of nations and the interrelationship of issues.

38. The United Nations also has the responsibility to ensure effective coordination within the United Nations system. Every effort will be made to ensure that the activities of the various organizations are complementary and mutually reinforcing. The growing harmony in international political relations and an emerging consensus on the range of issues on the global agenda should facilitate coordination in the work programmes and activities of the organs and organizations of the United Nations system.

XIII

39. The priorities of the United Nations for the period of this medium-term plan must naturally derive from the ideals of this Organization as expressed in the Charter and other authoritative instruments. They should also reflect the consideration that the objectives are such that multilateral action is demonstrably important to their achievement. In this framework, the peace-making and peace-keeping activities of the Organization will obviously be of the highest priority. So will the enhancement of the well-being of all those who constitute, in the words of the Charter, "the peoples of the United Nations".

40. As the United Nations approaches the tasks of the new decade, it is strengthened by the emerging agreement among its Members on objectives, and by their readiness to place greater reliance on the Organization, by the wide recognition of challenges successfully met; and by the certainty that multilateral action, which the United Nations embodies, is essential in resolving the global problems confronting us.

41. Far-reaching administrative reforms have been implemented, making the United Nations more efficient and effective. A revised procedure for the preparation of biennial budgets has been instituted. Mechanisms for coordination within the United Nations and for system-wide activities are continuously being adjusted in order to enhance relevance and effectiveness. Regrettably, however, continuing financial problems, resulting from non-payment of contributions to the regular and peace-keeping budgets of the Organization, are jeopardizing the achievements and the ability of the Organization to realize its full potential in an improved political environment. The legally binding nature of financial assessments approved in accordance with the Charter has been acknowledged. It is imperative

that contributions be paid in full and on time if the programmes that are of such critical importance to the peace and well-being of the world community are to be fully implemented. The financial stability of the Organization is of paramount importance for its effective functioning.

42. I must also reiterate that the use of the United Nations peace-keeping capacity involves essential expenditure. It is most unfortunate that the financial requirements for these undertakings are yet to be met. As a new decade begins, in which the need for peace-keeping activities is already evident, the United Nations debt for past and present peace-keeping operations has reached an unprecedented level. An important objective within the context of this medium-term plan must be to place peace-keeping operations on a sound financial basis.

XIV

43. There is reason to look ahead to the coming years with optimism tempered by realism. The optimism is justified by the rapidly changing political environment within which the United Nations operates and by the growing recognition by Member States of the Organization's contribution to the fulfilment of their goals and aspirations. The realism is dictated by the size and complexity of the tasks that still lie ahead.

44. In recent years, the United Nations has proved its ability to fulfil the mandates entrusted to it under the Charter. The search for efficiency and effectiveness is a continuous and integral element in the work of any organization. The changing and expanding demands on the Organization call for continuing efforts to ensure the highest level of professionalism in the secretariat in order to serve and respond fully to the needs of Member States.

45. The pages that follow chart a course for the period 1992-1997. I commend it to the attention of the General Assembly.

ANNEX

Review of the programmes of the medium-term plan by the relevant functional, sectoral and regional intergovernmental and expert review bodies

Major programme/programme	Competent reviewing body	Date of review	Comments contained in report	Priorities: Yes/No?
I. MAINTENANCE OF PEACE AND SECURITY, DISARMAMENT AND DECOLONIZATION				
1. Good offices and peace-making, peace-keeping, research and the collection of information	None	-	-	-
2. Political and Security Council affairs	None	-	-	-
3. Political and General Assembly affairs and secretariat services	None	-	-	-
4. Special political questions, trusteeship and decolonization	None	-	-	-
5. Question of Palestine	Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People	Oct 1989 a/	No comments	No
6. Elimination of apartheid	Special Committee against Apartheid	Nov 1989 b/	No comments	No

---

a/ Date of conference room paper issued to members.

b/ Date of note circulated to Committee members.

Major programme/programmme	Competent reviewing body	Date of review	Comments contained in report	Priorities: Yes/No?
7. Disarmament	None	-	-	-
8. Peaceful uses of outer space	Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space	June 1989	A/44/20	No
	II. IMPLEMENTATION, CODIFICATION AND PROGRESSIVE DEVELOPMENT OF INTERNATIONAL LAW			
9. International law	International Law Commission		Not reviewed	-
	United Nations Commission on International Trade Law		Not reviewed	-
10. Law of the sea and ocean affairs	None	-	-	-
	III. INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION FOR ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT			
11. Overall issues and policies, including coordination	World Food Council		Not reviewed	-
45. Africa: Critical economic situation, recovery and development	The programme was added on the recommendations of CPC at its thirtieth session.			
	IV. INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC COOPERATION FOR DEVELOPMENT			
12. Global development issues and policies	Committee for Development Planning	Draft was circulated to the members of the Committee at its twenty-sixth session (1990) for their comments		-

Major programme/programme	Competent reviewing body	Date of review	Comments contained in report	Priorities: Yes/No?
13. International trade	Trade and Development Board: Working Party on the Medium-term Plan and the Programme Budget	Oct 1989	TD/B/WP/L.57	No
	Joint Advisory Group on International Trade Centre	Apr 1990	Not yet available	-
14. Development finance, resource flows and external debt	Trade and Development Board: Working Party on the Medium-term Plan and the Programme Budget	Oct 1989	TD/B/WP/L.57	No
15. Least developed, land-locked and island developing countries, and special programmes	Trade and Development Board: Working Party on the Medium-term Plan and the Programme Budget	Oct 1989	TD/B/WP/L.57	No
16. Environment	UNEP Governing Council	Mar 1988 May 1989	A/43/25 A/44/25	Yes c/ -
17. Science and technology for development	Intergovernmental Committee on Science and Technology for Development	Aug 1989	A/44/37	Yes
18. Population	Population Commission	Feb 1989	E/1989/24	Yes
19. Natural resources	Committee on Natural Resources	Apr 1989	E/1989/26	Yes
20. Energy	Committee on Natural Resources	Apr 1989	E/1989/26	Yes

---

c/ Priorities were established in the context of the system-wide medium-term environment programme for the period 1990-1995 (see A/43/25, para. 27, and resolution SS.I/6).

Major programme/programmme	Competent reviewing body	Date of review	Comments contained in report	Priorities: Yes/No?
	Committee on the Development and Utilization of New and Renewable Sources of Energy d/	Apr 1990	A/45/36	No
21. Public administration and finance	Meeting of experts on the United Nations programme in public administration and finance	Mar 1989	E/1989/43 and Add.1	Yes
22. Human settlements	Commission on Human Settlements	May 1989	A/44/8	Yes
23. Transnational corporations	Commission on Transnational Corporations	Apr 1989 Apr 1990	E/1989/28/Rev.1 E/1990/26	Yes
24. Statistics	Statistical Commission	Feb 1989	E/1989/21	Yes
V. INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION FOR SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT				
25. Global social issues and policies	Commission for Social Development	Mar 1989	E/1989/25	No
26. Integration of social groups	Commission for Social Development	Mar 1989	E/1989/25	No
27. Advancement of women	Commission on the Status of Women	Mar 1989	E/1989/27	Yes
28. International drug control	Commission on Narcotic Drugs	Feb 1990	E/1990/24	Yes
	International Narcotics Control Board	May 1989	E/INCB/1989/1	No

---

d/ Members of the Committee were also consulted individually by correspondence in 1989.

	Major programme/programmme	Competent reviewing body	Date of review	Comments contained in report	Priorities: Yes/No?
29.	Crime prevention and criminal justice	Committee on Crime Prevention and Control d/	Feb 1990	E/1990/31	Yes
	VI. REGIONAL CO-OPERATION FOR ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT				
30.	Regional cooperation for development in Africa	ECA	Oct 1989	E/ECA/AD HOC/ MTP/10	Yes e/
31.	Regional cooperation for development in Asia and the Pacific	ESCAP	Mar 1989	E/1989/33	No f/
32.	Regional cooperation for development in Europe	ECE	June 1989	E/1989/34/Add.1	No
33.	Regional cooperation for development in Latin America and the Caribbean	ECLAC	Aug 1989 g/		No
34.	Regional cooperation for development in Western Asia	ESCWA	May 1989	E/1989/36	Yes

---

e/ ECA designated all subprogrammes as high priority.

f/ ESCAP made recommendations on the structure of the plan at its 1989 session and decided to examine the content at its forty-sixth session, to be held at Bangkok from 4 to 13 June 1990.

g/ Members of the Commission were consulted individually by correspondence because the Commission did not meet in 1989.

Major programme/programmme	Competent reviewing body	Date of review	Comments contained in report	Priorities: Yes/No?
VII. HUMAN RIGHTS, FUNDAMENTAL FREEDOMS AND HUMANITARIAN AFFAIRS				
35. Protection and promotion of human rights	Commission on Human Rights	Feb 1989	No comments	Yes
36. International protection of and assistance to refugees	UNHCR Executive Committee Advisory Commission of UNRWA		Not reviewed Not reviewed	- -
37. Disaster relief and mitigation, and special emergency programmes	None	-	-	-
VIII. PUBLIC INFORMATION				
38. Public information	Committee on Information	Apr 1990	A/45/21	Yes
IX. CONFERENCE SERVICES				
39. Conference and library services	Committee on Conferences	Aug 1989	A/44/32	No
X. ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES				
40. Administrative direction and management	None	-	-	-
41. Human resources management	None	-	-	-
42. Programme planning, budget and finance	None	-	-	-
43. General services	None	-	-	-
44. Services to the public	None	-	-	-

Part Two

MAJOR PROGRAMMES

MAJOR PROGRAMME I. MAINTENANCE OF PEACE AND SECURITY, DISARMAMENT AND DECOLONIZATION

PROGRAMME 1. GOOD OFFICES AND PEACE-MAKING, PEACE-KEEPING, RESEARCH AND THE COLLECTION OF INFORMATION

A. Programme

1. General orientation

1.1 Article 1 of the Charter of the United Nations gives, as the first purpose of the United Nations, the maintenance of international peace and security. The functions and powers of the General Assembly and the Security Council are, in that connection, set out in Chapters IV and V, respectively, while Chapter XV refers to the role of the Secretary-General. Article 97 states that the Secretary-General shall be the chief administrative officer of the Organization, Article 98 adds that he shall perform such other functions as are entrusted to him by, among others, the General Assembly and the Security Council, while Article 99 provides that the Secretary-General may bring to the attention of the Security Council any matter that in his opinion may threaten the maintenance of international peace and security.

1.2 To serve that purpose the Charter has therefore been central to the tasks of successive Secretaries-General. In recent years, however, that responsibility has greatly increased. As rarely before, the Secretary-General is now being called upon to exercise his good offices in a widening range of situations in order to resolve disputes, to direct a growing number of peace-keeping operations established by the Security Council and to exercise his preventive diplomacy in the interests of peace.

1.3 In order to perform those functions effectively, the Secretary-General has, accordingly, taken a number of steps to strengthen his capacity and that of the Secretariat to deal with those growing responsibilities. Thus, in March 1987, the Secretary-General established the Office for Research and the Collection of Information to monitor global trends, to provide early warning of potential conflicts and to undertake research on matters pertinent to his good offices and to peace-keeping activities. Next, in the light of the increasing need for peace-keeping, the Secretary-General decided in October 1988 that the Office for Special Political Affairs should be structured in a manner that could give greater focus to the planning, supervision and coordination of all peace-keeping activities. Further, in January 1990, the Secretary-General established a Senior Planning and Monitoring Group for Peace-keeping Operations. Finally, in relation to his good offices and peace-making activities and missions, which had seen a considerable increase in recent years, the Secretary-General decided that those activities should be undertaken under his direct supervision from within his Executive Office, and that appropriate administrative arrangements should be made for that purpose.

2. Overall strategy

1.4 At the intergovernmental level, general and specific policy guidance is primarily provided by the Security Council and the General Assembly. At the Secretariat level, primary responsibility falls under the Offices of the

Secretary-General, in particular the Executive Office of the Secretary-General, the Office for Special Political Affairs and the Office for Research and the Collection of Information. In addition, the Office of General Services is responsible for the provision of administrative support to peace-keeping operations, as outlined in programme 43 of the present medium-term plan, and the Office for Programme Planning, Budget and Finance provides financial services relating to peace-keeping matters, as outlined in programme 42.

1.5 The nature of the Organization's involvement in this area is clearly affected by the evolution of the international situation and is determined by the deliberative organs of the United Nations, especially the Security Council. In broad terms the strategies to be pursued under this programme are:

(a) To undertake appropriate measures to assist in the prevention and settlement of disputes; and for that purpose, and as required, to provide the good offices of the Secretary-General;

(b) To prepare for, set up and direct peace-keeping operations established by the United Nations;

(c) To undertake research and collect information to support the efforts of the Secretary-General in matters relating to the maintenance of international peace and security.

In respect of each situation that arises, detailed courses of action will be elaborated.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

1.6 The programme on good offices and peace-making, peace-keeping and the collection of information will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Good offices and peace-making

Subprogramme 2. Peace-keeping operations

Subprogramme 3. Research and the collection of information.

1.7 There is no priority designation among these subprogrammes.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. GOOD OFFICES AND PEACE-MAKING

(a) Objectives

1.8 The main legislative authority for the subprogramme is the Charter, including article 99. In addition, specific activities are also covered by resolutions of the Security Council and the General Assembly.

1.9 Good offices and related peace-making activities, such as special missions, constitute the fundamental means whereby the Secretary-General fulfils his political role. As such, they are intrinsic to the manner in which the

Secretary-General carries out his responsibilities on a daily basis. Such activities by the Secretary-General are undertaken at the request of the Security Council or the General Assembly, at the request of States, or on the initiative of the Secretary-General within the framework of his responsibilities under Article 99 of the Charter. The fundamental objective of the Secretary-General in the discharge of his good offices is to assist States involved in disputes or conflicts to resolve their differences peacefully in accordance with the principles of the Charter of the United Nations and, wherever possible, to prevent conflicts from arising.

1.10 The Secretary-General has already undertaken specific measures to support his activities regarding the maintenance of international peace and security. In the more constructive international climate that now prevails, it can be expected that the Secretary-General will increasingly be called upon to exercise his good offices and undertake peace-making activities.

(b) Course of action by the Secretariat

1.11 In implementing the subprogramme, the Secretary-General will seek through appropriate administrative arrangements:

(a) To make his good offices available or provide other forms of intercession to assist parties to a dispute in dealing with problems that may affect international peace and security;

(b) To undertake special missions or other tasks decided upon by the Security Council and the General Assembly;

(c) To undertake activities connected with the discharge of his responsibilities under Article 99 of the Charter.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. PEACE-KEEPING OPERATIONS

(a) Objectives

1.12 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from those resolutions and decisions, particularly those of the Security Council, which relate to specific operations.

1.13 Peace-keeping operations have generally been based on the following principles: a clear mandate; the consistent support of the Security Council; the cooperation of the parties in conflict; the readiness of Member States to make available personnel and resources; a geographically balanced composition; an effective and integrated United Nations command; and adequate financial and logistical support.

1.14 Peace-keeping operations have demonstrated their worth in contributing to the maintenance of international peace and security. Such operations are currently in existence in several areas of the world. The first objective of the subprogramme will be to direct existing operations.

1.15 The second objective of the subprogramme will be to enhance the capacity and effectiveness of the United Nations in conducting peace-keeping operations. Following the recent increase in the number of peace-keeping operations and of potential new missions under active consideration, the capabilities of the Organization to conceive, plan, direct, execute and administer such operations at a time when retrenchments have taken place have been severely taxed. At its forty-fourth session, the General Assembly, acting on the recommendations of the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations, adopted a number of decisions aimed at improving the ability of the Organization to meet those increased demands and at facilitating support of those operations by Member States.

1.16 As part of this process, the Secretary-General, in January 1990, established the Senior Planning and Monitoring Group for Peace-keeping Operations, which consists of senior staff concerned with different aspects of such operations. The Group is chaired by the Secretary-General, or in his absence by the Under-Secretary-General for Special Political Affairs, and advises the Secretary-General on peace-keeping and related matters, including preparation of contingency plans for possible new peace-keeping operations and related activities; monitoring of the conduct of existing peace-keeping operations and related activities; and review of the organizational structure within the Secretariat that deals with matters related to peace-keeping operations. It also advises the Secretary-General on budget formulation and the monitoring and control of regular budget and extrabudgetary funds related to peace-keeping activities.

(b) Course of action by the Secretariat

1.17 In implementing the subprogramme, the Secretary-General, assisted particularly by the Office for Special Political Affairs, will undertake the following activities:

(a) To prepare for, set up and direct peace-keeping operations;

(b) To maintain liaison with Member States concerning participation in such operations;

(c) To ensure coordination among the departments involved and submit reports to the Security Council and the General Assembly.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. RESEARCH AND THE COLLECTION OF INFORMATION

(a) Objectives

1.18 The legislative mandate for the subprogramme derives from Articles 98 and 99 of the Charter and General Assembly resolutions 41/70, 41/213 and 44/164, paragraph 7.

1.19 Member States have stressed that the United Nations, through its relevant organs, should deal in a timely and urgent manner with potential or actual threats to the peace or with acute humanitarian situations. This requires a reliable and well-organized system for collecting, analysing and disseminating information for early warning of potential conflict areas where the United Nations could be of assistance in resolving disputes by peaceful means.

1.20 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To ensure that the pertinent United Nations organs are provided with information that can assist in the consideration of the most appropriate manner of responding to impending or actual situations that have or are likely to have repercussions on the maintenance of international peace and security;

(b) To ensure that the Secretary-General is kept fully informed of international situations and trends in order to facilitate the discharge of his responsibilities.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

1.21 In implementing the subprogramme, the Office for Research and the Collection of Information will undertake the following activities:

(a) Providing early warning of developing situations requiring the attention of the Secretary-General;

(b) Collecting, consolidating and arranging timely distribution of political information from news agencies and the media and from United Nations information centres on developments related to peace and security for use by the Secretary-General and senior officials;

(c) Maintaining and further developing, as well as computerizing, a central data base system related to peace, security and emergency situations for use by the Secretary-General and senior officials;

(d) Assessing global trends based on publicly available information and research work and preparing for the use of the Secretary-General country, regional, subregional, and issue-related profiles in close consultation with officials dealing with negotiations and conflict resolution, bearing in mind the necessity to avoid duplication;

(e) Enhancing consultative and information-sharing arrangements with other political departments and offices; promoting coordination of the long-range research, analysis and information functions of the Secretariat regarding political affairs and emergency situations; and organizing thematic interdepartmental task forces by the Secretary-General on issues of special interest to the Secretary-General and to the international community;

(f) Establishing and maintaining contact with organizations within the United Nations system, research institutions, non-governmental organizations and the academic community in order to keep abreast of research relating to the discharge by the Secretary-General of his responsibilities regarding the maintenance of international peace and security;

(g) Monitoring of information and developments relating to possible flows of refugees, in accordance with General Assembly resolutions 41/70 and 44/164.

PROGRAMME 2. POLITICAL AND SECURITY COUNCIL AFFAIRS

A. Programme

1. General orientation

2.1 The basic mandate for the programme is the Charter of the United Nations and General Assembly resolution 12 (I) of 13 February 1946, in which the Assembly designated the Department of Security Council Affairs as a principal unit of the Secretariat. Its primary purpose is to provide effective substantive support for the Security Council and the General Assembly, and to their subsidiary bodies, as well as to prepare related political studies and analyses in order to strengthen the role of the Organization in the maintenance of peace and security, contribute to the prevention of conflicts and to the peaceful settlement of disputes, promote security and cooperation in regions or zones of peace and promote peace on a global basis.

2.2 Over the years, changes in the international situation and the admission of new Members to the United Nations have contributed to an increase in the range of problems dealt with by the Organization. By their very nature, the issues coming before the political organs of the United Nations, and in particular the Security Council, tend to be of a complex, politically sensitive and urgent nature and their timing unpredictable. Recent international developments and the increasing role of the Organization in promoting international peace and security have significantly increased the number of such issues and, as a result, the planning and coordination of the work of the Secretariat in connection with the effective servicing of political organs in a manner responsive to changing needs have become all the more important. Such planning and coordination also serve to support the efforts of the Secretary-General in dealing with negotiation and conflict resolution with respect to major issues of international peace and security that are brought before the Security Council and other political organs. It is to be expected that, as some conflicts become susceptible of political solution, the Council will, in addition to dealing with existing and emerging issues, have to be ready to respond to a new challenge in facilitating the transition from a state of conflict to a state of normalcy in those regions of the world in which it has played a role.

2. Overall strategy

2.3 Activities under this programme will be carried out by the Department of Political and Security Council Affairs, primarily through the Security Council and Political Committees Division and the Political Affairs Division. A description of the functions of the Department is contained in section I of the *Organization Manual of the Secretariat* (Secretary-General's Bulletin ST/SGB/Organization).

2.4 The Department will continue to provide substantive services, including procedural advice, to the Security Council and its subsidiary organs and to the First and Special Political Committees of the General Assembly. In doing so, it will serve as liaison with presiding officers and members; prepare reports, analyses and background material; and maintain contacts with organizations of the United Nations system and with non-governmental organizations regarding the promotion of peace, including coordination of the world-wide annual observance of the International Day of Peace.

2.5 In carrying out those activities, the Department will need to ensure effective coordination with the Executive Office of the Secretary-General, the Office of the Under-Secretary-General for Special Political Affairs and the Office of Legal Affairs, in connection with the work of the Security Council, and with a number of other departments and offices, including Offices of Special Representatives of the Secretary-General in connection with the fulfilment of their responsibilities, the Department for Special Political Questions, Regional Cooperation, Decolonization and Trusteeship, especially in connection with the work of the Trusteeship Council, the Department of Public Information in connection with the work of the Special Political Committee and preparation of information materials and publications, the Department for Disarmament Affairs in respect of providing substantive services to the First Committee of the General Assembly and in respect of its substantive support for the work of the Ad Hoc Committee on the Indian Ocean, the Office of the Under-Secretary-General for Special Political Affairs in connection with the work of the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations and its Working Group, the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East in connection with the responsibilities of the UNRWA Working Group and the servicing of the Ad Hoc Committee on the Announcement of Voluntary Contributions to Palestine Refugees, the Office of Legal Affairs in connection with preparation of studies regarding the application of 44 Articles of the Charter and review of drafts prepared by other departments prior to their final approval, for which that Office has overall responsibility, and the Executive Office of the Secretary-General and the Office for Research and the Collection of Information on political studies and analyses.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

2.6 The programme on Political and Security Council affairs will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Security Council and political committees activities

Subprogramme 2. Services for political and security affairs

2.7 Subprogramme 1 is designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. SECURITY COUNCIL AND POLITICAL COMMITTEES ACTIVITIES

(a) Objectives

2.8 Legislative authority for this subprogramme is provided by the Charter, specifically Articles 1, 7, 10, 11, 22, 24, 28, 29 and 98, as well as General Assembly resolution 12 (I).

2.9 Action by the United Nations to promote the maintenance of international peace and security has, over the years, included dispatch of fact-finding missions, conciliation or good offices missions, military observer missions, truce supervision missions and peace-keeping operations, as well as mediation efforts between parties concerned. The United Nations has thereby helped to prevent the outbreak of hostilities in many cases or has brought hostilities to an end. The

Security Council has been involved in conflict prevention, conflict containment and conflict resolution, as well as in peace-making and political institution-building. Its involvement in the resolution of global conflicts, whose manifestation in regional problems has occupied the Council from the outset, one of the Council's most important contributions to the maintenance of peace, has provided the appropriate frame of reference for control of intractable conflicts by stages in terms susceptible of eventual negotiated settlement. Those, and other efforts undertaken in response to resolutions and decisions of the Security Council and the General Assembly, require that the Secretary-General be provided with effective and timely substantive support in order to enable him to carry out the numerous tasks entrusted to him. Given the unpredictable and frequently urgent nature of many issues, especially those dealt with by the Security Council, there is a need to ensure the availability of effective support services at all times. This is all the more true in the light of the recently accelerating pace of change in international affairs. Those developments have also contributed to an expansion in the size and complexity of the political agenda facing the General Assembly.

2.10 This subprogramme will aim to ensure that adequate and effective substantive services are provided to the policy-making organs of the United Nations dealing with the maintenance of international peace and security, thereby strengthening their capacity to tackle the major issues of peace and security brought before the Organization, as well as to political missions away from Headquarters.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

2.11 In implementing this subprogramme, the Department, and in particular the Security Council and Political Committees Division, will:

(a) Provide substantive services to intergovernmental organs, in particular the Security Council and its various subsidiary organs, including any new subsidiary organs that may be created during the plan period; the Military Staff Committee; the First Committee of the General Assembly; the Special Political Committee of the General Assembly; and subsidiary bodies of the General Assembly, including the Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations and its Working Group, the Working Group on the Financing of the United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East, the United Nations Conciliation Commission for Palestine, and the Ad Hoc Committee for the Announcement of Voluntary Contributions to Palestine Refugees, as well as other new subsidiary organs that may be created by the Assembly during the plan period;

(b) Provide, as required, substantive services for missions and meetings of the Security Council away from Headquarters;

(c) Maintain necessary liaison with delegations and with other United Nations bodies and organizations of the United Nations system;

(d) Prepare the annual report of the Security Council, the Répertoire of the Practice of the Security Council and other reports and studies called for by decisions of the deliberative bodies concerned;

(e) Provide substantive contributions to other departments/offices on issues related to the work of the Security Council, the General Assembly and their relevant subsidiary bodies.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. SERVICES FOR POLITICAL AND SECURITY AFFAIRS

(a) Objectives

2.12 Legislative authority for this subprogramme is contained in the Charter, specifically Articles 1, 22, 34, 36, 37 and 99, as well as General Assembly resolutions 12 (I), 41/12, 42/91, 42/93, 43/22, 43/61, 43/86, 44/11, 44/20, 44/120, 44/124, 44/125 and 44/126.

2.13 With the advent of a new emerging global situation and a new and enhanced role for the Organization in the structure of international relations, support is needed for the efforts of the Security Council and other intergovernmental bodies concerned and for those of the Secretary-General through the provision of pertinent information, advice, analysis of political and security issues, and effective substantive support that could contribute to overall efforts to enhance the prospects of international peace and security.

2.14 Within the overall objective of the programme, this subprogramme will aim to maintain an overview of bilateral, regional and international developments; identify potential sources of crisis management; encourage negotiated settlement of differences; and ensure effective implementation of intergovernmental decisions in the areas of international and regional security, peace and research, and the promotion of peace.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

2.15 In implementing this subprogramme, the Department, and in particular the Political Affairs Division, will:

(a) Prepare background papers, analyses and assessments with a focus on longer-range and security issues and on international developments relevant to responsibilities of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security and on regional security, cooperation and zones of peace;

(b) Prepare reports for submission to the General Assembly on issues of international peace and security and on regional security, cooperation and zones of peace;

(c) Collect and analyse views of Member States on problems concerning peace and security and prepare reports accordingly, as requested by the General Assembly;

(d) Undertake and coordinate studies and projects in peace research and for the promotion of peace;

(e) Service the Ad Hoc Committee on the Indian Ocean with a view to implementing the Declaration of the Indian Ocean as a Zone of Peace;

(f) Provide substantive servicing for annual sessions of the First Committee as they relate to the Ad Hoc Committee on the Indian Ocean, the question of Antarctica and the international security items dealt with in that Committee - including the strengthening of security and cooperation in the Mediterranean region and the review of the implementation of the Declaration on the Strengthening of International Security - the promotion of peace and regional security, cooperation and zones of peace; and assist Member States in the implementation of resolutions, decisions and recommendations dealing with international peace and security;

(g) Coordinate the annual observances of the International Day of Peace and the International Week of Science and Peace;

(h) Prepare various information materials related to peace issues;

(i) Assist and advise non-governmental organizations and academic institutions undertaking projects in the promotion of peace.

PROGRAMME 3. POLITICAL AND GENERAL ASSEMBLY AFFAIRS AND SECRETARIAT SERVICES

A. Programme

1. General orientation

3.1 The primary purpose of this programme is to provide adequate support services for the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council, two principal organs of the United Nations, and related political analysis and advice to the Secretary-General. The basic mandate for the programme is thus the Charter of the United Nations. Discharge of these functions means that the responsible official, the Under-Secretary-General for Political and General Assembly Affairs and Secretariat Services, is also well placed to perform certain other political functions assigned to him by the Secretary-General.

3.2 As the agendas of the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council have grown since the establishment of the Organization, so has the task of providing services to these principal organs. The growing complexity of many global issues and their increasingly interdisciplinary nature are reflected in the proliferation of subsidiary intergovernmental machinery and related secretariat structures and in the documentation that records the work of those bodies. This trend has increased the importance and difficulty of coordinating the contributions of these intergovernmental and secretariat entities to the work of the Assembly and the Council.

2. Overall strategy

3.3 Activities under this programme will be carried out by the Office of the Under-Secretary-General for Political and General Assembly Affairs and Secretariat Services. Prior to 1987, servicing functions related to the Economic and Social Council were carried out by the Office of Secretariat Services for Economic and Social Matters. As part of the Secretary-General's measures for implementation of General Assembly resolution 41/213 of 19 December 1986 on the review of the efficiency of the administrative and financial functioning of the United Nations, however, the functions of that Office relating to the technical servicing of meetings in the economic and social fields were assumed by the Office of the Under-Secretary-General for Political and General Assembly Affairs, now renamed the Office of the Under-Secretary-General for Political and General Assembly Affairs and Secretariat Services. Relevant Secretary-General's bulletins include ST/SGB/Organization, section F/Rev.3, ST/SGB/163 and ST/SGB/209.

3.4 In carrying out its functions, the Office will plan and help to organize meetings of the General Assembly, the Second and Third Committees of the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and subsidiary bodies, including CPC; provide the secretariat of these bodies; ensure coordination of the work of the Secretariat in their support; provide editorial services for documentation submitted to and by them; and follow up on implementation of resolutions adopted. Political functions will involve preparation of analyses, provision of advice and coordination of specified activities, including those relating to the reconstruction and development of Lebanon and relations with non-governmental organizations.

3.5 In relation to its servicing activities, the Office will ensure effective coordination with many offices, notably the Executive Office of the Secretary-General, including the Protocol and Liaison Service, and the Department of Conference Services. Its editorial functions require cooperation with a wide range of author departments, as well as with Permanent Missions and Permanent Observer Missions, as does effective follow-up of resolutions adopted. In fulfilling its coordination and liaison role at Headquarters for the reconstruction and development of Lebanon, the Office will assist and cooperate with the Office of the Coordinator of United Nations Assistance for the Reconstruction and Development of Lebanon, as well as with UNDP and other programmes and organizations of the United Nations system concerned with this issue. In its coordination role for relations with non-governmental organizations, the Office will cooperate closely with a number of other departments and offices within the Secretariat, but especially with the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs and the Department of Public Information of the Secretariat, both of which have special responsibilities for relations with non-governmental organizations.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

3.6 The programme on political and General Assembly affairs and secretariat services will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Political affairs

Subprogramme 2. General Assembly affairs

Subprogramme 3. Economic and Social Council affairs and secretariat services

3.7 Subprogrammes 2 and 3 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. POLITICAL AFFAIRS

(a) Objectives

3.8 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is Article 71 of the Charter of the United Nations; General Assembly resolution 33/146 and annual resolutions on assistance for the reconstruction and development of Lebanon, most recently Assembly resolution 44/180.

3.9 Continuing adverse conditions in Lebanon have severely hindered the Secretary-General's efforts for the reconstruction and development of that country, pursuant to General Assembly resolution 33/146 and subsequent annual resolutions, most recently resolution 44/180. The position of Coordinator of United Nations Assistance for the Reconstruction and Development of Lebanon was vacant from the beginning of 1985 until the beginning of 1988, when the Resident Representative of UNDP and Resident Coordinator of the United Nations System's Operational Activities for Development in Lebanon was also appointed as Coordinator of United Nations Assistance for the Reconstruction and Development of Lebanon. The Office of the Under-Secretary-General for Political and General Assembly Affairs and Secretariat Services continued coordination efforts during this hiatus. The scope of activities needed to deal with the likely humanitarian and development needs of Lebanon during the plan period will entail a concerted effort by the entire United Nations system, together with others, with a consequent need for coordination of efforts.

3.10 This subprogramme will aim at ensuring adequate liaison and backstopping at Headquarters for the Office of the Coordinator of United Nations Assistance for the Reconstruction and Development of Lebanon and at supporting his coordination role.

3.11 The United Nations, from its inception, has recognized that non-governmental organizations have an important and constructive role in furthering the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and in contributing to and supporting the Organization's work. Non-governmental organizations have made a valuable contribution to the work of the United Nations by drawing attention to issues, suggesting ideas and programmes, and disseminating information to promote an informed understanding about its aims and activities.

3.12 Increasingly, in their resolutions, the main organs of the United Nations and their subsidiary organs call upon non-governmental organizations to participate in and contribute to programmes and activities. As a result, both the volume and the complexity of cooperative arrangements between non-governmental organizations and Secretariat units have expanded, and with them the need to ensure effective coordination of such relationships.

3.13 This subprogramme will aim to promote a coordinated approach to non-governmental organizations by the various departments, offices and programmes of the United Nations and disseminate information on such organizations within the Secretariat.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

3.14 In the course of the medium-term plan period, the Office of the Under-Secretary-General for Political and General Assembly Affairs and Secretariat Services will:

(a) Coordinate activities at Headquarters for the Office of the Coordinator of United Nations Assistance for the Reconstruction and Development of Lebanon and cooperate with that Office in ensuring effective coordination of activities in this area;

(b) Provide overall coordination and policy guidance to the various secretariat units and programmes dealing with non-governmental organizations;

(c) Organize, service and chair regular meetings of the Working Group on Relations between Non-governmental Organizations and the Secretariat and the United Nations Programmes;

(d) Compile and distribute a directory of departments and offices of the Secretariat and United Nations programmes that have relationships with non-governmental organizations;

(e) Compile a monthly report on activities of departments and offices dealing with non-governmental organizations.

3.15 In addition, the Office of the Under-Secretary-General will, as requested, monitor global political developments, prepare political analyses, reports, assessments and recommendations and undertake political assignments and other responsibilities as assigned by the Secretary-General.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. GENERAL ASSEMBLY AFFAIRS

(a) Objectives

3.16 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is contained in Articles 1, 9 to 22 and 98 of the Charter.

3.17 As the volume and scope of issues before the General Assembly have grown, so has the complexity of ensuring adequate support services for the Assembly and subsidiary bodies. Global issues emerging are of an increasingly interdisciplinary nature, requiring careful coordination of efforts in response to initiatives of the General Assembly, as well as also involving a growing number of subsidiary intergovernmental bodies and supporting secretariat units. All of these factors have complicated the task of coordinating the scheduling of and services for the Assembly and subsidiary bodies, as well as the interaction among the Main Committees and between the plenary and the Main Committees of the General Assembly. The passage of time has also increased the corpus of parliamentary precedent, which must be available to guide the organization of sessions of the Assembly and subsidiary bodies.

3.18 In addition, the work of the General Assembly is, on occasion, extending beyond its regular 13-week session. For a number of years the regular sessions have been suspended in December and resumed, as necessary, throughout the intervening period until the opening of the following regular session on the third Tuesday of September. In addition, the Assembly has held an increasing number of special and special emergency sessions.

3.19 This subprogramme will aim to ensure adequate secretariat and support services to the General Assembly as well as to subsidiary bodies, other than those in the economic and social areas for which services will be provided under subprogramme 3, Economic and Social Council affairs and secretariat services, as outlined below. In this context, it will aim to ensure effective scheduling of meetings to allow adequate time for intergovernmental review and interaction with other bodies; timely submission of properly edited documentation; orderly conduct of intergovernmental meetings; and suitable technical arrangements for the submission and follow-up of resolutions of the General Assembly and other bodies serviced.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

3.20 In implementing this subprogramme, the Office of the Under-Secretary-General for Political and General Assembly Affairs and Secretariat Services, and in particular the Division of General Assembly Affairs, will:

(a) Organize, plan and coordinate all activities related to the organization of General Assembly sessions within the Secretariat, as well as between the Secretariat and delegations, organizations of the United Nations system and other intergovernmental organizations;

(b) Prepare and submit for issuance all documents relating to the organization and to the provisional and final agenda of the General Assembly;

(c) Organize, plan and coordinate services, inter alia, with the Department of Conference Services, for the plenary meetings of the General Assembly and the meetings of its General Committee;

(d) Assist the President of the General Assembly on all matters relating to the conduct of the work of the General Assembly, including the work of the Main Committees and subsidiary organs;

(e) Advise the President, Member States, other delegations and the Secretariat offices concerned regarding the rules of procedure and practices of the General Assembly and maintain an updated compilation of related precedents to facilitate the conduct of meetings of the Assembly and its subsidiary organs;

(f) Advise those responsible for documentation for the General Assembly and on matters relating to the Official Records of the General Assembly;

(g) Identify Secretariat units responsible for implementation of General Assembly resolutions and decisions and establish the basic agenda for the next session;

(h) Prepare, in consultation with substantive departments and offices concerned, the basic programme of work of the General Assembly;

(i) Coordinate production of General Assembly documents by the Secretariat, including establishment and maintenance of the schedule of documentation for the current session and approval of documents for issuance in accordance with the appropriate legislative mandate;

(j) Ensure, through editing, that General Assembly documents prepared by the Secretariat and emanating from Member States or subsidiary bodies of the General Assembly are clear, comprehensible and correct;

(k) Maintain a reference system on subsidiary organs of the General Assembly.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL AFFAIRS AND SECRETARIAT SERVICES

(a) Objectives

3.21 Legislative authority for the subprogramme is contained in Article 13, paragraph 1 (b), and chapter X (The Economic and Social Council) of the Charter.

3.22 As the range of economic and social issues before the United Nations has grown so has the agenda of the Economic and Social Council, as well as its subsidiary machinery and the supporting secretariat structures. Since emerging global issues are of an increasingly interdisciplinary nature, the importance and complexity of coordination within the United Nations and the United Nations system, a major responsibility of the Council and of CPC, have also grown. These various factors have increased the volume of material considered by the Council and other intergovernmental forums and complicated the task of scheduling and organizing related meetings so as to facilitate the success of their work.

3.23 The subprogramme aims, through its activities, to support the work of Member States in the various intergovernmental forums for whose servicing it is responsible, namely, the General Assembly and its subsidiary bodies concerned with economic and social matters (the Second and Third Committees, and ad hoc committees of special sessions of the Assembly concerned with such matters); the Economic and Social Council and most of its subsidiary bodies; CPC; and ad hoc bodies and special conferences dealing with economic and social matters, including their preparatory bodies. To this end, it will aim:

(a) To ensure that the substantive inputs to intergovernmental meetings are translated into effective, coherent and orderly proceedings, responsive to legislative authority or other appropriate mandates;

(b) To ensure that meetings are organized in a manner that will assist those taking part in carrying out their work effectively and expeditiously;

(c) To ensure a coordinated policy review of documentation;

(d) To ensure, through editing, that documentation and publications in the economic and social fields are clear, comprehensible and correct.

(b) Course of action by the Secretariat

3.24 In implementing this subprogramme, the Office of the Under-Secretary-General for Political and General Assembly Affairs and Secretariat Services, and in particular the Division of Economic and Social Council Affairs and Secretariat Services, will:

(a) Plan and organize, in cooperation with the Department of Conference Services, scheduling of meetings within its responsibility, ensuring the availability of material required from various sources and preparing or assisting in the preparation, drafting and issuance of provisional and final agendas and annotations thereto and reports;

(b) Prepare and manage, in consultation with the Department of Conference Services, the calendar of conferences and meetings in the economic and social fields;

(c) Inform substantive units of relevant developments at the intergovernmental level, including resolutions and decisions adopted, and ensure that intergovernmental bodies are informed of actions taken within the United Nations system in response to the decisions of those bodies;

(d) Assist in the formulation of the provisional agendas of the General Assembly in respect of economic and social matters and in all relevant organizational aspects;

(e) Provide the technical secretariat for special conferences dealing with economic and social matters and for their preparatory bodies;

(f) Prepare, in consultation with the substantive units concerned, the basic programme of work of the Economic and Social Council;

(g) Review relevant documentation being submitted to intergovernmental bodies in the economic and social fields in order to ensure that it conforms to strict legislative requirements, and ensure clearance where problems of a political, legal and budgetary nature are involved;

(h) Ensure the proper and timely editing of documentation for the Council and its subsidiary bodies, the Second Committee of the General Assembly, the ad hoc committees of its special sessions concerned with economic and social matters and special conferences dealing with such matters and all publications emanating from the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs, the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development, the Centre for Science and Technology for Development and the United Nations Centre on Transnational Corporations, as approved by the Publications Board.

PROGRAMME 4. SPECIAL POLITICAL QUESTIONS, TRUSTEESHIP AND DECOLONIZATION

A. Programme

1. General orientation

4.1 The activities consolidated under this programme are derived from Chapters I, III, VI, VIII, IX, XI, XII, XIII and XV of the Charter. General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) marked the adoption of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and General Assembly resolution 1654 (XVI) established the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. Subsequent General Assembly resolutions 2621 (XXV), 35/118, 40/56 and 44/101 were adopted, charging the Special Committee, inter alia, to examine the full compliance of States with the Declaration. The mandate of the programme is further elaborated in a number of resolutions with regard to specific territories or issues adopted on annual and biennial bases, the most recent of which are General Assembly resolutions 43/25, 44/9, 44/83 to 44/85, 44/87 to 44/100 and 44/102, Security Council resolution 621 (1988) and Economic and Social Council resolutions, the most recent of which is resolution 1989/95. This programme also encompasses activities in the area of regional cooperation, which are called for by annual General Assembly resolutions on cooperation with regional and interregional organizations, the most recent of which are resolutions 43/4, 44/7, 44/8 and 44/17.

4.2 The main objectives of this programme are:

(a) Bringing about the resolution of specific questions of a political nature through consultations with parties involved and through cooperation and coordination of international actions;

(b) Ensuring that the inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories are given the opportunity to exercise fully and freely their inalienable right to self-determination, freedom and independence at the earliest possible date in accordance with the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples.

4.3 The resolution of special questions of a political nature has been a continuing preoccupation of the United Nations over the years to the extent that these problems affected the maintenance of international peace and security. In the context of its adoption of the revisions to the medium-term plan for the period 1984-1989, by its resolution 41/203 the General Assembly placed emphasis on the political aspects of social, economic and humanitarian questions relating to Africa. This involves keeping abreast of emerging significant political questions of concern to the United Nations, and informing and advising the General Assembly, the Security Council and the Economic and Social Council as appropriate. Liaison with regional and interregional organizations and associations has been maintained in order to facilitate the resolution of such questions whenever cooperation with them was a factor.

4.4 The question of the cooperation between the United Nations and regional and interregional organizations and associations was first considered by the General Assembly at its twentieth session, in 1965, when it discussed the question of the cooperation with the Organization of African Unity (OAU) (resolution 2011 (XX)).

The General Assembly subsequently considered the issues of cooperation with the Organization of the Islamic Conference (resolution 35/36); of cooperation with the League of Arab States (resolution 36/24); and of cooperation with the Organization of American States (resolution 43/4). In all cases, through subsequent annual resolutions the General Assembly has called for a strengthening and a broadening of cooperation with those regional and interregional organizations in the political, economic, social and cultural fields as such cooperation is viewed as an important factor in strengthening international peace and security, disarmament, decolonization, self-determination and the eradication of all forms of racism and racial discrimination, as well as in the areas of social, economic and cultural development of countries and regions.

4.5 Under the international Trusteeship System provided for in Chapters XII and XIII of the Charter, the United Nations assumed supervisory responsibilities with regard to the administration of 11 dependent territories, known as Trust Territories, which had been placed under trusteeship by individual agreements. The basic objectives of the Trusteeship System are listed in Article 76 of the Charter. These include, inter alia, the political, economic, social and educational advancement of the inhabitants of each Territory and their progressive development towards self-government or independence in accordance with the freely expressed wishes of the peoples concerned. Only one territory - the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, which is designated a strategic area - currently remains under the Trusteeship System. In accordance with the provision of the Charter and by virtue of the Trusteeship Agreement signed with the Security Council in 1947, the United States of America is the Administering Authority for the Territory.

4.6 In accordance with the Charter, for non-strategic areas the machinery and procedures of international supervision are entrusted to the General Assembly while the Security Council carries out this function with respect to areas designated strategic. In both cases the Trusteeship Council, which is a principal organ of the United Nations established under Article 7 of the Charter, provides the necessary assistance.

4.7 The decolonization activities of the United Nations derive basically from Chapter XI of the Charter, which, inter alia, asserts the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples, and from General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960, which contains the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. By adopting that Declaration, the General Assembly proclaimed the necessity of bringing colonialism to a speedy and unconditional end. It called for immediate steps to be taken in all territories that have not yet attained independence, to transfer all powers to the peoples of these territories, without any conditions or reservations, in accordance with their freely expressed will and desire, in order to enable them to enjoy complete independence and freedom.

4.8 Since then the General Assembly has reviewed annually the situation with regard to the implementation of the Declaration, considering ways and means to advance the process of decolonization. Many colonial territories have attained independence on the basis of the freely exercised right of their people, and were proclaimed independent States or part of existing States. Eighteen territories, including the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, still remain non-self-governing, however, and their future has yet to be decided on in accordance with the principles of the Charter of the United Nations. In pursuance of that goal the General Assembly at its forty-third session declared the years 1990 to 2000 as the International Decade for the Eradication of Colonialism, in order to usher in, in the twenty-first century, a world free from colonialism (resolution 43/47).

2. Overall strategy

4.9 Developments on special questions of a political nature, with particular emphasis on the political aspects of specific social, economic and humanitarian questions relating to Africa, will continue to be monitored over the plan period. The General Assembly, the Security Council and the Economic and Social Council will be kept informed on the implementation of the relevant resolutions, and ad hoc missions will continue to be undertaken pursuant to standing mandates. On the basis of the findings of those missions Member States will continue to be provided with necessary assistance at their request. Effective cooperation will continue to be maintained with regional and interregional organizations, associations and conferences dealing with matters of concern to the United Nations.

4.10 During the plan period the Trusteeship System will continue to function as long as the last strategic territory - the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands - remains under the System. The Trusteeship Council, as a principal United Nations organ, will therefore, on behalf of the Security Council, continue to discharge its responsibilities with regard to the Territory until the achievement of the final goal.

4.11 The Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, which was established in 1961 as the principal subsidiary body of the General Assembly concerned with the broad problem of decolonization, will continue to study existing conditions in each of the remaining 18 Non-Self-Governing Territories on the basis of working papers prepared for it by the Secretariat and with the participation of representatives of the administering Powers. The Special Committee will, *inter alia*, formulate proposals to hasten the decolonization process; encourage concerted efforts by the international community in support of decolonization and promote the mobilization of world public opinion to that end; and provide assistance to colonial peoples.

4.12 The programme will be implemented through the Department for Special Political Questions, Regional Cooperation, Decolonization and Trusteeship. The functions and responsibilities of the Department, as well as its organizational structure, are set out in the Organizational Manual (ST/SGB/ORG, section SPQRCDT/OCN, of 24 February 1989).

4.13 The work of the Department derives from the mandates given annually by the General Assembly and from the programmes of work of the Trusteeship Council and of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. The major areas of work for the Department will continue to be research and monitoring of developments in Trust and Non-Self-Governing Territories, and monitoring of political developments in the world with specific emphasis to questions relating to Africa; substantive servicing of the sessions of the Trusteeship Council and the Special Committee and of their visiting missions to the Territories and other missions, and also of conferences, seminars and other events that may be organized or sponsored by the Special Committee. These activities entail the preparation of research papers, specialized studies and reports and the dissemination of information on the process of decolonization. In the area of regional cooperation, the Department will hold consultations as appropriate with the secretariats of the regional and interregional organizations, for the implementation of relevant General Assembly resolutions, and will report to the Assembly.

4.14 The implementation of the programme will be carried out in cooperation with the departments and offices responsible for the following programmes: Good offices and peace-making, peace-keeping, research and the collection of information, Political and Security Council affairs, Political and General Assembly affairs, Elimination of apartheid, Least developed, land-locked and island developing countries, and special programmes, Regional cooperation for development in Africa, Promotion and protection of human rights, International protection of and assistance to refugees, Disaster relief and mitigation, and special emergency programmes, and Public information.

4.15 The implementation of the programme will require continuing coordination with the secretariat of the Economic and Social Council and with a number of specialized agencies and other entities of the United Nations system such as UNICEF, UNDP, WFP, FAO, UNESCO, WHO and some regional and interregional organizations and associations that share in varying degrees the political and social concerns of this programme, in particular, in respect of the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. The continuing cooperation with non-governmental organizations and individuals with an active interest in successful implementation of the process of decolonization is also foreseen.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

4.16 The programme on special political questions, trusteeship and decolonization will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Special political questions and regional cooperation

Subprogramme 2. Trusteeship and decolonization

4.17 There is no priority designation among these subprogrammes.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. SPECIAL POLITICAL QUESTIONS AND REGIONAL COOPERATION

(a) Objectives

4.18 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Chapters VI, VIII, IX and XV of the Charter relating to the peaceful settlement of disputes and regional cooperation, and from annual General Assembly resolutions and decisions, the most recent of which are resolutions 43/4, 44/7, 44/8, 44/9 and 44/17, and decisions 44/417 and 44/419.

4.19 A wide range of special questions of a political nature are dealt with under this subprogramme. Some of them result from territorial or other disputes between

States. Others require action by the United Nations in order to ease tensions or to coordinate international action involving political, socio-economic and humanitarian problems. In that regard particular emphasis has been placed on the political aspects of the specific social, economic and humanitarian questions relating to Africa. During the period covered by the plan, pursuant to mandates given to the Secretary-General, the General Assembly, the Security Council and the Economic and Social Council will continue to receive reports on developments and progress achieved with regard to the possible resolution of these special political questions.

4.20 Cooperation with regional and interregional organizations and associations in the political, economic, social and humanitarian fields will continue to be maintained. Follow-up to the Second International Conference on Assistance to Refugees in Africa and to the International Conference on the Plight of Refugees, Returnees and Displaced Persons in Southern Africa will continue in consultation and close cooperation with UNDP, UNHCR and the regional and interregional organizations and associations.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

4.21 Developments on special questions of a political nature, with particular emphasis on the political aspects of specific social, economic and humanitarian questions relating to Africa, will be monitored and the Secretary-General will be informed of these situations as they develop and presented with recommendations for action, as appropriate. In addition, where requested, reports on developments regarding these questions and the implementation of specific resolutions will be prepared for the General Assembly, the Security Council and the Economic and Social Council. Ad Hoc missions will continue to be undertaken where required. The maintenance of liaison with the secretariats of the regional and interregional organizations and associations will facilitate the resolution of such questions whenever the cooperation of such organizations is deemed appropriate.

4.22 Effective general cooperation will continue to be maintained with the secretariats of the regional and interregional organizations, associations and conferences dealing with political matters of concern to the United Nations, in particular through joint meetings, consultations and other forms of liaison with those secretariats.

4.23 In connection with the resolutions relating to the Second International Conference on Assistance to Refugees in Africa and to the Oslo Declaration and Plan of Action on the Plight of Refugees, Returnees and Displaced Persons in Southern Africa, the continuing monitoring of the implementation of those mandates will be maintained in consultations with the secretariats of UNDP, UNHCR and OAU, while the search for a durable solution, involving political action, will continue in close cooperation with UNHCR.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. TRUSTEESHIP AND DECOLONIZATION

(a) Objectives

4.24 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is set out in Chapters III, XI, XII and XIII of the Charter of the United Nations and General Assembly resolutions 1514 (XV), 1654 (XVI), 2621 (XXV) and its other annual resolutions and decisions, the most recent of which are resolutions 43/25 and 44/83 to 44/85, 44/87 to 44/102 and decisions 44/406 and 44/425 to 44/428, Security Council resolution 621 (1988) and the annual Economic and Social Council resolutions, the most recent of which is resolution 1989/95.

4.25 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) Assisting the Security Council in discharging its responsibilities with regard to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands;

(b) Assisting in the attainment of the goal of the Trusteeship System with respect to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands through, inter alia, the promotion of the political, economic, social and educational advancement of the inhabitants and their progressive development towards self-government or independence in accordance with the freely expressed wishes of the peoples concerned;

(c) Promoting the decolonization process in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and relevant resolutions of the General Assembly for the 18 remaining Non-Self-Governing Territories, including the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands for which the objective is to promote decolonization within the framework of the international Trusteeship System as set out in the Charter and in accordance with the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly;

(d) Strengthening the dissemination of information on decolonization in order to mobilize world opinion and ensuring the provision by the specialized agencies and institutions associated with the United Nations of material assistance to the colonial peoples and their liberation movements, in order to accelerate the decolonization process.

4.26 As long as the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands remains under the international Trusteeship System, the Trusteeship Council will continue to discharge its responsibilities with regard to the Territory and assist the Security Council in supervising the administration of that strategic area by the Administering Authority. To that end the Trusteeship Council will continue to dispatch periodic and special visiting missions in order to evaluate the process of the political, economic, social and educational advancement of its inhabitants and development of the Territory, examine petitions in consultation with the Administering Authority and review the reports of the Authority.

4.27 The Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples will continue to examine the application of the Declaration and to seek suitable means for its immediate and full implementation in all Territories that have not yet exercised their rights in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and relevant resolutions of the General Assembly. It will formulate specific proposals to this effect, examine the full compliance of States with the Declaration and other resolutions, formulate specific proposals for the elimination of the remaining manifestations of colonialism and report thereon to the General Assembly, make concrete suggestions to the Security Council with regard to developments in colonial territories that are likely to threaten international peace and security, and enlist world-wide support for decolonization. The Special Committee will continue to dispatch visiting missions periodically to colonial territories, so as to enable the Committee to obtain first-hand information on conditions in those territories; examine the views, expressed orally or in writing by the peoples of the colonial territories, and also the views of representatives of non-governmental organizations and individuals with a knowledge of conditions in those territories; assist the General Assembly in making arrangements, in cooperation with the administering Powers, to secure a United Nations presence in the colonial territories to observe or supervise the final stages of the process of decolonization.

(b) Course of action by the Secretariat

4.28 The Department for Special Political Questions, Regional Cooperation, Decolonization and Trusteeship will continue to assist the Trusteeship Council and the Special Committee in the implementation of their mandates, as well as the General Assembly and the Security Council in connection with issues under this subprogramme, as appropriate.

4.29 To that end the Department will:

(a) Provide substantive servicing to the Trusteeship Council, the Special Committee and their respective visiting and other missions as well as to the Security Council and the General Assembly when they are reviewing issues relating to trusteeship and decolonization;

(b) Undertake research, analytical studies and reports on conditions in the territories;

(c) Provide assistance to the Trusteeship Council and the Special Committee in the preparation of their reports to the General Assembly and the Security Council;

(d) Collect, review and disseminate basic material, studies and articles relating to decolonization;

(e) Promote in cooperation with the Department of Public Information a publicity campaign on decolonization. Subject to the relevant decisions by the Special Committee, this will entail organizing panel discussions and seminars, producing and disseminating publications, organizing exhibits, coordinating international activities aimed at the elimination of colonialism, including liaison with secretariats of OAU and other international organizations as well as with non-governmental organizations and individuals concerned with the problems of decolonization;

(f) Promote flows of international material assistance from specialized agencies and institutions associated with the United Nations to the people in the Non-Self-Governing Territories and to their liberation movements.

PROGRAMME 5. QUESTION OF PALESTINE

A. Programme

1. General orientation

5.1 The question of Palestine is one of the most difficult and persistent issues facing the United Nations, having been first considered by the General Assembly at its second session in 1947. Since that time, the question of Palestine has been identified as the core of the Arab-Israeli conflict in the Middle East, which has periodically resulted in armed hostilities in the region, thereby imperilling international peace and security. Despite intensive efforts over the years, the conflict in the Middle East remains a serious threat to international peace and security.

5.2 In its resolution 38/58 C of 13 December 1983, the General Assembly endorsed the Geneva Declaration on Palestine of 7 September 1983 and the call for convening an International Peace Conference on the Middle East, and requested the Secretary-General, in consultation with the Security Council, urgently to undertake preparatory measures to convene the Conference. The call for convening the proposed Conference was reaffirmed by the Assembly at subsequent sessions. Most recently, in its resolution 44/42 of 6 December 1989, the Assembly called once again for the convening of the Conference, under the auspices of the United Nations, with the participation of all parties to the conflict, including the Palestine Liberation Organization, on an equal footing, and the five permanent members of the Security Council, based on Security Council resolutions 242 (1967) of 22 November 1967 and 338 (1973) of 22 October 1973 and the legitimate national rights of the Palestinian people, primarily the right to self-determination, reaffirmed principles for the achievement of comprehensive peace, and requested the Secretary-General to continue his efforts with the parties concerned, and in consultation with the Security Council, to facilitate the convening of the Conference, and to submit progress reports on developments in that matter. The Secretary-General's efforts in this regard are covered under programme 1, "Good offices and peace-making, peace-keeping, research and the collection of information", of the present medium-term plan.

5.3 By its resolution 3236 (XXIX) of 22 November 1974, the General Assembly, recalling its relevant resolutions that affirmed the right of the Palestinian people to self-determination, reaffirmed the inalienable rights of the Palestinian people in Palestine, including the right to self-determination without external interference and the right to national independence and sovereignty. It also reaffirmed the inalienable right of the Palestinians to return to their homes and property, emphasized that full respect for and the realization of those inalienable rights were indispensable for the solution of the question of Palestine, and recognized that the Palestinian people was a principal party in the establishment of a just and lasting peace in the Middle East. By its resolution 3376 (XXX) of 10 November 1975, the Assembly decided to establish a Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People and requested the Committee to consider and recommend to it a programme of implementation designed to enable the Palestinian people to exercise its rights. Subsequently, by its resolution 32/40 B of 2 December 1977, the Assembly requested the Secretary-General to establish within the Secretariat of the United Nations a Special Unit on Palestinian Rights, which would, under the guidance of the Committee, prepare studies and publications on the subject, promote maximum publicity for those studies and publications and organize, in consultation with the Committee, commencing in 1978, the annual observance of 29 November as the International Day of Solidarity with the Palestinian People. Those resolutions constitute the initial mandate for the programme of activities that has evolved since.

5.4 A major factor in the evolution of the programme is the continuing lack of progress towards a just solution of the question of Palestine, for which the realization of the inalienable rights of the Palestinian people has been recognized as a condition *sine qua non*. Although regularly endorsed since 1976 by the General Assembly, the relevant recommendations of the Committee to promote the realization of those rights have neither been acted upon by the Security Council nor otherwise implemented.

5.5 The Palestinian people remains committed to the exercise of its legitimate national and political rights, including self-determination in Palestine. The uprising in the occupied Palestinian territory, the *intifadah*, which started in December 1987, has continued and intensified as an expression of the determination of the Palestinian people under occupation to reject and bring to an end the Israeli occupation. The General Assembly and the Security Council have repeatedly expressed concern at the resulting tragic loss of life and the widespread violations of human rights of the Palestinian people. The situation brought about by the *intifadah* and the subsequent political developments have made it imperative to renew efforts to break out of the prevailing impasse and to make concrete progress towards a peaceful, negotiated settlement.

2. Overall strategy

5.6 The major responsibility for the programme rests with the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People. The Committee's basic mandate, as set out in General Assembly resolution 3376 (XXX), is to consider and recommend to the Assembly a programme of implementation designed to enable the Palestinian people to exercise its inalienable rights. In subsequent resolutions the Assembly has authorized the Committee to promote implementation of its recommendations and to disseminate, to the greatest extent possible, information on the inalienable rights of the Palestinian people and on its programme, through non-governmental organizations and other appropriate means. More recently, the Committee has also been guided by the Geneva Declaration on Palestine adopted by the International Conference on the Question of Palestine, held in 1983, and endorsed by the Assembly in its resolution 38/58 C, and by the Programme of Action for the Achievement of Palestinian Rights also adopted by the Conference.

5.7 As requested by the Assembly in its resolution 32/40 B, the Secretary-General established, in 1978, a Special Unit on Palestinian Rights. Pursuant to Assembly resolutions 34/65 D of 12 December 1979 and 36/120 B of 10 December 1981, the Secretary-General in 1982 redesignated the Special Unit the Division for Palestinian Rights. The Division, which forms part of the Office of the Under-Secretary-General for Political and General Assembly Affairs and Secretariat Services, is charged with dissemination of information on the inalienable rights of the Palestinian people and on the efforts of the United Nations to promote the attainment of those rights, heightening awareness of the facts relating to the question of Palestine and creation of a favourable atmosphere for the full implementation of the recommendations of the Committee.

5.8 In successive resolutions the Assembly has elaborated a strategy for promoting the goals of the Committee through the continued monitoring of the situation on the ground and recommendations for action accordingly, provision of the necessary substantive support to the Committee, preparation of studies and publications, organization of a programme of meetings with experts, parliamentarians, government representatives, non-governmental organizations and others, and implementation of a public information programme on the subject.

5.9 In the implementation of the programme, close coordination is required, within the United Nations, with the Department of Public Information, the Centre on Human Rights, the Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs, UNICEF, the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), UNEP and UNRWA. Substantive cooperation, within the United Nations system, will also be required with FAO, UNESCO, UNIDO and WHO, each of which has a mandate to carry out activities related to the question of Palestine within its sphere of competence. Coordination and cooperation will further be sought with other units of the Secretariat and bodies of the United Nations system in appropriate activities relating to the question of Palestine.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

5.10 This programme has only one subprogramme. No priority designation is made.

B. Subprogramme

SUBPROGRAMME. QUESTION OF PALESTINE: EXERCISE BY THE PALESTINIAN PEOPLE OF ITS INALIENABLE RIGHTS

(a) Objectives

5.11 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is spelled out in the initial mandates cited in paragraph 5.3 above and in General Assembly resolutions 34/65 D, 36/120 B, 38/58 B and C and 40/96 B, and the other annual resolutions of the Assembly on the question of Palestine, most recently resolutions 44/41 A to C and 44/42.

5.12 The programme will aim to provide effective support for the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People in reviewing the situation in order to promote a just solution of the question of Palestine. In this context, it will seek, in full cooperation with other relevant Secretariat units, to disseminate information on the situation of the Palestinian people and of proposals to bring about a comprehensive, just and lasting settlement of the question of Palestine in order to allow the Palestinian people to exercise their inalienable rights, including the right to self-determination and independence.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

5.13 In the course of the medium-term plan period, the Division for Palestinian Rights of the Office of the Under-Secretary-General for Political and General Assembly Affairs and Secretariat Services will undertake the following functions:

(a) To continue to assist the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People in its efforts to promote the implementation of its recommendations, of the Programme of Action adopted by the International Conference on the Question of Palestine in 1983, of General Assembly resolution 44/42 regarding the convening of the proposed International Peace Conference on the Middle East and of other activities mandated by the Assembly, including representation by the Committee at conferences and meetings on the question of Palestine and the sending of Committee delegations as considered appropriate;

(b) To monitor political and other developments affecting the inalienable rights of the Palestinian people, to follow relevant activities of the organs and organizations of the United Nations and the specialized agencies, and to prepare documentation, reports and bulletins on such developments;

(c) To organize, coordinate and provide substantive services for regional symposia, international meetings and preparatory meetings of non-governmental organizations, with the participation of representatives of non-governmental organizations and Governments, experts, Committee members and observers, and representatives of United Nations bodies and of intergovernmental organizations in their efforts to increase international awareness of the question of Palestine;

(d) To organize, coordinate and provide substantive services for regional seminars with the participation of experts, parliamentarians, government representatives, Committee members and observers, and representatives of United Nations bodies and of intergovernmental organizations;

(e) To prepare studies, information notes and other publications relating to the different aspects of the question of Palestine and to make efforts to achieve their widest dissemination;

(f) To organize at Headquarters the annual commemoration of the International Day of Solidarity with the Palestinian People on 29 November.

PROGRAMME 6. ELIMINATION OF APARTHEID

A. Programme

1. General orientation

6.1 The legislative authority of the programme on elimination of apartheid stems from General Assembly resolution 1761 (XVII) of 6 November 1962, which established the Special Committee against Apartheid. The mandate of the Special Committee was expanded by Assembly resolution 2671 A (XXV) of 8 December 1970. The legislative authority of the programme was further elaborated in subsequent annual successive resolutions of the General Assembly on the policies of apartheid of the Government of South Africa, the latest of which are resolutions 44/27 of 22 November 1989 and S-16/1 of 2 February 1990, and in resolutions of the Security Council concerning the situation in South Africa, the latest of which are resolutions 581 (1986), 591 (1986), 610 (1988), 615 (1988) and 623 (1988).

6.2 The ultimate objective of the international community as expressed in the resolutions of the General Assembly and the Security Council is the total elimination of the apartheid system in South Africa and the establishment of a united, non-racial and democratic society in which all the people of South Africa, irrespective of race, colour or creed, enjoy the same fundamental freedoms and human rights. Until this final objective is achieved, the programme will aim specifically at:

(a) Monitoring closely the situation in South Africa and the actions of the international community regarding the imposition and implementation of sanctions and other restrictive measures and their impact on apartheid South Africa;

(b) Mobilizing international action against apartheid;

(c) Providing assistance to the victims of apartheid;

(d) Promoting a peaceful settlement of the conflict within South Africa through genuine negotiations.

6.3 The question of apartheid in South Africa has been before the Security Council since 1960, when the Council considered the question of the situation in the Union of South Africa, recognizing that it had led to international friction and, if continued, might endanger international peace and security (resolution 134 (1960)). Given the intransigence of the South African Government and its increased policies of repression in the country and of destabilization against neighbouring independent States, the Security Council imposed an arms embargo against South Africa in 1977 (resolution 418 (1977)). Concurrently, over the years the General Assembly recommended an extensive series of sanctions and called repeatedly on all Governments to isolate the South African Government, in particular by ceasing their financial, trade and technological relations and transport links with South Africa. It asked individuals and non-governmental organizations to respect the cultural and sports boycotts; requested transnational corporations, including banks, to withdraw from South Africa and cease providing loans and credits to that country. At the same time, the international community was requested to step up humanitarian, legal and educational assistance to the victims of apartheid.

6.4 In order to isolate further the South African Government and in recognition of the growing importance attached by the international community to the elimination of the racist policies pursued by the South African Government, the General Assembly at its thirty-first session for the first time discussed the item "Policies of apartheid of the Government of South Africa" directly in plenary and invited the South African liberation movements recognized by the Organization of African Unity (OAU) to participate in the discussion of the item. At that session, the Assembly established the Ad Hoc Committee on the Drafting of an International Convention against Apartheid in Sports (resolution 31/6 F). At its thirty-second session, the General Assembly adopted the International Declaration against Apartheid in Sports (resolution 32/105 M).

6.5 At its fortieth session, the General Assembly adopted the International Convention against Apartheid in Sports (resolution 40/64 G, annex). The Convention entered into force on 3 April 1988. Along with the adoption of the Convention, the General Assembly established the Commission against Apartheid in Sports (resolution 40/64 G) whose mandate is to give effect to the provisions of the Convention.

6.6 In accordance with General Assembly resolution 41/35 F, the Intergovernmental Group to Monitor the Supply and Shipping of Oil and Petroleum Products to South Africa was established for the purpose of imposing control over the flow of oil and oil products to South Africa and ensuring compliance of Member States with the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly on that subject.

6.7 Although many of those sanctions and restrictive measures have been implemented by a large number of States, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, particularly since the middle of the 1980s, they remain largely uncoordinated and their implementation has been uneven. While an international consensus has emerged on the need to reach a negotiated settlement in South Africa, it is still far from clear whether the South African Government is committed to the total eradication of apartheid. The international community has repeatedly declared that apartheid cannot be reformed and that it is to be totally dismantled.

6.8 It should be stressed, however, that although the system of apartheid in South Africa still persists, the arms embargo and the sanctions and other restrictive measures adopted by many Governments have, to a great extent, forced the South African Government to reconsider its aggressive and racist policies. The implementation of the Namibian settlement agreement and a number of political measures taken within South Africa exemplify the positive outcome of international pressure.

2. Overall strategy

6.9 While recent developments indicate the strong possibility of further positive changes in South Africa during the period covered by the medium-term plan for the period 1992-1997, it is the stated intention of the General Assembly that the Special Committee and other bodies engaged in activities against apartheid continue their activities unabated until the system of apartheid has been totally dismantled. The planning of the activities of the Special Committee and of other bodies engaged in activities against apartheid, as well as those of the Centre against Apartheid, is therefore being undertaken as hitherto.

6.10 The programme will be implemented by the Special Committee against Apartheid, as the focal point within the United Nations system for issues related specifically to the policies of apartheid in South Africa, with the assistance of the Centre against Apartheid. The Intergovernmental Group to Monitor the Supply and Shipping of Oil and Petroleum Products to South Africa, the Commission against Apartheid in Sports, the Committee of Trustees of the United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa and the Advisory Committee on the United Nations Educational and Training Programme for Southern Africa will participate in the implementation of the programme in their respective areas of responsibility.

6.11 The work of the Centre against Apartheid in the Department of Political and Security Council Affairs is based on the mandates given annually by the General Assembly and on the programmes of work of the Special Committee and other bodies engaged in activities against apartheid, which are also decided annually by the General Assembly. The major areas of work for the Centre will continue to be research and monitoring of developments in South Africa and the international response to apartheid; substantive servicing of the intergovernmental activities under the programme, including servicing of missions of the Special Committee and of conferences, seminars and other events organized or sponsored by the Special Committee and by other bodies engaged in activities against apartheid, which entails the preparation of research papers, specialized studies and reports for the Special Committee against Apartheid and other organs; the dissemination of information to mobilize international action against apartheid and promotional activities using the resources of the Trust Fund for Special Projects of the Special Committee against Apartheid and the Trust Fund for Publicity against Apartheid; and the provision of assistance to victims of apartheid using the resources of the United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa and the Trust Fund for the United Nations Educational and Training Programme for Southern Africa, and encouraging direct contributions to voluntary organizations engaged in providing humanitarian assistance to victims of apartheid.

6.12 Coordination will be maintained with other organs of the United Nations, in particular through consultations on and participation in the deliberations of the Security Council Committee established by the Council in its resolution 421 (1977) concerning the question of South Africa, the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, the Committee on the Elimination of Racial Discrimination, the Commission on Human Rights, and the Commission on Transnational Corporations, as well as with specialized agencies (including ILO, FAO, UNESCO and WHO. Collaboration will also continue with regional and interregional organizations, southern African liberation movements recognized by OAU, anti-apartheid movements, trade unions, confederations, non-governmental organizations and other organizations and individuals with an active interest in the elimination of apartheid.

6.13 For the publicity campaign against apartheid there will be liaison with the Committee on Information with regard to information policy and with the Department of Public Information with regard to the production of publications, films and other publicity material, as well as radio and press coverage world-wide on events relating to apartheid. The coordination of information activities against apartheid between the Centre against Apartheid and the Centre for Human Rights, the United Nations Centre on Transnational Corporations, the Department for Special Political Questions, Regional Cooperation, Decolonization and Trusteeship and other relevant units of the Secretariat will also continue. The cooperation of anti-apartheid movements and other non-governmental organizations world-wide will also be solicited on specific projects where it is deemed that such contacts will enhance the effects of the desired publicity.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

6.14 In the light of the above orientation and the trends and prospects relating to the activities of the Special Committee and other organs engaged in activities against apartheid and those of the Centre against Apartheid, the United Nations programme on elimination of apartheid will consist of the following two subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Promotion and coordination of international action against apartheid

Subprogramme 2. Publicity against apartheid

6.15 Subprogramme 1 is designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. PROMOTION AND COORDINATION OF INTERNATIONAL ACTION AGAINST APARTHEID

(a) Objectives

6.16 The legislative authority for this subprogramme is set out in General Assembly resolutions 1761 (XVII), 2054 B (XX), 2349 (XXII) and other annual resolutions, the most recent of which are resolutions 40/64, 41/35, 42/23, 42/75, 43/50, 44/27 and S-16/1.

6.17 In a number of United Nations resolutions adopted since 1962, appeals have been made to all Governments, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations to increase their cooperation with the Special Committee against Apartheid in the discharge of its mandate, by taking concrete measures to isolate the South African regime as a means of making progress towards the elimination of apartheid. The measures adopted at the forty-fourth session and the sixteenth special session of the General Assembly call for international solidarity with the liberation struggle in South Africa, international support for the eradication of apartheid in South Africa through genuine negotiations, the imposition, coordination and strict monitoring of measures against racist South Africa, international financial pressure on the apartheid economy of South Africa, an oil embargo against South Africa, the cessation of military collaboration with South Africa, concerted international action for the elimination of apartheid, analysis of the sanctions, monitoring mechanisms of governmental and intergovernmental organizations, and support for the work of the Commission against Apartheid in Sports. Although these measures have been implemented by a large number of States and intergovernmental and non-governmental bodies, they have not been sufficiently effective because of a lack of international coordination and the failure of the main trading partners of South Africa to comply with the various requests contained in the resolutions. Also, the victims of apartheid in South Africa, especially those imprisoned or restricted for their opposition to these discriminatory practices, are in continuous need of humanitarian and educational assistance.

6.18 Consequently, this subprogramme will address itself to increasing the momentum of international concern by:

(a) Strengthening the monitoring and analysis of the situation in South Africa, the monitoring of the international response including the implications of restrictive measures aimed at applying pressure to ensure a speedy end to apartheid, and forging further international consensus;

(b) Providing humanitarian, legal and educational assistance to the victims of apartheid, including scholarships to students.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

6.19 The Centre against Apartheid will service the Special Committee against Apartheid, which monitors the situation in South Africa and the relevant actions of the international community, and is responsible for mobilizing international action against apartheid, its subsidiary intergovernmental bodies and other intergovernmental bodies such as the Intergovernmental Group to Monitor the Supply and Shipping of Oil and Petroleum Products to South Africa, the Commission against Apartheid in Sports, the Committee of Trustees of the United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa and the Advisory Committee of the United Nations Educational and Training Programme for Southern Africa.

6.20 The Centre will also assist the Secretary-General in fulfilling his responsibilities under the Charter in relation to the activities under this programme that may be defined towards the elimination of apartheid in the course of the period 1992-1997, in particular through genuine negotiations.

6.21 The Centre will undertake research and prepare analytical studies and reports on developments concerning apartheid, on all aspects of the implementation of United Nations resolutions on developments in the internal situation in South Africa and on the impact of apartheid in the region; and assess the international response to apartheid, including analysis of links of States, enterprises and individuals with South Africa and study on the implementation of the sanctions and other restrictive measures on South Africa and their impact on the South African economy and racial policies.

6.22 The Centre will service seminars, conferences and other meetings in different regions aimed at disseminating its findings as approved by the Special Committee, and will promote ways of translating those findings into intergovernmental and governmental policies and measures. In this context, the Centre will place a particular emphasis on meetings to be organized with fewer but high calibre participants who could have the greatest impact on governmental decision-making and/or public opinion-forming. It will also provide documentation, advice and assistance in connection with missions undertaken by the Special Committee to consult with Governments and intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations.

6.23 The Centre will promote voluntary contributions to and administer the Trust Fund for Special Projects of the Special Committee against Apartheid, the United Nations Trust Fund for South Africa and the United Nations Educational and Training Programme for Southern Africa, including the selection of candidates for scholarships, and for this purpose it will cooperate with the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development, the United Nations Development Programme and the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, the specialized agencies, OAU and other agencies that offer scholarships to southern Africans for study abroad.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. PUBLICITY AGAINST APARTHEID

(a) Objectives

6.24 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is set out in General Assembly resolutions 2671 (XXV), whereby the publicity campaign against apartheid was launched, 3151 (XXVIII), and the subsequent annual resolutions on the subject, including 40/64, 41/35, 42/23, 43/50 and 44/27.

6.25 A key challenge for the 1990s is to ensure that the momentum of international concern does not relent and the widest publicity and promotion of international action is responsive to developments in South Africa and to the need for the attainment of the overall objectives of the programme. The objectives of the subprogramme, therefore, are:

(a) Devising innovative ways and means to promote the international campaign against apartheid;

(b) Reaching the largest possible audience through the preparation and dissemination of publicity material against apartheid;

(c) Cooperating with and providing assistance to non-governmental organizations, other public and private institutions and the media in support of their anti-apartheid information activities;

(d) Encouraging voluntary contributions to the Trust Fund for Publicity Against Apartheid.

(b) Course of action by the Secretariat

6.26 The Centre against Apartheid will assist the Special Committee, its subsidiary bodies, the Intergovernmental Group to Monitor the Supply and Shipping of Oil and Petroleum Products to South Africa and the Commission against Apartheid in Sports in the promotion of the international campaign against apartheid, by acting as their executing agent.

6.27 The following activities and services will be undertaken by the Centre against Apartheid in the period 1992-1997:

(a) In cooperation with the Department of Public Information, preparing and disseminating publicity material against apartheid (notes, brochures, posters, videos, films, exhibits) in various languages and contributing to radio programmes;

(b) Promoting policies aiming at the sports and cultural isolation of the apartheid regime, preparing and publishing registers of sportsmen, entertainers, actors and others who have visited South Africa, and actively persuading sports people and artists in the registers to follow the above policies;

(c) Cooperating with non-governmental organizations and national committees against apartheid and with other United Nations regional and international bodies to ensure coordination of publicity activities against apartheid;

(d) Serving as a focal point in the Secretariat in dealing with public inquiries regarding apartheid;

(e) Fund-raising for the Trust Fund for Publicity against Apartheid, the resources of which are used for the issuance of publications in languages other than English and French, preparation of a series of special-purpose publications and other publications and audio-visual material.

PROGRAMME 7. DISARMAMENT

A. Programme

1. General orientation

7.1 The legislative authority of the programme on disarmament stems from Article 1 of the Charter of the United Nations, which declares as one of the purposes of the United Nations the maintenance of international peace and security. On 30 June 1978, the General Assembly proclaimed the aims and purposes for disarmament in the Final Document of the Tenth Special Session, the first special session devoted to disarmament (resolution S-10/2). In that document the General Assembly stated, inter alia, that all States must be actively concerned with and contribute to measures of disarmament and arms limitation, which have an essential part to play in maintaining and strengthening international security. The Assembly declared that the role and responsibility of the United Nations in the sphere of disarmament, in accordance with its Charter, had to be strengthened.

7.2 In the Final Document, in section IV, entitled "Machinery", the General Assembly described ways of revitalizing disarmament machinery, constituting appropriate forums, improving study and information functions and increasing contacts with non-governmental organizations and research institutions. Those provisions have been the basis for the Secretary-General's disarmament programme.

7.3 On 7 June 1982, at its twelfth special session, the General Assembly formally launched the World Disarmament Campaign under United Nations auspices. In addition to reaffirming the Final Document, the Concluding Document of the Twelfth Special Session, adopted by consensus in decision S-12/24 of 10 July 1982, included an annex setting out the objectives, contents and modalities of the Campaign. The Campaign's primary purpose is to inform, to educate and to generate public understanding and support for the objectives of the United Nations in the field of arms limitation and disarmament.

7.4 In subsequent years the General Assembly has continued to adopt a considerable number of resolutions and decisions, which have established mandates for action by the Secretary-General in the field of arms limitation and disarmament. The functions and organization of the Department for Disarmament Affairs, which is responsible for carrying out the programme, are described in ST/SGB/Organization, section DDA, of 2 August 1988.

7.5 The resolve of the international community to save future generations from the scourge of war was expressed in the preamble to the Charter of the United Nations. The advent of nuclear weapons in 1945 threw that concern into sharp relief from the inception of the Organization, a concern that mounted through the 1950s to the 1970s as the maintenance of arms and armed forces continued to consume some 5 per cent of gross world product. Anxieties were fuelled by the ever-rising number of nuclear warheads and delivery systems, by several other factors, including technological advances in weapons design, and by increasing arms transfers. It was the combination of these and other circumstances, together with the emergence of a strong sentiment in the international community that action was needed, that led to the holding in 1978 of the tenth special session of the General Assembly, the first devoted to disarmament.

7.6 Following 1978, as steps were taken to implement the Programme of Action set out in the Final Document, there was a significant increase in activities concerned with arms limitation and disarmament, both inside and outside the United Nations. Public interest and concern grew considerably. At the same time, reflecting the tensions present in the international climate during the first half of the 1980s, there was no lessening of military expenditures in the world. However, in the second half of the 1980s, the international atmosphere began to improve, and it was soon reflected in increased activity in bilateral, regional and multilateral negotiations.

7.7 It is now evident that, after many years of difficulty and virtual stagnation, a turning-point has been reached at the end of the 1980s in efforts to halt and reverse the constant haemorrhaging of expenditures on arms and armed forces. The 1990s offer long-awaited opportunities for significant advances in bilateral, multilateral and regional disarmament measures.

7.8 It seems probable that in the early years of the new decade there will be significant reductions in strategic nuclear arms between the two major Powers, a regional agreement regarding reductions in conventional arms and armed forces in Europe, and a multilateral convention on chemical weapons. These three advances will, it is hoped, be the centre-pieces of much wider efforts. Pressures to achieve further reductions in nuclear weapons will continue, as will demands to make progress towards a comprehensive nuclear-test-ban treaty, probably accompanied by an international seismic monitoring network to verify compliance with such a treaty. Further multilateral efforts would continue to promote nuclear-weapon-free zones, to prevent an arms race in outer space, to achieve the objectives of non-proliferation in all its aspects, as mentioned in the Declaration of the 1990s as the Third Disarmament Decade, to strengthen regional measures in support of peace and disarmament, and to encourage regional confidence- and security-building measures. It will be necessary to ensure that quantitative reductions are not simply replaced by a qualitative arms race. Issues of conventional disarmament are likely to attract increased attention, including aspects such as limitations on arms transfers, reductions in military expenditures, conversion and possible naval arms limitations. Of many topics for multilateral consideration and action, one that is likely to see considerable discussion is that of verification of multilateral arms limitation and disarmament agreements and the potential role of the United Nations in such activities, or in the wider area of monitoring developments in areas of tension and potential crisis with a view to the prevention of conflict before it occurs.

7.9 These issues seem likely to create a number of demands for action by the Department for Disarmament Affairs. The intergovernmental deliberative and negotiating organs will continue to require considerable substantive support. It will be necessary for the Department as a whole to follow the course of developments at the bilateral, regional and global levels and to assess their impact on the work of the United Nations in the field of arms limitation and disarmament. The dynamic nature of developments and the complexity of issues being addressed are likely to require continuous expert monitoring, analysis and study with a view to providing the General Assembly and other users with authoritative information, reports and possible policy recommendations. There will also be a need to maintain a flow of factual and objective information, through a vigorous publications programme, to members of the public, non-governmental organizations and other constituencies on the progress of arms reductions, on the economic and social benefits of disarmament, on ongoing negotiations and on new issues as they arise. Furthermore, the Department should improve its services to developing countries to facilitate a wider understanding of global disarmament issues as well as consideration of matters of more regional or subregional concern.

7.10 At the same time, disarmament and security will probably become more interactive and the fast-moving course of events is likely to result in shifting and unpredictable situations. In such circumstances, it is neither practicable nor advisable to structure subprogrammes within a restrictive harness that might limit the Organization's capacity to react and respond to the stimuli of events and to unexpected requirements that may emerge. For these reasons, it will be necessary to retain flexibility for review.

2. Overall strategy

7.11 The overall objective of achieving disarmament is inevitably long-term in nature. Within that long-term objective, the purposes and functions of the Department for Disarmament Affairs, derived from existing mandates and related to the programme as a whole in response to current and emerging problems and issues as described above, are as follows:

(a) To assist and advise the Secretary-General in the discharge of his responsibilities for disarmament;

(b) To assist Governments and intergovernmental bodies in the preparations for and conduct of deliberations and negotiations, to take follow-up action on the decisions of the General Assembly and other bodies, and on agreements, as may be necessary;

(c) To provide in-depth, accurate and useful information on disarmament matters to Governments, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, research institutions, the general public and others;

(d) To coordinate and implement activities of the World Disarmament Campaign;

(e) To promote a more thorough understanding of the complex factors involved in the process of disarmament through in-depth and comprehensive monitoring, analysis and study of specific aspects of disarmament;

(f) To provide a fellowship programme, training and advisory services programme for national public officials, particularly those from developing countries;

(g) To administer and develop the activities of the Regional Centre for Peace and Disarmament in Africa, the Regional Centre for Peace and Disarmament in Asia and the Pacific, and the Regional Centre for Peace, Disarmament and Development in Latin America and the Caribbean.

7.12 The means of action necessary to achieve the objectives of the disarmament programme are many and varied. The Department will continue to provide the requisite substantive, secretariat and administrative services to the First Committee, to the subsidiary bodies of the General Assembly concerned with disarmament matters, to the Conference on Disarmament, which has been identified by the Assembly as the single multilateral negotiating forum, and to its subsidiary bodies, to ad hoc disarmament bodies as may be established, to review conferences and other meetings of parties to multilateral agreements on disarmament and related matters, and to expert groups assisting the Secretary-General in undertaking disarmament studies.

7.13 Furthermore, the Department will be responsible for writing and producing a range of publications, on a regular basis, aimed at presenting information on the subject-matter in a factual and objective manner. In addition to requiring substantive knowledge and political sensitivity, this task also needs arrangements to gather and organize appropriate information for use by delegations, non-governmental organizations and research institutes, as well as for departmental use. The Department's use of computer data-base services in this respect will also be developed.

7.14 The promotion of informed exchanges between Governments, researchers, scientists and other experts, and non-governmental organizations in the form of symposia, seminars and conferences, both within and outside the World Disarmament Campaign, has proved to be of considerable value and will be further encouraged. In this connection, it should be recalled that the World Disarmament Campaign is expected to be funded in part by voluntary contributions.

7.15 The monitoring, analysis and study functions can be expected to expand during the period covered by the medium-term plan, reflecting the improved international climate and the expressed readiness of Governments to discuss, deliberate and negotiate issues on which there has been little or no progress in the past. In this context, continuance of the well-established series of disarmament studies carried out by the Secretary-General is expected to remain of major importance. Rapid changes and developments in the international arena seem likely to have particular significance in the work of the Department in those functions.

7.16 The implementation of the World Disarmament Campaign will continue to require extensive liaison with non-governmental organizations, the media, parliamentarians, the educational community and research institutions. In some respects, the work of the Campaign will be carried out in connection with the work of the three regional centres (in Africa, in Latin America and in Asia). These activities rely heavily on voluntary contributions.

7.17 The present fellowship programme and the more recent training and advisory services programme are designed specifically to give training to junior national public officials, particularly those from developing countries. Other means of providing assistance to developing countries have been through the establishment of the regional centres at Kathmandu, Lima and Lomé. Those activities will be continued and strengthened.

7.18 To carry out its functions, the Department for Disarmament Affairs is organized into four branches, three of which are based in New York while the fourth is situated at Geneva. The task of the latter is to service the negotiations being carried out in the Conference on Disarmament. The three Regional Centres and the Fellowship, Training and Advisory Services Programme are responsible directly to the Under-Secretary-General.

7.19 Coordination is required in several instances. Under the action programme adopted by the International Conference on the Relationship between Disarmament and Development, the Department is responsible for coordinating intra-Secretariat and system-wide inputs. The Department also maintains liaison with intergovernmental organizations, specialized agencies and IAEA on a case-by-case basis as required. In addition, the Department has a responsibility for coordinating within the United Nations system the implementation of the World Disarmament Campaign. Within the Secretariat, coordination is necessary in a similar manner with other departments, such as the Executive Office of the Secretary-General, the Office for Political and General Assembly Affairs and Secretariat Services, the Office for Research and the Collection of Information, the Office of Legal Affairs, the Department of Political and Security Council Affairs, the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs, the Department of Conference Services and the Department of Public Information.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

7.20 The programme on disarmament will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Deliberation and negotiation

Subprogramme 2. Publications, information and World Disarmament Campaign

Subprogramme 3. Monitoring, analysis and studies

Subprogramme 4. Assistance to developing countries on disarmament issues: regional centres; fellowship, training and advisory services.

7.21 Subprogrammes 1 and 4 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. DELIBERATION AND NEGOTIATION

(a) Objectives

7.22 The principal legislative authority derives from General Assembly resolutions 31/90, S-10/2, 33/71 H, 34/83 L, 35/46, S-12/24, 39/151 A, 41/86 O, 41/61, 43/67, 43/77 B, 43/82, 44/106, 44/115 B and C, 44/116 O and Q, 44/119 C, D and H and 44/120.

7.23 It is expected that further positive developments in the field of arms limitation and disarmament may transpire during the period of the medium-term plan with respect to bilateral, multilateral and regional disarmament measures. These developments will have an inevitable impact in placing additional demands in terms of the activities under the subprogramme in so far as its primary objective is to provide the requisite assistance to Governments and intergovernmental bodies in the context of their deliberative and negotiating efforts aimed at intensifying and advancing the process of arms limitation and disarmament.

7.24 More specifically the Department for Disarmament Affairs has the following objectives under the subprogramme:

(a) To provide secretariat, administrative and substantive support services to the First Committee, the Disarmament Commission, the Ad Hoc Committee on the World Disarmament Conference, 1/ their working groups and other disarmament bodies that may be set up by the General Assembly, including at its special sessions devoted to disarmament, and/or its subsidiary bodies; and to provide substantive support to the Ad Hoc Committee on the Indian Ocean; 2/

(b) To provide secretariat, administrative and substantive support services for the Conference on Disarmament and its subsidiary bodies;

(c) To provide secretariat, administrative and substantive support services to preparatory committees, multilateral conferences and their subsidiary bodies, including review conferences of existing treaties, and to meetings convened to negotiate legal instruments in the field of disarmament;

(d) To prepare and coordinate the provision of the documentation needed for the various disarmament bodies;

(e) To follow up on resolutions and decisions of the General Assembly and other legislative bodies and to prepare reports thereon to the Assembly, as required, including periodic surveys of the status of adherence to existing disarmament agreements, treaties and conventions;

(f) To plan and coordinate the programme of meetings of disarmament bodies serviced by the Department on an annual basis in cooperation with the Department of Conference Services;

(g) To carry out the functions, as assigned to the Department, deriving from the Secretary-General's role as depository of multilateral conventions and agreements in the field of disarmament.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

7.25 Administrative and substantive assistance and secretariat services will continue to be provided to the disarmament machinery, taking into account the new developments in the field of disarmament. In addition, the Department for Disarmament Affairs will continue to provide services to a number of review conferences of treaties, and to their respective preparatory committees. Assistance will also be provided to Governments in connection with the Procedures for Upholding the Authority of the 1925 Geneva Protocol. An updated list of experts and laboratories required for purposes of investigation of alleged use of chemical weapons and an annual register of information on nuclear test explosions will be maintained.

7.26 During the plan period the wide range of activities under this subprogramme will cover a number of broad but distinct categories, which include the following components:

(a) Preparatory phase: Planning and organization of meetings of disarmament bodies, including their ad hoc working groups and meetings of officers, preparation and/or coordination of reports and other documentation as mandated by legislative organs, and of information notes and other background material as appropriate. Preparatory work also involves consultations related to procedural as well as substantive matters with delegations, with the chairmen and other officers of the legislative and other intergovernmental organs concerned, as well as through ad hoc working groups and preparatory committees of the various disarmament bodies, including conferences;

(b) Legislative process:

(i) Deliberative phase: The provision of substantive, technical and other services to disarmament bodies, in order to ensure the orderly and effective conduct of business and in that connection the preparation, *inter alia*, of their draft agenda, annotated agenda, draft rules of procedures, programme of work, procedural briefs and, as required, substantive statements, and the relevant documentation; assistance in matters relating to legal issues, procedure and interpretation of rules, as well as in facilitating the process of consultations, especially in the context of consideration and adoption of draft resolutions and decisions, amendments and treaty provisions, as well as revisions, reports and final documents;

(ii) Negotiating phase: Assistance to Governments in resolving issues during the negotiating phase by providing background analyses, suggesting alternative approaches or solutions to problems and assisting in consultations among Member States;

(iii) Follow-up and implementation: Activities during the medium-term period will continue to consist of following up on General Assembly resolutions and decisions, including those ranging from recurrent reports to complying with special instructions and major actions arising from specific Assembly mandates. With regard to multilateral disarmament agreements, the Department carries out the functions deriving from the Secretary-General's role as depository of multilateral conventions and agreements in the field of disarmament, and provides appropriate services for relevant review conferences, including monitoring the process of the signature and ratification of those agreements.

7.27 The above are, to a large extent, considered as continuing functions to be carried out pursuant to specific mandates emanating from legislative decisions. Based on the experience of previous review conferences and in accordance with relevant directives in the respective final documents and/or treaties, the following major conferences are likely to take place during the plan period: the second review conference on the Convention on the Prohibition of Military or Any Other Hostile Use of Environmental Modification Techniques; the fourth review conference of the Treaty on the Prohibition of the Emplacement of Nuclear Weapons and Other Weapons of Mass Destruction on the Sea-Bed and the Ocean Floor and in the Subsoil Thereof, and the next conference on the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons.

7.28 The Department for Disarmament Affairs will also have to be prepared to assume additional responsibilities arising from certain recent decisions, such as those related to the Geneva Protocol of 1925, and future activities that might emerge as a result of the conclusion of agreements in areas such as chemical weapons and radiological weapons.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. PUBLICATIONS, INFORMATION AND WORLD DISARMAMENT CAMPAIGN

(a) Objectives

7.29 The legislative authority for the subprogramme, building on previous General Assembly resolutions, derives from resolutions 31/90, 32/87 E, S-10/2, 33/71 G, 37/100 I, 38/73 D, 39/63 A and D, 40/151 B and D, 41/60 A and B, 42/39 G, 43/76 C, 44/117 A and 44/123.

7.30 Member States require reliable and useful reference and information materials in order to be able to participate more fully in deliberations and negotiations in the area of arms limitation and disarmament. The support of a well-informed public is also essential for sustained progress on issues of arms limitation, disarmament and security. As those questions are seen by Member States as intimately linked to their security, the preparation of reference and information materials, and of publicity and dissemination programmes in the area is therefore a highly sensitive activity requiring a high degree of substantive knowledge and political specialization. Such products have to be factually correct, balanced and objective in order to continue to enjoy the confidence of governmental and non-governmental sectors of society. At the same time, dissemination has to be global: security is a matter of concern in all regions.

7.31 Major problems to be addressed include the handling of an increasingly heavy demand for information and documentation on disarmament, as well as the need further to diversify publications to serve, on the one hand, government officials engaged in arms limitation and disarmament, as well as a growing number of well-informed organizations and the research community, and, on the other hand, a public less well-versed in disarmament matters, which, however, has become more aware of disarmament issues and is asking for factual information. The latter also applies to schools and individuals, as education for peace and disarmament is becoming more and more part of an established curriculum.

7.32 This two-pronged approach can also be seen in the organization of conferences and seminars, as international meetings are held to focus on specific topics, thus furthering the multilateral consideration of an issue, as well as regional meetings that serve as a forum for information and debate, thus furthering cooperation among constituent groups in one region or subregion. A balance will need to be maintained between smaller expert seminars and more general meetings.

7.33 Other problems to be addressed during the period in question also include the need to streamline dissemination of publications and stock/volume control; to increase the entries on the mailing list/register of constituents; and to improve evaluation mechanisms of the subprogramme in order to respond better to needs.

7.34 The primary objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To provide published reference data and information on arms limitation and disarmament to government officials; elected representatives; non-governmental organizations, public interest groups and the interested general public; the educational and research communities; and the media;

(b) To inform, to educate and to generate public understanding of the importance of and support for multilateral action, including by the United Nations and the Conference on Disarmament, in the field of arms limitation and disarmament, in a factual, balanced and objective manner;

(c) To facilitate unimpeded access to, and an exchange of information on, ideas between public sector and public interest groups and organizations, and to provide a factually informed debate on arms limitation and disarmament matters;

(d) To organize meetings to facilitate exchanges of views and information between governmental and non-governmental sectors, and between governmental and other experts in order to facilitate the search for common ground.

7.35 In order to respond to the different types of readership, the Department prepares a wide range of publications, ranging from highly specialized and detailed materials to information presented in easily accessible form for the general reader. Some publications are issued annually, while others are issued quarterly or bimonthly.

7.36 The specific objectives in the area of collection and organization of reference materials are to maintain and expand the Disarmament Reference Library (hard-copy data base) and to develop a system for electronic collection, storage and retrieval of information to respond to specific needs of the Department and, over time, to develop a reference service of primary and secondary sources of information on disarmament for delegations and other relevant end-users.

7.37 The specific objectives in the area of the World Disarmament Campaign are:

(a) To encourage Member States to cooperate with the United Nations to ensure a better flow of information with regard to the various aspects of disarmament and to foster an atmosphere conducive to progress in disarmament deliberations. The Campaign encourages bilateral and multilateral exchanges on the basis of reciprocity and mutual agreement and gives the widest possible dissemination to such exchanges, *inter alia*, among government officials, experts, researchers and representatives of the non-governmental community of different countries;

(b) To implement the mandate of the Campaign as set by the General Assembly: to inform, to educate and to generate public understanding and support for the objectives of the United Nations in the field of arms limitation and disarmament and to ensure the widest possible dissemination of accurate information and unimpeded access for all sectors of the public to a broad range of information and opinions on questions of arms limitation and disarmament.

(b) *Course of action of the Secretariat*

7.38 The Department will continue, improve and diversify its programme of publications. More use will be made of electronic copy-preparation techniques, including desk-top publishing equipment, and efforts will continue to make the publication programme more cost-effective and more attractive to the end-users. Efforts will continue to seek the cooperation of Member States to publish information materials in languages other than the six official languages of the United Nations.

7.39 The Department will continue and further develop the organization of regional and other meetings to facilitate exchanges of views and information between the governmental and non-governmental sectors concerned with arms limitation and disarmament. In response to increased offers by Governments and organizations in recent years, the Department will, in particular, focus on smaller-scale high-level expert seminars devoted to specific topics where informal discussions might be fruitful in helping to delineate areas of possible negotiation and agreement.

7.40 Under the subprogramme, the Department will also carry out the following activities:

(a) The organization and coordination of participation of non-governmental organizations in meetings and conferences of the General Assembly and other United Nations bodies;

(b) The organization of special events to promote the objectives of disarmament, such as Disarmament Week (mandated by the General Assembly), fund raising, inter alia, through a yearly pledging conference to support the Department's Campaign activities, forums and panel discussions for non-governmental organization representatives and the public, and so on;

(c) Interpersonal communications, provision of speakers and panelists for meetings and conferences, as well as for briefings and training for students and non-governmental representatives in the field of disarmament;

(d) Coordination of Campaign activities within the United Nations system.

7.41 Methods of distribution will be improved through the expansion of direct mailing and through refining and adding to the Department's specialized mailing-list/register. The Department's physical handling capacity of distribution also needs to be improved, and the regular mailing schedule of six times a year will be maintained. In this respect, the Department will also continue its close cooperation with the network of United Nations information centres around the world, the regional centres at Kathmandu, Lima and Lomé, and the national centres in support of the World Disarmament Campaign, thus further increasing dissemination of reference and information materials.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. MONITORING, ANALYSIS AND STUDIES

(a) Objectives

7.42 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 31/90, S-10/2, 35/46, 37/84, 43/75, 44/116, 44/117 and 44/118 A and B.

7.43 Since 1978 the General Assembly has mandated more than 30 studies on arms limitation and disarmament issues. In the course of providing substantive support for these projects, the work has involved gathering and organizing a great deal of information on the issues, following developments, reviewing publications and establishing and maintaining contacts with Governments, research institutes and other sources of relevant scientific and technical advice. In recent years the issues studied have included disarmament and development, deterrence, the economic and social consequences of the arms race, nuclear weapons, conventional disarmament, the climatic and other global effects of nuclear war, aspects of conventional arms transfers and verification.

7.44 The complex nature of the issues and the pace of events indicated an increased need for enhanced arrangements for monitoring and analysis of trends and developments. Accordingly, in 1988, the Monitoring, Analysis and Studies Branch was established in order to address these tasks more effectively.

7.45 The overall objectives of the subprogramme derive in part from the implementation of recommendation 20 of the Group of High-Level Intergovernmental Experts to Review the Efficiency of the Administrative and Financial Functioning of the United Nations, 3/ which refers specifically to the work of the Department. These objectives are designed to respond to the demands upon the Secretariat emanating from an enhanced political role of the Organization; the growing interaction between issues of disarmament, security, conflict resolution and economic well-being; the fast pace of international developments; and the multiplicity in the nature and sources of information.

7.46 The specific objectives of the subprogramme are as follows:

(a) To monitor the activities of the United Nations system relating to the issues of armament, arms limitation and disarmament, with a view to promoting a unified, effective and credible approach to such issues within the system;

(b) To utilize the existing mechanisms and make such ad hoc arrangements as may be requested by the General Assembly to follow developments affecting the process of arms reduction, international security and disarmament;

(c) To provide a well-researched base for analyses and political assessments of new trends and developments in the field of armament, arms limitations and disarmament within and outside the United Nations system;

(d) To facilitate the exchange of national experiences in dealing with the impact of actual reductions in the level of armaments and armed forces.

(b) Course of action by the Secretariat

7.47 The course of action of the Secretariat will be based on the following activities:

(a) Compilation and retrieval of specialized and technical materials for assisting the Secretary-General in monitoring trends in military spending, following new scientific and technological developments and establishing such mechanisms as may be requested by the General Assembly to coordinate inter-agency and intra-Secretariat inputs;

(b) Preparation of regular political assessments and research papers, as required on subjects of frequent inquiry; special publications; contributions to expert panels, seminars and conferences organized by and outside the United Nations;

(c) Executing specific studies and their follow-up as mandated by the General Assembly with greater emphasis on substantive in-house input for the content of analysis through such activities as preparation of annotated bibliographies; surveys of literature; compilation of relevant United Nations decisions and documents; and consultations with acknowledged experts;

(d) Substantive servicing of the Advisory Board on Disarmament Matters in the execution of all aspects of its work within its mandate, including its functions as the Board of Trustees of the United Nations Institute for Disarmament Research;

(e) Developing and maintaining close cooperation with research institutes working on arms limitation and disarmament matters; in this regard, the Secretariat will also maintain its close relationship with the United Nations Institute for Disarmament Research (an autonomous institution established by the General Assembly in its resolution 39/148 of 17 December 1984 for the purpose of undertaking independent research on disarmament and related problems) in order to ensure optimum use of available resources and minimize duplication of effort.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. ASSISTANCE TO DEVELOPING COUNTRIES ON DISARMAMENT ISSUES: REGIONAL CENTRES; FELLOWSHIP, TRAINING AND ADVISORY SERVICES

(a) Objectives

7.48 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the following General Assembly resolutions: (a) with regard to the establishment and operation of the regional centres, 40/151 G, 41/60 D and J, 42/39 D, J and K, 43/76 D, G and H, and 44/117 E; (b) with regard to the activities pertaining to fellowship, training and advisory services, S-10/2, 33/71 E, 34/83 D, 35/152 A, 36/92 A, 37/100 G, 38/73 C, S-12/24, 39/63 B, 40/151 H, 41/60 H, 42/39 I, 43/76 F and 44/117 E.

7.49 The regional centres were established to seek to promote relations based on mutual confidence and security between the countries of the respective regions in a spirit of solidarity and cooperation for the implementation of measures for peace and disarmament. In order to halt and reverse the trend towards the increased acquisition of armaments by countries in the regions concerned, it is considered vital to discourage and remove the causes for such arms acquisition by promoting the peaceful resolution of disputes and the enhancement of confidence and trust among States.

7.50 The disarmament fellowship programme was launched by the General Assembly at its first special session devoted to disarmament, in 1978, with the aim of promoting expertise in disarmament, particularly in the developing countries. The regional disarmament training and advisory services were established in 1988. Like the disarmament fellowship programme, they are especially geared towards strengthening the ability of government officials and diplomats, particularly in developing countries, to participate more fully and effectively in current disarmament efforts.

7.51 The objectives of the subprogramme are essentially the provision of services primarily for the benefit of the developing countries through:

(a) The Regional Centre for Peace and Disarmament in Africa (Lomé), the Regional Centre for Peace and Disarmament in Asia and the Pacific (Kathmandu), and the Regional Centre for Peace, Disarmament and Development in Latin America and the Caribbean (Lima), which have as a common objective the provision of substantive support for the initiatives and other activities mutually agreed upon by the Member States of the respective regions towards the realization of measures of arms limitation, disarmament and peace. The centres are also responsible for coordinating the implementation of regional activities under the World Disarmament Campaign of the United Nations and the realization of its objectives;

(b) Training and advisory services in disarmament and security, which contribute to the training and specialization of national public officials, particularly those from developing countries, to enable them to participate more effectively in international/regional deliberating and negotiating forums in the field of arms limitation and disarmament, and also to provide expertise at the national and regional levels.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

7.52 The activities of the regional centres under the subprogramme will include:

(a) A programme of training on conflict resolution, crisis prevention and management, and confidence-building among the States of each of the regions concerned. The programme will aim at bringing together, periodically or as often as warranted by events, senior military and civilian officials of countries in each region to consider various ways and means of building inter-State confidence and of preventing, managing and resolving conflicts by peaceful means and preparing conditions for arms limitation and disarmament measures;

(b) Conducting of research and study: to carry out, as appropriate, ongoing and specific research and study projects to promote better understanding of certain issues dealing with arms limitation, disarmament and security and/or facilitate deliberations or negotiations among States in those fields. Priority subjects envisaged in that connection may include: the socio-economic consequences of military expenditures and of disarmament, the establishment of nuclear-weapon-free zones, and so on;

(c) The dissemination of information: to act as a resource centre for organizations and individuals concerned with issues of peace, security, disarmament and development, especially within the context of the respective regions;

(d) The organization of seminars, conferences, symposia and workshops: to bring together, as appropriate, various regional constituencies such as governmental officials (military and civilian), academicians, parliamentarians, students and non-governmental organizations;

(e) Advisory services to Member States: in accordance with the legislative mandates derived from General Assembly resolutions, the centres are to provide, upon request, substantive support for initiatives and other efforts of States of the regions concerned.

7.53 As regards the fellowship, training and advisory services, it is envisaged that the activities under the subprogramme will include the following:

(a) It is expected that some 25 fellowships will be made available each year in accordance with the General Assembly's decision at its twelfth special session. Participants will be trained at United Nations Headquarters, at Geneva and in various countries hosting study visits. The curriculum content will be modified in the light of cumulative experience and the basic structure of the programme may also change. The curriculum will cover all aspects of disarmament and will consist of lectures, seminars, drafting courses, simulation exercises and on-the-job observation of disarmament bodies, including the Conference on Disarmament at Geneva and the First Committee of the General Assembly. A brief course given by IAEA at Vienna will continue to be part of the programme. In organizing the programme, the Department will draw on expertise from the United Nations system, from Member States and from international research institutes, universities and non-governmental organizations;

(b) At the regional levels, training of participants will involve organizations of United Nations regional disarmament workshops in Africa, Asia and the Pacific, and Latin America and the Caribbean.

Notes

1/ Although resolution 42/21 renewed the mandate of the Ad Hoc Committee, no meetings of the Committee have been convened since 1988.

2/ The Department of Policial and Security Council Affairs has the primary responsibility for servicing the Committee, while the Department for Disarmament Affairs provides substantive support.

3/ Official Records of the General Assembly, Forty-first Session, Supplement No. 49 (A/41/49).

PROGRAMME 8. PEACEFUL USES OF OUTER SPACE

A. Programme

1. General orientation

8.1 By its resolution 1472 (XIV) of 12 December 1959, the General Assembly established the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space to review international cooperation in the peaceful uses of outer space and to study practical and feasible means for giving effect to related programmes that could appropriately be undertaken under United Nations auspices and to study legal problems that might arise from the exploration of outer space. In its resolution 1721 (XVI) of 20 December 1961, the General Assembly expressed its belief that the United Nations should provide a focal point for international cooperation in the peaceful exploration and use of outer space. It also reaffirmed the mandate of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space set out in its resolution 1472 (XIV) and requested the Committee, in cooperation with the Secretary-General and making full use of the functions and resources of the Secretariat, to maintain close contact with concerned organizations, provide for information exchange and assist in the study of measures for promotion of international cooperation in outer space activities. These resolutions form the basic mandate for the programme of activities that has evolved since.

8.2 The exploration and use of outer space were in their infancy when this effort at international cooperation was launched. Since then, the progress achieved has been considerable and the scope and importance of uses of outer space have increased steadily and substantially, notably in communications and applications of remote sensing. There is every indication that this process is continuing. More recently, space technology is proving to be an essential part of the growing international effort to monitor and manage the global environment.

8.3 The extension of human activities to this new "global commons" raises important new technical and legal issues as well as the challenge of maintaining outer space for peaceful purposes. Given the pace of scientific and technical development in this area, the gap between the developed countries and most of the developing countries in their respective capabilities to take advantage of such development will continue to widen unless effective steps are taken to enable all nations to benefit from it.

2. Overall strategy

8.4 At the intergovernmental level, the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space, together with its Scientific and Technical Subcommittee, Legal Subcommittee and other subsidiary bodies, considers both the legal and scientific and technical aspects of the exploration and peaceful uses of outer space, including the effort to make space technology and the benefits of space applications available to developing countries. In doing so, it makes recommendations to the General Assembly and, in turn, is guided by the annual resolutions of the Assembly on the peaceful uses of outer space as well as by the results of the First and Second United Nations Conferences on the Exploration and Peaceful Uses of Outer Space, held in 1968 and 1982 respectively.

8.5 The work of the Secretariat as it relates to outer space matters is carried out by the Outer Space Affairs Division of the Department of Political and Security Council Affairs, and by the Office of Legal Affairs. The work of the Outer Space Affairs Division and that of the Office of Legal Affairs as it relates to outer space matters is based exclusively on the mandate given them by the General Assembly and the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space, and both offices receive a renewed mandate for their work at each session of the General Assembly. The major areas of work for the Outer Space Affairs Division will continue to be committee servicing and the implementation of the United Nations Programme on Space Applications; for the Office of Legal Affairs, the servicing of the Legal Subcommittee. By their very nature, committee services, which include preparation of studies and reports for the Committee and its sub-organs, are undertaken upon the explicit request of these bodies. The United Nations Programme on Space Applications, which promotes dissemination of information and transfer of technology relating to peaceful uses of outer space, as well as its financial implications, are reviewed annually in detail by the Committee and its subsidiary bodies, and the programme approved by the General Assembly is then carried out by the Outer Space Affairs Division.

8.6 Activities related to various aspects of outer space are undertaken by a number of bodies within the United Nations Secretariat and by a number of specialized agencies. Within the Secretariat, in addition to the wide range of activities conducted by the Outer Space Affairs Division, the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development has projects involving remote sensing of non-renewable resources, UNEP is concerned with environmental observations from space, UNDRO has conducted activities relating to satellite communications and remote sensing for disaster mitigation, and UNDP has funded a number of space applications projects. Among the specialized agencies, FAO makes extensive use of remote sensing for the development of renewable resources, ITU provides coordination and technical assistance in the field of satellite communications, WMO coordinates satellite meteorology and UNESCO, ICAO, IMO and other agencies are involved in space applications in their domains. All of these activities are coordinated through a variety of formal and informal channels, in particular through the annual meetings of the Inter-agency Meeting on Outer Space Activities of the Administrative Committee on Coordination and the Scientific and Technical Subcommittee of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space, to which the Secretary-General submits an annual report on coordination of space activities. The activities of the Outer Space Affairs Division are regularly conducted in cooperation with the specialized United Nations body concerned and also with other international organizations concerned with space. The Division works particularly closely with the Remote Sensing Centre of FAO, the International Astronautical Federation, the Committee on Space Research and the European Space Agency.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

8.7 This programme has only one subprogramme. No priority designation is made.

B. Subprogramme

SUBPROGRAMME. PEACEFUL USES OF OUTER SPACE

(a) Objectives

8.8 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is set out in General Assembly resolutions 1472 (XIV) of 12 December 1959, 1721 (XVI) of 20 December 1961, 2130 (XX) of 21 December 1965, 3235 (XXIX) of 12 November 1974, 37/90 of 10 December 1982, 42/68 of 2 December 1987, 43/56 of 6 December 1988 and 44/46 of 8 December 1989.

8.9 The expansion of human activities into outer space raises important new international political, legal and economic issues. A clearly agreed framework of international legal principles covering the exploration and uses of outer space would help to promote international cooperation in this field, taking into account the concerns of all countries, in particular the developing countries. Given the increasing use of outer space and the increasing economic importance of those uses, international cooperation and exchange of information are essential to make effective use of the new technologies while minimizing conflicts. Since space technology and its applications are advancing very rapidly, concerted efforts are needed to disseminate information and transfer technology to developing countries if they are not to fall ever further behind developed countries in their ability to benefit from scientific and technical advances in this area.

8.10 Drawing on the recommendations of the Second United Nations Conference on the Exploration and Peaceful Uses of Outer Space and on resolutions of the General Assembly, the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space and its subsidiary organs, at their annual sessions, consider the issues before them and make recommendations to the General Assembly. Based on these recommendations, the General Assembly makes decisions on the activities to be carried out by the Secretariat, suggests actions that might be taken by Member States and other international organizations, and adopts the agenda of issues to be considered by the Committee and its subsidiary organs the following year. Recent General Assembly resolutions, including resolution 44/46 of 8 December 1989, have designated the following issues for consideration by the Committee and its subsidiary organs:

(a) Ways and means of maintaining outer space for peaceful purposes; strengthening international cooperation in the exploration and peaceful uses of outer space as an effective way to maintain outer space for peaceful purposes;

(b) United Nations Programme on Space Applications and the coordination of space activities within the United Nations system;

(c) Implementation of the recommendations of the Second United Nations Conference on the Exploration and Peaceful Uses of Outer Space, including the expansion and orientation of the United Nations Programme on Space Applications;

(d) Matters relating to remote sensing of the Earth by satellites, including, *inter alia*, applications for developing countries;

(e) Use of nuclear-power sources in outer space;

(f) Questions relating to space transportation systems and their implications for future activities in space;

(g) Examination of the physical nature and technical attributes of the geostationary orbit; examination of its utilization and applications, including, inter alia, in the field of space communications developments, taking particular account of the needs and interests of developing countries;

(h) Matters relating to life sciences, including space medicine;

(i) Progress in national and international space activities related to the Earth's environment, in particular in the geosphere-biosphere (global change) programme;

(j) Matters relating to planetary exploration;

(k) Matters relating to astronomy;

(l) Spin-off benefits of space technology;

(m) The elaboration of draft principles relevant to the use of nuclear-power sources in outer space;

(n) Matters relating to the definition and delimitation of outer space and to the character and utilization of the geostationary orbit, including consideration of ways and means to ensure the rational and equitable use of the geostationary orbit without prejudice to the role of ITU;

(o) Consideration of the legal aspects related to the application of the principle that the exploration and utilization of outer space should be carried out for the benefit and in the interests of all States, taking into particular account the needs of developing countries;

(p) All aspects related to the protection and preservation of the outer space environment, especially those potentially affecting the Earth's environment;

(q) Questions relating to the use of space technology in terrestrial search and rescue and in disaster relief activities.

8.11 The subprogramme will aim to:

(a) Provide necessary support to the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space and its subsidiary machinery in promoting international cooperation in promoting the exploration and peaceful uses of outer space, particularly as it relates to the issues indicated above and those which may be defined in the course of the plan period;

(b) Assist in the formulation and adoption of legal instruments and standards relating to the exploration and peaceful uses of outer space;

(c) Promote programmes of international cooperation in space science and technology and facilitate international exchange and dissemination of information on space science and technology;

(d) Make the benefits of applications of space science and technology more available to developing countries, inter alia, through training, technical assistance and information exchange.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

8.12 Substantive services will continue to be rendered to the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space and its subsidiary bodies, including working groups that may be established by the Committee and its subsidiary bodies, including the preparation of studies and reports relating to the work of the Committee. Responsibility for these services will continue to be shared between the Outer Space Affairs Division of the Department of Political and Security Council Affairs, which services the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space and its Scientific and Technical Subcommittee, and the Office of Legal Affairs, which services the Legal Subcommittee of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space.

8.13 Pursuant to the responsibilities of the Secretary-General under the Convention on Registration of Objects Launched into Outer Space, commended by the General Assembly in its resolution 3235 (XXIX), the Register of Objects Launched into Outer Space will be maintained.

8.14 In accordance with the recommendations of the Second United Nations Conference on the Exploration and Peaceful Uses of Outer Space, implementation of the United Nations Programme on Space Applications will include the organization of regional and interregional workshops, training courses, seminars, meetings of experts each year relating to the practical applications of space technology; assisting in carrying out a fellowship programme for in-depth training of space technologists and application specialists; providing technical advisory services to Member States on satellite communications, meteorology, remote sensing, satellite environmental monitoring and basic space sciences; supporting the establishment and development of national and regional programmes and projects in these fields; assisting in drafting action-oriented technical studies; and assisting in the international exchange and dissemination of information on space science and technology, in particular through the International Space Information Service, which will be upgraded gradually to enhance its efficiency.

8.15 In its resolution 44/46, the General Assembly recommended that more attention should be paid to all aspects related to the protection and the preservation of the outer space environment, especially those potentially affecting the Earth's environment. In the same resolution, the Assembly endorsed the designation of 1992 as International Space Year and its use as a vehicle for promotion of international cooperation, which should be carried out for the benefit and in the interests of all States, with particular emphasis on the needs of developing countries. A major focus of the activities of International Space Year will be the use of space technology for monitoring the global environment, under the title "Mission to Planet Earth". These activities will be coordinated with, and will not duplicate, the separate activities relating to the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, also planned for 1992. Activities in support of International Space Year in 1990-1991 should culminate in 1992, and it may be anticipated that follow-up activities will be mandated during the plan period.

8.16 In view of the increasing complexity of international activities in outer space and the growing need for global cooperation in this field, the coordination of outer space activities and programmes with the relevant organizations of the United Nations system will be strengthened, as will cooperation with other interested bodies. Other tasks assigned to the Secretary-General by the General Assembly, the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space and subsidiary bodies will be carried out.

MAJOR PROGRAMME II. IMPLEMENTATION, CODIFICATION AND PROGRESSIVE DEVELOPMENT OF INTERNATIONAL LAW

PROGRAMME 9. INTERNATIONAL LAW

A. Programme

1. General orientation

9.1 The legislative authority for this programme is General Assembly resolution 13 (I) of 13 February 1946, which created the Office of Legal Affairs for the purpose of implementing the programme. The responsibilities of the Office are described in the Manual on the Organization of the Secretariat (ST/SGB/Organization of 17 October 1989).

9.2 As stated in Article 1 of the Charter, one of the purposes of the United Nations is "to bring about by peaceful means, and in conformity with the principles of justice and international law, adjustment or settlement of international disputes or situations which might lead to a breach of the peace". In the light of recent international developments, the Organization has played an increasing role in fulfilling that purpose, thereby furthering a wider application of international law in world affairs.

9.3 The Charter of the United Nations is a multilateral treaty; the United Nations itself is an intergovernmental organization, which is therefore governed by international law. The interpretation and application by the Organization of its constituent instruments and decisions, its relations with Member States and its conduct and activities must all be in compliance with international law.

9.4 A major aim of the present programme is thus to provide legal advice and services in operational matters to United Nations organs, bodies and Secretariat units. The other general aims of the programme relate to the execution of tasks in the area of international law specifically entrusted to the Organization by the Charter in Articles 13 and 102 or pursuant to decisions of United Nations organs, including the Secretary-General's duties with respect to international agreements, the progressive development and codification of international law and the progressive harmonization and unification of the law of international trade.

2. Overall strategy

9.5 In carrying out their respective activities, the United Nations organs and bodies face different legal problems ranging from questions of legal competence to modalities, from the use of terms to the formulation of texts and from questions of entitlement to rules of procedure (e.g. elections, conduct of meetings, making proposals, decision-making, etc.). Similarly, the Secretariat units in carrying out their multidimensional activities also regularly encounter various legal questions involving international public or private law, national legislations, internal administrative and institutional rules and regulations, as well as rules of procedure of United Nations bodies. While many of the questions are linked closely to the political, peace-keeping, humanitarian, economic or social activities of the United Nations, others relate to the privileges and immunities of the Organization or its members.

9.6 There is therefore a need not only to provide legal advice and services to United Nations organs, bodies and Secretariat units but also to ensure uniformity and consistency in such advice and services. They must be provided to units at Headquarters and in the regional offices, and to those in the field of operation (e.g. the peace-keeping forces). Furthermore, since 1979, the Office of Legal Affairs has been responsible for all legal services required by UNDP and UNICEF. The Legal Counsel also represents the Secretary-General before the International Court of Justice and before the Administrative Tribunal of the United Nations. In addition, the Office of Legal Affairs protects the interests, privileges and immunities of the Organization by representing it, as it deems appropriate, in any forums in which such questions have been raised.

9.7 General legal services are similarly provided to United Nations organs and Secretariat units with respect to such matters as contractual and other legal relations with third parties, the rights and obligations of the staff (as a whole or individually) and questions of liability, including the handling of claims.

9.8 Article 13, paragraph 1 (a), of the Charter of the United Nations entrusts the General Assembly with the specific task of encouraging the progressive development of international law and its codification. That task is being carried out under the aegis of the International Law Commission, the Sixth Committee of the General Assembly and the ad hoc committees of the Sixth Committee, which the Assembly establishes from time to time in order to formulate and systematize rules of international law in areas not covered by the International Law Commission. In that connection, the General Assembly, in its resolution 44/23 of 17 November 1989, declared the period 1989-1999 the United Nations Decade for International Law. 1/

9.9 Parallel to the work in the field of public international law, UNCITRAL was created by the General Assembly as the core legal body in the United Nations system for the purpose of harmonizing and unifying international trade law.

9.10 Those legislative organs all require substantive services ranging from research, preparation of reports and studies, to the publication of jurisprudential materials in the relevant fields. Conferences convened under the auspices of the United Nations for the adoption of legal instruments promulgated by those law-creating bodies also need preparation and servicing.

9.11 In relation to the function of promoting the progressive development and codification of international law, the General Assembly has adopted various measures for the purpose of furthering wider knowledge and appreciation of international law. Provisions are thus made in the programme for carrying out such activities as seminars, training courses, fellowships, advisory services of experts, publications of legal materials and translation of major legal works. All these are intended to assist in the teaching, study, dissemination and wider appreciation of international law.

9.12 Treaties between States, intergovernmental organizations and other entities are an important instrument for the conduct of activities and legal relations, and have become the major source of international law. Pursuant to the Charter and the relevant General Assembly resolutions, the Secretary-General is required to register and publish every treaty and international agreement entered into by any Member of the Organization. The programme accordingly covers the registration and publication functions entrusted to the Secretary-General in Article 102 of the Charter. In that respect, the Office of Legal Affairs is responsible for the publication of the United Nations Treaty Series and its Cumulative Index. In addition, the Secretary-General acts as depositary for several hundred multilateral treaties and the programme covers those functions as well.

9.13 In order to provide appropriate and timely legal advice and services, the Office of Legal Affairs is required to maintain contact and full cooperation with all Secretariat units whose activities may involve problems of international or institutional law. System-wide cooperation and coordination are also maintained to ensure consistency and uniformity in the interpretation and application of the law and practice. Meetings of the legal advisers from various United Nations organizations and agencies are held periodically to exchange views on matters of common interest.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

9.14 The programme on international law will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1.	Overall direction, management and coordination of legal advice and services to the United Nations as a whole
Subprogramme 2.	Custody, registration and publication of treaties
Subprogramme 3.	Progressive development and codification of international law
Subprogramme 4.	General legal services to United Nations organs and programmes
Subprogramme 5.	Progressive harmonization and unification of the law of international trade

9.15 Subprogramme 1 is designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. OVERALL DIRECTION, MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION OF LEGAL ADVICE AND SERVICES TO THE UNITED NATIONS AS A WHOLE

(a) Objectives

9.16 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Articles 97 and 98 of the Charter, General Assembly resolutions 13 (I), 22 A (I), resolutions 351 A (IV) as amended by 782 B (VIII) and 957 (X), resolutions 992 (X), 1136 (XII), 1381 (XIV), 1670 (XVI), 1756 (XVII), 1993 (XVIII), 2114 (XX), 2285 (XXII), 2819 (XXVI), 34/147, 35/164, 35/168, 35/212, 36/115, 36/232 and 43/51.

9.17 A broad range of legal questions are dealt with under the subprogramme, the central objective of which is to ensure that in upholding, strengthening and unifying the rule of law in the affairs of the Organization, overall direction, management and coordination is maintained. The aim of the subprogramme is thus to create consistency and uniformity in the provision of legal advice in all areas of the Organization's activities on problems involving international and institutional law.

9.18 Legal advice is provided on behalf of the Secretary-General in relation to a broad range of his political and administrative functions. Legal advice and assistance are also provided as necessary in connection with political, peace-keeping, humanitarian, economic and social activities undertaken by the Organization. In the light of the political developments occurring in all regions of the world, an expanded role in relation to the good offices functions of the Secretary-General and to peace-keeping and peace-making activities of the United Nations can be expected under the subprogramme during the period 1992-1997.

9.19 The effective functioning of the organs of the Organization often requires the provision of legal advice regarding the constitutive instruments and rules and procedures of United Nations bodies that serve as the legal framework for the rule of law within the United Nations and its organs. Difficulties of application and interpretation also frequently arise with regard to the status, privileges and immunities of the Organization, its officials, experts and representatives of Member States and in its relations with host countries. Activities with a view to ensuring the proper implementation, development and protection of the privileges and immunities of the United Nations both in relation to the Organization itself and to officials, experts and representatives of Member States may be carried out.

9.20 Legal problems also arise in response to allegations by staff members regarding the non-observance of their contract of employment or terms of appointment. An objective under the subprogramme is to continue to provide legal, administrative and secretariat services to the United Nations Administrative Tribunal and the Committee on Applications for Review of Administrative Tribunal Judgements, the central organs in the administration of justice within the United Nations.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

9.21 The activities undertaken towards the fulfilment of the objectives of the subprogramme are carried out by the Office of the Legal Counsel. They are of a continuing nature. However, if, as is foreseen during the period 1992-1993, the activities of the Organization, particularly in the areas of peace-keeping, peace-making and good offices functions of the Secretary-General, increase quantitatively and in complexity, the Office of the Legal Counsel will be called upon to provide legal advice and assistance in connection with possible innovative forms and procedures of United Nations operational activities, to participate in the negotiations and on the drafting of legal texts ranging from status of force agreements to election laws, and to represent the Secretary-General in judicial and arbitral proceedings. Increased demands for legal advice regarding all aspects of international law, in particular the laws of natural resources and environment, are anticipated during the period 1992-1997.

9.22 In connection with the functioning of United Nations organs, the Office of the Legal Counsel will continue to provide written and oral legal opinions and advice to intergovernmental bodies and to the Secretariat. As part of its ongoing activities, the work programme under the subprogramme will include assistance in the proceedings of United Nations organs by rendering legal advice in the implementation of decisions and application of the rules of procedure. In respect of the status, privileges and immunities of the Organization, its officials, experts and the representatives of Member States, and its relations with host countries, the Office of the Legal Counsel will continue to negotiate agreements, solve problems arising from the interpretation of agreements through negotiation, provide legal and secretariat services to the Committee on Relations with the Host Country, appear as agent or counsel of the Secretary-General before the International Court of Justice and where necessary defend the interests of the Organization in judicial or arbitral proceedings. Legal and secretariat services will also continue to be provided to the Credentials Committee of the General Assembly.

9.23 Legal advice and service will be rendered to the United Nations Administrative Tribunal and the Committee on Applications for Review of Administrative Tribunal Judgements through the preparation of necessary documentation, reports and servicing of meetings, during the plan period. The evolving nature of the Organization is expected to increase the demands on those central organs entrusted with the administration of justice within the Organization.

9.24 The activities undertaken by the Office of the Legal Counsel in connection with the subprogramme will also include the update of the _Repertory of Practice of United Nations Organs_. Additional draft studies on Articles of the Charter will be prepared for inclusion in future supplements to the _Repertory_.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. CUSTODY, REGISTRATION AND PUBLICATION OF TREATIES

(a) _Objectives_

9.25 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Article 102 of the Charter and regulations to give effect thereto adopted by the General Assembly in resolutions 23 (I), 97 (I), as amended by resolutions 364 B (IV), 482 (V) and 33/141. In the case of multilateral treaties and international agreements that had been included in the League of Nations treaty series, the legislative authority derives from General Assembly resolution 24 (I).

9.26 One objective of the subprogramme is to assist the international community in treaty matters by the performance of depositary functions in respect of international agreements. Another is to facilitate a prompt and exact knowledge of international agreements registered with the Secretariat, as well as legal opinions on the law of treaties.

9.27 The subprogramme aims at keeping States and intergovernmental organizations informed of the identity of the participants of approximately 350 treaties and multilateral agreements deposited with the Secretary-General and of other relevant formalities, such as the date of entry into force. The publicity thus given to international agreements removes causes for distrust and conflicts and is thereby an important factor in the maintainance of peaceful international relations. Moreover, it contributes to the formation of a clear and indisputable system of international law.

9.28 Under the terms of Article 102 of the Charter, "every treaty and every international agreement entered into by any Member of the United Nations after the present Charter comes into force shall as soon as possible be registered with the Secretariat and published by it". Owing, _inter alia_, to recruitment difficulties, it has not been possible to eliminate the backlog in the publication of the United Nations _Treaty Series_ within the 10-year period (1 January 1980 to 31 December 1989) originally foreseen. The remaining backlog will, however, be eliminated during the present plan period, provided there is no unforeseen increase in the normal level of incoming material.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

9.29 During the period 1992-1997, the activities carried out under the subprogramme will continue to be implemented by the Treaty Section. The steady processing of depositary formalities and provision of information to States, intergovernmental organizations and others concerning the status of international agreements, inter alia, by the circulation of depositary notifications and by the yearly issuance of the publication Multilateral Treaties deposited with the Secretary-General will be continued. In respect of the Statement of Treaties, it is intended to publish such statements within one month after the registration period and to publish the United Nations Treaty Series within one year from the date of registration, and to publish as soon as possible thereafter the Cumulative Index to the United Nations Treaty Series.

9.30 There exists, however, a need to improve the procedures and modernize the computer systems through which treaty information is provided to Member States and the international community. Possible rationalization and streamlining of the various internal processes that contribute to the execution of the programme will be studied. In that respect the possibility of introducing computerization and electronic linkage to Secretariat and outside users, such as Governments, specialized agencies and other international organizations will be carefully reviewed. In addition, the information contained in the approximately 1,300 volumes of the United Nations Treaty Series published thus far is now too voluminous to be indexed by the traditional methods. It is intended to computerize the indexes fully, as well as to utilize image compact disc technology for the dissemination of the text of the treaties.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. PROGRESSIVE DEVELOPMENT AND CODIFICATION OF INTERNATIONAL LAW

(a) Objectives

9.31 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Article 13, paragraph 1 (a), of the Charter, General Assembly resolution 174 (II), and the successive General Assembly resolutions convening, on the recommendation of the Sixth Committee, subsidiary ad hoc or special committees or conferences of plenipotentiaries, as well as General Assembly resolutions 487 (V), 602 (VI), 686 (VII), 1291 (XIII), 1451 (XIV), 1506 (XV), 1814 (XVII), 1816 (XVII), 1968 (XVIII), 2099 (XX) and 3006 (XXVII).

9.32 The basic aim of the subprogramme is to implement the policies governing the progressive development and codification of international law and other United Nations activities in the legal field through the initiation of studies on the basis of recommendations by the General Assembly.

9.33 There are various reasons why States are demonstrating a growing interest in the strengthening and development of international law, but the most fundamental one is the international community's awareness of the basic and immediate link between peace and security and the effective operation of a system of legal norms governing the conduct of States, including, first and foremost, the prohibition of the use of force and the peaceful settlement of international disputes. Another factor that is prompting States to attach more importance to the development of international law is their increasing sense of interdependence in the face of such phenomena as international terrorism, drug-trafficking and drug abuse, and the degradation of the environment. A third factor is the intensification of economic cooperation and the progress of science and technology, which bring countries closer and closer and create demands for the legal regulation of an ever-widening circle of human activities. The trends outlined above may be expected to shape the activities of the United Nations during the 1990s in the field of the progressive development and codification of international law.

9.34 Uncertainty about the content of existing rules in many areas of international law, the non-written character of many of those rules and the necessity of adjusting them in the light of the current needs of the international community require, in general, that the elaboration and adoption by States of an instrument developing progressively and codifying a particular topic of international law be preceded by a detailed study of the subject concerned. A basic objective under the subprogramme is accordingly the preparation of reports and drafts for consideration by the General Assembly, through the International Law Commission and special or ad hoc subsidiary bodies, on the subject of international legal topics or questions leading eventually to the elaboration and adoption of conventions or protocols and other international instruments (declarations, articles, etc.) at conferences of plenipotentiaries or within the Assembly itself.

9.35 By their very nature, the tasks undertaken under the subprogramme involve the preparation of background documents. Those documents must present, analyse and evaluate the practice of States and international organizations, national legislations, international and national judicial decisions and treaty provisions, together with the teachings of learned institutions or individual publicists, as the essential elements of information on the basis of which the law on a given topic may be codified and developed. Another objective of the subprogramme is accordingly to provide legal bodies with the necessary research and background documentation for the performance of their respective codification or other legal tasks at the various levels and stages of the consideration of a topic or question.

9.36 Since the process of codification of international law involves, among other things, the formulation in written form of non-written rules of international law, namely, customary rules, disseminating the knowledge of such rules is a directly related requirement. The process of codification also demands a wider knowledge of the activities of the United Nations relating to that process by both Member States and the public in order to intensify interest and support and facilitate the implementation of the results. The subprogramme therefore also has as an objective to make international law and United Nations legal activities more accessible, thus providing a solid basis for the work of the International Law Commission and other United Nations legal organs, as well as the international community in general.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

9.37 The Codification Division is responsible for the implementation of the subprogramme. During the plan period it will continue to serve as (a) the substantive secretariat of the Sixth Committee, (b) the substantive secretariat of the International Law Commission, and (c) the secretariat of codification conferences and of special committees reporting to the General Assembly. Its activities will also include providing the above-mentioned legal bodies with the necessary research and background documentation for the performance of their respective codification or other legal tasks at the various levels and stages of the consideration of a topic or question. The various recurrent publications issued under the responsibility of the Division - the Yearbook of the International Law Commission, the Juridical Yearbook, the Legislative Series and the Reports of

International Arbitral Awards - as well as monitoring of the implementation of the Programme of Assistance in the Teaching, Study, Dissemination and Wider Appreciation of International Law, will continue.

9.38 It is anticipated that the need to encourage the progressive development of international law and its codification, as envisaged in Article 13, paragraph 1 (a), of the Charter, will be felt increasingly during the period of the medium-term plan, as a result of the growing recognition of the primacy of the rule of law in international relations. Those trends are attested to by the recent proclamation of the period 1990-1999 as the United Nations Decade of International Law (General Assembly resolution 44/23). 1/

9.39 More specifically, it is expected that before the end of the plan period, a draft code of crimes against the peace and security of mankind, draft articles on the jurisdictional immunities of States and their property, and draft articles on the law of the non-navigational uses of international watercourses will be placed before the General Assembly and that those drafts will serve as a basis for the elaboration of instruments by the Sixth Committee or by codification conferences. Other questions that the Assembly will continue to examine include, inter alia, international terrorism; the protection, security and safety of diplomatic and consular missions and representatives; the peaceful settlement of disputes between States; and the progressive development of the principles and norms of international law relating to the new international economic order. It is also foreseen that the issues arising from the question of international criminal jurisdiction, including the possibility of establishing an international criminal court or other international criminal trial mechanisms, will be considered further and analysed.

9.40 It may furthermore be expected that the International Law Commission will complete the first reading of drafts under elaboration on State responsibility for internationally wrongful acts, on international liability for injurious consequences arising out of acts not prohibited by international law and on relations between States and international organizations.

9.41 The work currently being carried out in the framework of the Special Committee on the Charter of the United Nations and on the Strengthening of the Role of the Organization in accordance with the mandate of the General Assembly on specific aspects of the maintenance of international peace and security and on the peaceful settlement of disputes is expected to continue. Other special committees may be established by the Assembly for the fulfilment of specific tasks.

9.42 The Codification Division, which provides the substantive secretariat of the Sixth Committee, the International Law Commission and special committees reporting to the Sixth Committee, will assist those bodies in the study of the topics listed above by compiling background documentation, preparing reports and drafting commentaries. Two major research projects, the preparation of a handbook on peaceful settlement of disputes and the updating of a survey of international law issued initially in 1971 will also be finalized during the period of the medium-term plan.

9.43 The Programme of Assistance in the Teaching, Study, Dissemination and Wider Appreciation of International Law will continue to be implemented as decided by the General Assembly. The Programme covers various activities, including such direct assistance as seminars, regional training and refresher courses, fellowships, advisory services of experts and the provision of United Nations legal publications. No major changes are anticipated in the programme during the period 1992-1997.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. GENERAL LEGAL SERVICES TO UNITED NATIONS ORGANS AND PROGRAMMES

(a) Objectives

9.44 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 13 (I), and resolutions 351 A (IV), 782 B (VIII) and 957 (X), which established the United Nations Administrative Tribunal and appeals procedures, and resolutions 1472 (XIV) and 1721 (XVI) which established the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space in order to study, inter alia, the legal problems that might arise from the exploration and use of outer space.

9.45 In the day-to-day administration of the Organization, legal services are required for the resolution of legal uncertainties and other legal difficulties that arise with regard to the nature, scope, application and interpretation of certain Articles of the Charter, General Assembly resolutions and decisions, the mandates of programmes and activities in which United Nations organs and bodies are engaged, compliance with the international and national legal regime in which the United Nations operates and the drafting of international agreements. The provision of legal opinions and advice to United Nations organs and bodies and their subsidiaries, as well as to units of the Secretariat, with regard to such matters is also an objective of the subprogramme.

9.46 Legal problems need to be addressed in the context of the development through the United Nations of a body of treaties and declarations of principle on the peaceful uses of outer space. An objective of the subprogramme is the provision of substantive and secretariat support to the Legal Subcommittee of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space in its preparation of legal instruments and in its examination of legal questions within its mandate.

9.47 In the implementation of its mandates and programmes the United Nations enters into a variety of agreements with Governments or intergovernmental bodies, as well as private parties. One of the objectives of the subprogramme is therefore to provide legal advice, assistance and services to the Secretariat (at Headquarters, the regional commissions, other United Nations offices away from Headquarters and peace-keeping missions) and to other United Nations organizations (basically UNDP, UNICEF, UNEP, UNITAR and UNHCR), in respect of questions relating to their administration, the drafting of agreements and various types of contracts (e.g. for leases, insurance, publications and construction) and with regard to other legal relations (e.g. procurement, project execution, copyright and taxation). An important element of the objective is to minimize financial loss and legal claims against the organizations that could arise from such agreements, contracts and other legal relations.

9.48 The internal constitutive instruments, regulations, rules and practices of the Organization often require extension, interpretation and amendment. Additionally, representation of the Secretary-General before the United Nations Administrative Tribunal is required in disputes being adjudicated by the Tribunal, and to assist the latter in developing the Organization's administrative law. Another objective of the subprogramme is therefore the provision of the legal services to the various elements of the Secretariat at Headquarters, and other United Nations offices and peace-keeping missions to ensure the development and proper application of the internal regulations, rules and practices of the Organization relating, for example, to financial, staff and pension matters.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

9.49 The General Legal Division, which is responsible for the implementation of the subprogramme, will continue to provide legal services in the form of legal research and written or oral legal advice; to conduct negotiations, participate in meetings (including meetings of Secretariat bodies such as the Committee on Contracts, the Tort Claims Board, the Staff Management Coordination Committee, the Property Survey Board, the Claims Board, etc.); and to represent the Organization before judicial and arbitral bodies and prepare legal documents and instruments of various kinds. Legal services provided will also include representation of the Secretary-General in proceedings before the United Nations Administrative Tribunal and the Committee on Applications for Review of Administrative Tribunal Judgements.

9.50 The activities under the subprogramme will include the preparation of meetings documentation, reports and research papers and substantive servicing of all meetings of the Legal Subcommittee of the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space during the period and the preparation of reports for the Committee when the latter so requests.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. PROGRESSIVE HARMONIZATION AND UNIFICATION OF THE LAW OF INTERNATIONAL TRADE

(a) Objectives

9.51 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 2205 (XXI), which established UNCITRAL, and 34/142, which reaffirmed the mandate of the Commission as the core legal body within the United Nations system in the field of international trade law. The General Assembly reviews the work of the Commission annually and directs it in its resolutions, the most recent of which are resolutions 43/166 and 44/33.

9.52 Divergencies in domestic trade laws have created impediments to international trade and business transactions and the situation has become more serious with the anticipated expansion of international trade and commerce. There is therefore an urgent need to prepare new legal instruments suitable for the conduct of international trade and capable of reducing barriers to trade. Those instruments must also reflect and accommodate rapid developments in technologies and practices used in trade. Furthermore it is increasingly important to ensure that contract forms, general conditions, trade terms, provisions and practices offer equal benefit and protection to the parties to trade transactions and continue to meet their needs in a changing environment. An objective of the subprogramme is thus to assist UNCITRAL in the formulation of new international conventions, model and uniform laws and other legal texts, and in the codification of trade terms, provisions, customs and practices.

9.53 Although it is anticipated that by the beginning of the plan period many of the legal texts formulated by the Commission will be in force either as international conventions or as national legislation in some Member States, it is necessary to promote actively the usefulness of those texts to Governments and interested parties so as to ensure their widest possible acceptance and application. Another objective of the subprogramme is to promote the widespread adoption and use of international conventions and uniform laws prepared by the Commission in the field of the law of international trade. The activities of the subprogramme will also include promotion of uniform interpretation and application of those texts, particularly through courts and arbitral tribunals.

9.54 The existence of numerous organizations that prepare texts on various aspects of international trade law creates a need for the coordination of those activities. It is anticipated that, owing to developments in the structure of the international economy, an increasing number of legal texts in the area of international trade law will emerge from intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations for use in specific regions or in particular sectors of trade. Another objective of the subprogramme is to monitor and coordinate the work of other organizations in the field of international trade law, so that the resulting body of international trade law is internationally consistent.

9.55 The effective harmonization of international trade law requires the training of personnel, especially from developing countries. Training and assistance in the field of international trade law will be carried out in order to disseminate the laws governing international commercial and trade transactions, account being taken of the interests of all countries.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

9.56 The International Trade Law Branch, which is responsible for the implementation of the subprogramme, will follow the developments in international trade law in order to advise UNCITRAL on specific subjects that appear to call for modernization, harmonization or unification. The needs of States and of the international trading community with respect to the law of international trade will be ascertained in relation to the subjects chosen. When new subjects are chosen by the Commission, research will be conducted, documentation will be prepared for the meetings of the Commission or of the working groups to which the subjects have been assigned; draft legal texts will be prepared for the consideration of the Commission or of the working group concerned; and substantive servicing of the meetings of those bodies will be provided.

9.57 In order to promote an awareness and the ultimate adoption by individual Member States of the texts prepared by the Commission, the Secretariat will distribute copies of those texts as well as explanatory materials, plan regional seminars and contact officials and others interested in international trade law in order to explain the significance of the texts and the benefits to be gained by their adoption.

9.58 The International Trade Law Branch will continue to be active in coordinating the work of organizations in the field of international trade law. This will entail the organization of or participation in regional seminars and joint sponsorship of regional seminars when possible in conjunction with other organizations. The Branch will also invite other organizations to attend the meetings of the Commission and prepare reports to UNCITRAL on their work.

9.59 Training and assistance will be carried out through the planning of seminars for participants from developing countries, the hosting of interns and the provision of technical assistance to countries interested in the adoption of texts prepared by the Commission. Such activities will be financed from voluntary contributions to UNCITRAL symposia trust fund.

Notes

1/ It may be noted in this connection that in accordance with the programme of activities to be commenced during the first term (1990-1992) of the Decade, based on the specific objectives of the Decade as described in resolution 44/23, subprogramme 3 of programme 9 already reflects some of these activities, such as:

(a) Promotion of means and methods for the peaceful settlement of disputes between States (para. 9.41);

(b) Encouragement of the progressive development of international law and its codification (paras. 9.31-9.40 and 9.42);

(c) Encouragement of the teaching, study, dissemination and wider appreciation of international law (paras. 9.37, 9.42 and 9.43).

PROGRAMME 10. LAW OF THE SEA AND OCEAN AFFAIRS

A. Programme

1. General orientation

10.1 By its resolution 38/227 of 20 December 1983, the General Assembly adopted a major programme on marine affairs, which included, within a single chapter, activities on the law of the sea and ocean affairs, consistent with the comprehensive nature of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. The most recent legislative authority for activities relating to the law of the sea and ocean affairs derives from General Assembly resolution 44/26 of 20 December 1989, which was preceded by a series of annual resolutions of the Assembly on the law of the sea, starting with resolution 37/66 of 3 December 1982, which followed the adoption of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 1982, and the related resolutions; and Economic and Social Council resolution 1987/84, which was preceded by biennial resolutions of the Council on the economic and technical aspects of marine affairs, particularly resolution 1970 (LIX).

10.2 Until now, the activities under the programme have been directed primarily at the provision of information, advice and assistance to States in a variety of ways, in order to facilitate a better understanding by States of the Convention, assisting them in ratifying or acceding to it and promoting its wider acceptance, and rational implementation, as well as ensuring that the application of its provisions by States is uniform and consistent with the Convention.

10.3 In that context, the programme has facilitated the establishment by States of national legislative frameworks that would secure for them the extended maritime areas of sovereignty and national jurisdiction under the new legal regime and assist them in exercising their rights and fulfilling their obligations under the Convention, so that they may harness the benefits of it.

10.4 The programme has also provided methodological approaches to and formulated guidelines for integrated ocean management, marine policy-making and programme development, and has assessed the modalities of their application in specific instances, in particular at the regional and national levels. Technical studies and training courses covering general issues and broad implications pertaining to sea-use planning, development of the marine areas under national jurisdiction, marine scientific research and the assessment of offshore non-fuel mineral resources were also implemented at the regional level. In addition, services have been provided to intergovernmental entities in preparing for the entry into force of the Convention and for the commencement of the functioning of the two international organizations established by the Convention, namely, the International Seabed Authority and the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea.

10.5 The General Assembly has annually reviewed the implementation of the mandates, and reiterated and supplemented them, based on annual reports of the Secretary-General to the Assembly, presented at its request. In view of the need to reflect the essential unity of the Convention in organizational terms and to provide an integrated approach by the Organization to ocean affairs and the law of the sea, the Secretary-General has consolidated the Secretariat responsibilities in maritime matters in the execution of the existing major programme on marine affairs.

10.6 The General Assembly has directed attention to the increased needs of States for assistance in the implementation of the Convention if they are to reap the fullest possible benefits to be derived from the new legal regime for the oceans. It has addressed the requirements of States to fulfil their responsibilities in view of the prospective entry into force of the Convention. Member States, in particular the developing countries, are as yet unable to take effective measures to exercise their rights and comply with obligations for the full attainment of the benefits assured under the Convention and of the comprehensive legal regime established by it, in view of the lack of resources and of the necessary legal, management, scientific and technical capabilities. There is an urgent need to intensify technological, organizational and managerial assistance to the developing countries, in particular, in their efforts to reap such benefits; there is also a need to enhance and supplement the efforts of States to enable them to acquire the requisite capabilities. The programme is now poised to advance the work of the Organization in responding to the needs of Member States in dealing with the legal, political, economic, scientific, technical and environmental aspects of the law of the sea and marine affairs.

10.7 The thrust of the programme during the period 1992-1997 will be to continue to advise and assist States in their acceptance of the Convention; in applying it uniformly and consistently; in implementing the Convention rationally; in focusing national ocean policy and management appropriately; and in developing their marine capabilities for the purpose of the fuller attainment of their benefits under the Convention. The programme will also respond to the need for support of marine-related activities of organizations within the United Nations system and will cooperate with them in order to ensure that the specialized sectoral activities system-wide are consistent with the Convention regime and to promote a concerted approach by the United Nations and its organizations, agencies and bodies for the full achievement of benefits by States under the Convention. The programme will, in addition, include support and services to the International Seabed Authority and the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea in their initial phase of operation, which is expected to begin in the course of the medium-term plan period, and implement the additional functions of the Secretary-General upon the entry into force of the Convention, including servicing the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf.

2. Overall strategy

10.8 The programme is implemented by the Office for Ocean Affairs and the Law of the Sea at Headquarters. The Office is headed by an Under-Secretary-General, who is also the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Ocean Affairs and the Law of the Sea.

10.9 The Office also maintains a temporary duty station at Kingston in order to facilitate the servicing of the Preparatory Commission for the International Seabed Authority and for the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea.

10.10 In order to achieve the objectives of the programme, and given the varied nature of the services called for in meeting the needs of Member States, a variety of means of action will be used.

10.11 Facilitating the uniform and consistent application of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea will entail the collection, collation and review of a wide range of legal and informational materials and their analysis in order to provide: (a) a series of studies offering a legal analysis of the materials used in or resulting from the 14-year negotiating process that led to the adoption of the Convention; (b) a series of studies covering the legal and political aspects of State practice relevant to the Convention; (c) charts and geographical coordinates demarcating maritime zones of national jurisdiction and sovereignty following the recording of such information according to established mechanisms; and (d) advisory services on a subregional or national basis to assist States in aligning their national legislation incorporating extended areas of maritime jurisdiction in a manner consistent with the new legal regime. The continued development of the law of the sea information system and the specialized law of the sea library and reference collection will also contribute to achieving the objectives of the programme.

10.12 The needs of Member States in relation to integrated ocean management as a component of marine policy development in the context of the comprehensive legal regime for the oceans will be addressed through continued review of the national management and policy implications of meeting legal requirements under the Convention. Guidelines will be issued in order to give effect to those requirements. Special consideration will be given to the needs arising in the context of building national and regional marine institutions, including science and technology infrastructures, and in securing environmentally sound marine development. Regional and national needs will be assessed and analysed in the context of the broader legal, political and economic aspects of the law of the sea. Additionally, research and studies will be carried out, cooperative regional or national efforts will be supported and assistance in the form of training, advisory services and technical support will be provided. Where funding from external agencies exists and technical assistance or backstopping is requested, the services provided will be contingent upon the coordination of such funding with the available programme budget resources.

10.13 With respect to the international seabed area and the peaceful settlement of law of the sea disputes, substantive servicing of intergovernmental forums for negotiations during the first part of the plan period followed by cooperation and assistance to the two newly functioning international organizations will be the course of action of the Secretariat.

10.14 The additional responsibilities of the Secretary-General upon the entry into force of the Convention will be discharged through initial preparation for and substantive and technical servicing of the new intergovernmental Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf and of other intergovernmental plenipotentiary meetings and bodies, by the preparation of reports on general issues related to the Convention and by the provision of information and other services.

10.15 Cooperation and coordination in marine affairs with the United Nations system will be achieved through existing mechanisms and by ad hoc consultative arrangements in response to special needs.

10.16 In relation to the programme, the Office of Legal Affairs of the Secretariat will provide legal advice and assistance on general legal aspects of the work of the Preparatory Commission for the International Seabed Authority and for the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea; the Department of Technical Cooperation will assist in the fields of surveying, mapping, cartography and mineral resource development; UNCTAD will prepare studies on special economic problems and commodity markets; UNEP will prepare studies on the protection of the marine environment, both at the global and regional levels; the Department of Public Information will provide press information materials for intergovernmental meeting services under the programme; and UNIDO has related sectoral activities at the global and regional levels, particularly in technical cooperation activities and the industrial aspects of marine technologies. Regional commissions will continue to perform activities in marine matters.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

10.17 The programme on law of the sea and ocean affairs will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1.	Promoting uniform and consistent application of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea and providing advice and information to States
Subprogramme 2.	Assisting marine policy development and integrated ocean management by States in the context of the comprehensive ocean regime
Subprogramme 3.	Support to organizations within the United Nations system and harmonization of marine affairs in the context of the Convention
Subprogramme 4.	Servicing the Preparatory Commission for the International Seabed Authority and for the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea and support to the future Authority and Tribunal
Subprogramme 5.	Servicing the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf established by the Convention and other intergovernmental bodies, and execution of additional responsibilities of the Secretary-General under the Convention

10.18 Subprogrammes 1, 2 and 4 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. PROMOTING UNIFORM AND CONSISTENT APPLICATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS CONVENTION ON THE LAW OF THE SEA AND PROVIDING ADVICE AND INFORMATION TO STATES

(a) Objectives

10.19 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 40/63 and subsequent annual resolutions on the law of the sea. That mandate has been reaffirmed recently by the General Assembly in its resolution 44/26, in particular in paragraphs 9-11 and 20.

10.20 The Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea did not establish official travaux préparatoires. The result is that most Governments do not have at their disposal all the relevant facts and information that existed prior to the adoption of the Convention, nor are they always in a position to trace the sequence of negotiations held before agreement was attained. The lack of such information can be an impediment to the full understanding and correct interpretation of the Convention's provisions and, consequently, the uniform and consistent application of the Convention by States.

10.21 Another problem most often faced by States, in particular developing States, is to analyse the implications for them of the comprehensive and multidimensional Convention and developments relating thereto, in the context of their legal, political and economic systems and their geographic characteristics. They also have to keep abreast of activities of other States that have implications for them in their acceptance of the Convention and the manner of its application in order to ensure consistent application of the Convention, orderly utilization of ocean space and secure conditions for the exploitation of resources. This requires review of existing or newly enacted national legislation pertaining to the exercise by States of their rights and the assumption of their duties in extended areas of sovereignty or of national jurisdiction; treaties and agreements related to the provisions of the Convention; and decisions and recommendations of national and international courts or arbitral tribunals in the settlement of disputes.

10.22 The objectives of the subprogramme are to assist States in better understanding the Convention and its antecedents, and to foster uniformity of interpretation and consistency in the application of the Convention by States. More specifically, the subprogramme aims at providing analyses of important aspects of the Convention in the context of relevant provisions, the preparatory work and the documentation of the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea. In addition, the subprogramme aims at facilitating widespread acceptance and rational implementation of the new legal regime for the ocean through advisory services and the dissemination of information on relevant national, regional and international developments in ocean affairs.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

10.23 By the end of 1991, the cataloguing and indexing of the official documentation of the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea will have been completed. The specialized law of the sea library and reference collection will have been further developed and updated, and a law of the sea information system will have been set up. Arrangements will have been made for the interaction of the latter with other information systems.

10.24 During the period 1992-1997, the series of legislative histories and studies analysing the preparatory work and the records of the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea, its antecedents and other related materials will be continued. They will cover such areas of broad interest to Governments as territorial sea, contiguous zone, straits used for international navigation, high seas, management and conservation of living resources, the regime of archipelagos, protection and preservation of marine environment (some aspects), marine scientific research (some aspects), marine technology and settlement of disputes.

10.25 Evolving state practice constituting the legislative acts and regulatory activities of States that have ratified the Convention and of those which have extended zones of national jurisdiction will continue to be analysed and presented in the form of studies of state practice as a follow-up to the ongoing publications in the series.

10.26 Monitoring of information through publications, periodicals, reports, government circulars and so on, collection, collation and analysis of national marine-related legislation, and gathering of data and materials will be carried out on a continuing basis. It will also serve to keep other offices and departments of the Organization concerned with ocean-related activities and those connected with peace and security in relation to the uses of the seas up to date with information on current developments.

10.27 The specialized law of the sea library and reference collection will be strengthened by keeping abreast of the most recent interpretative works in law and ocean affairs, scholarly works and scientific and technical publications. The publication of the series of select bibliographies on the law of the sea and ocean affairs will be continued. The archiving of the informal preparatory documents and those issued during and as a follow-up to the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea and the documents of the Preparatory Commission for the International Seabed Authority and for the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea will be completed, in a manner amenable to easy and prompt access. The publication of the annual compilation of law and policy documentation in ocean affairs will continue.

10.28 Recording of large-scale maps and charts and of lists of geographic coordinates establishing baselines and limits of maritime zones will be continued using established methodologies and guidelines for the receipt and publication of such information.

10.29 The annual reports on the law of the sea, presented to the General Assembly since 1983, will continue to be made available to the Assembly every year during the plan period, incorporating a broad base of information, including that on the political, legal, economic, scientific, technical and environmental aspects of marine affairs. General, topical and issue-oriented reports will also be prepared for the Assembly and other intergovernmental bodies upon request. In addition, the Law of the Sea Bulletin series, also established in 1983, will continue to provide timely information at regular intervals.

10.30 Advisory services, guidelines, briefing materials and special studies and information reviewing national laws, on the formulation of new and supplementary national legislation and regulations implementing the provisions of the Convention, and on developments relating to the new ocean regime will be provided at their request to Governments, national, subregional, regional and global organizations, agencies and institutions, including educational institutions and technical assistance experts, and to training courses, workshops, seminars, symposia and expert group meetings convened by Governments and by intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations.

10.31 With regard to certain provisions of the Convention involving scientific and technical complexities, seminars or expert group meetings will be convened with the objective of securing the necessary technical inputs for studies and reports intended to facilitate effective application of such provisions by States. Such studies would provide guidelines in the technical application of the legal rules covering various issues, namely, methodologies for demarcating limits of national maritime zones (territorial sea, contiguous zone, exclusive economic zone, continental shelf), access to and collection and utilization of scientific and technological data, and standards and criteria applicable to resource exploitation and conservation.

10.32 Educational and promotional services will be carried out to foster public awareness of the significance of the Convention. The administration of the Hamilton Shirley Amerasinghe Memorial Fellowship on the Law of the Sea will continue and efforts will be made to accommodate additional awards.

10.33 Based on the expansion and further development of the law of the sea information system, an information service will be developed and made available to Member States, intergovernmental organizations and other specialized users on a regular basis. The information system, centred around the legislative data base and incorporating other marine-related data bases, will be further expanded to incorporate the United Nations Ocean Affairs and the Law of the Sea data base on marine minerals, and to cover additional fields of marine-related information and data, and to be interactive with other information systems.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. ASSISTING MARINE POLICY DEVELOPMENT AND INTEGRATED OCEAN MANAGEMENT BY STATES IN THE CONTEXT OF THE COMPREHENSIVE OCEAN REGIME

(a) Objectives

10.34 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Economic and Social Council resolutions 1985/75 and 1987/84, and General Assembly resolution 40/63 and subsequent annual resolutions on the law of the sea. The mandate has been reaffirmed recently by the Assembly in its resolution 44/26, in particular in paragraphs 11-13.

10.35 The United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea provides for the first time a single convention of a comprehensive and diverse nature, which, in one stride, has brought about changes of such complexity and magnitude that national Governments have been required to formulate new policies, review their marine-related activities and make new institutional and administrative arrangements. The Convention was formulated bearing in mind that the problems of ocean space are closely interrelated. The traditional sectoral or one-dimensional approach to ocean management fails to optimize the benefits accruing from the resources and uses of marine areas because it overlooks linkages and interactions between marine-based activities and other activities contributing to the economy; it creates conflicts of use and, in particular, does not address problems of environmental degradation. While the need for an integrated ocean management approach is now widely accepted, there remain serious difficulties in implementing it. Most States, especially developing States, are addressing the problems of formulating a cohesive marine policy. In addition, the formulation and implementation of marine programmes and the required national capabilities constitute tremendous problem areas, in particular for developing countries.

10.36 The objective of the subprogramme is to assist Member States in setting up policies relating to the marine sector and in developing and implementing an integrated management strategy for the optimum utilization of coastal and marine resources consistent with ecological considerations in the context of the comprehensive new legal regime for the oceans. Such policies must take into account the extended maritime areas of sovereignty or national jurisdiction and the incorporation of the marine sector into national development. This also requires complementing national institutional infrastructures and strengthening national capabilities for the development and implementation of programmes for the marine sector, addressing the financial, scientific, technological and environmental aspects of marine activities.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

10.37 Research and analysis will be carried out at the national, subregional, regional and international levels on the needs and the preparations required for integrated ocean management in view of the implications of the Convention. Reviews and reports will be published in order to increase awareness of management issues regionally and internationally and at all levels. Reports will be provided, as appropriate, to intergovernmental bodies and to individual States.

10.38 With regard to marine policy development and implementation, and formulation of marine programmes, emphasis will be placed on the preparation and dissemination of studies and reports to facilitate Member States' efforts in developing methodologies, tools and techniques in support of integrated marine programmes, including those for information and data acquisition and their effective utilization. Examples of the areas of work envisaged are the development of regional, subregional and national marine profiles and data atlases, and of guidelines and criteria for the designation of "special areas". Specific problems related to management and institutional/regulatory arrangements will also be addressed.

10.39 With respect to marine science and technology, the Convention requires the establishment of national and regional marine scientific and technological research centres and the strengthening of existing national centres in order to stimulate and advance the conduct of marine scientific research and acquisition of marine technology by developing coastal States and to enhance their national capabilities to utilize their marine resources for economic benefit, with due regard to conservation. To do this, advisory services will be provided regionally or subregionally to: (a) identify existing capabilities of national and regional centres; (b) determine needs for the establishment of additional regional centres; and (c) determine arrangements for pooling existing resources.

10.40 With regard to the marine environment, efforts will be made to create an awareness of existing environmental regulations and guidelines at national and regional levels, and the modalities for their effective enforcement, and to learn from those experiences so that strains on ocean ecology can be alleviated through regional and subregional cooperation.

10.41 Bearing in mind that effective cooperation among States will facilitate environmentally sound ocean management and development and that the Convention calls consistently for cooperation that helps the pooling of resources and expertise and takes into account the ecological interdependence of contiguous parts of the oceans, promotion of cooperative approaches and strategies, and joint activities between States of a region or subregion will also be an important component of the subprogramme.

10.42 Provision of training services in the law of the sea, ocean management and marine policy and programme development will be an integral part of the subprogramme. Upon request by States or organizations active in the marine sector, advisory services, institutional support and other technical backstopping for specific projects will be provided where programme resources are supplemented by extrabudgetary resources.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. SUPPORT TO ORGANIZATIONS WITHIN THE UNITED NATIONS SYSTEM AND HARMONIZATION OF MARINE AFFAIRS ACTIVITIES IN THE CONTEXT OF THE CONVENTION

(a) Objectives

10.43 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Economic and Social Council resolutions 1985/75, paragraph 3, and 1987/84, paragraphs 3 and 4, and General Assembly resolution 44/26, in particular paragraphs 11 and 12.

10.44 Prior to the adoption of a generally acceptable, uniformly applicable and comprehensive Convention on the Law of the Sea, the various organizations within the United Nations system developed their marine-related programmes on the basis of technical and specialized definitions of mandates, needs and opportunities. The Convention constitutes an umbrella under which the relevant organizations and specialized agencies within the United Nations system should carry out their marine-related activities in a manner consistent with the essential unity of the Convention. Those organizations and agencies often require support under the programme with a view to securing consistency of their marine-related activities under the legal regime established by the Convention.

10.45 The objective of the subprogramme is to provide that support to the organizations and agencies of the United Nations system and to promote a concerted approach to the application and implementation of the Convention, especially in the formulation of legal instruments and marine-related programmes in their specialized sectors. Joint action, when appropriate, will be taken in conjunction with the organizations and agencies in their respective specialized sectors of marine affairs.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

10.46 The United Nations system has, over the years, achieved a significant level of cooperation in the formulation and implementation of marine-related programmes. With the adoption of the Convention, that highly effective cooperation was utilized to initiate the process to achieve the cohesion called for by the Convention.

10.47 During the period 1992-1997, the level of support and assistance will be intensified through the mechanisms and procedures already in existence. Efforts will be made further to strengthen cooperation with the organizations of the United Nations system, including the regional commissions and the funding agencies, for work concerned with marine affairs in order to improve coordination, reflecting the comprehensive and interrelated nature of marine affairs in the light of the Convention. Concerted efforts and joint approaches will be promoted with respect to intersectoral and multidisciplinary activities, utilizing existing specialized mechanisms, such as the Inter-Secretariat Committee on Scientific Programmes Relating to Oceanography. The consultative process initiated by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Law of the Sea will be continued in order to strengthen cooperation and facilitate coordination.

10.48 Assistance and advisory services will be provided in support of those cooperative activities in order to secure the consistency of specialized sectoral activities with the requirements of the Convention and its interpretation. Such services relevant to the Convention's implications on the sectoral activity concerned, including the formulation and implementation of programmes, status reports on developments relating to the Convention and other information materials or briefings, will be provided to intergovernmental organizations, regional commissions, specialized agencies and so on for their use or for the use of their member States, or to intergovernmental meetings and conferences convened by them.

10.49 Cooperative arrangements with specialized agencies, organizations and bodies of the United Nations system will also be promoted in order to provide Member States with studies, reports and advice on the implications of the new ocean regime on specialized marine-related conventions, treaties and other multilateral agreements and support in preparing necessary legal materials will be provided upon request.

10.50 Ongoing joint and cooperative activities will be continued and supplemented as necessary.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. SERVICING THE PREPARATORY COMMISSION FOR THE INTERNATIONAL SEABED AUTHORITY AND FOR THE INTERNATIONAL TRIBUNAL FOR THE LAW OF THE SEA AND SUPPORT TO THE FUTURE AUTHORITY AND TRIBUNAL

(a) Objectives

10.51 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, in particular article 163 and annexes V and VI, and General Assembly resolution 44/26, paragraph 9.

10.52 During the medium-term plan period, the work of the Preparatory Commission is expected to be completed and the International Seabed Authority and the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea will be in need of assistance from the Secretariat for the commencement of their operations. Those two bodies are expected to commence their functions as soon as possible following the entry into force of the Convention, which occurs one year after the date of deposit of the sixtieth instrument of ratification of or accession to the Convention.

10.53 The objectives of the subprogramme are to continue providing secretariat services to the Preparatory Commission for the International Seabed Authority and for the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea and to complete the necessary measures to ensure the entry into effective operation of the International Seabed Authority and the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea, and to make the necessary arrangements for the commencement of their functions; and thereafter to provide assistance to the newly functioning organizations.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

10.54 During the first part of the plan period, the Secretariat is expected to conclude its work in servicing the Preparatory Commission. Preparations will be completed for the practical, institutional and administrative arrangements necessary for the International Seabed Authority and the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea to commence their functions.

10.55 During the next phase the Secretariat will prepare for and, in due time, convene and service the initial meetings of the International Seabed Authority and its organs. Similarly, the Secretariat will make the necessary arrangements for the commencement of the functions of the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea.

10.56 Pursuant to the cooperative/relationship arrangements between the International Seabed Authority and the United Nations, and between the International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea and the United Nations, as provided for in the Convention, the Secretariat will cooperate with and provide assistance to those organizations. The Enterprise, which is the operational organ of the Authority, will conduct exploration and exploitation of the seabed, and it is expected that it will also be provided with assistance under the subprogramme.

10.57 The Secretariat will discharge the Secretary-General's additional responsibilities mandated by the Convention relating to the activities of the International Tribunal, and also in relation to other procedures and forums for the settlement of disputes, namely, voluntary and compulsory international conciliation procedures, constitution of arbitral tribunals and procedures to be followed by them, and similar functions relating to specialized arbitration procedures.

10.58 The Secretary-General's other functions relating to the settlement of law of the sea disputes include conforming with the application of the Convention's dispute settlement procedures and his related functions regarding the peaceful settlement of disputes under Articles 3 and 33 of the Charter of the United Nations. The Secretariat also has to coordinate with the Registrar of the Tribunal the application of the Convention's dispute settlement procedures in the light of the corresponding responsibilities of the Security Council. The Secretariat will also receive declarations of States parties accepting the jurisdiction of the several dispute settlement procedures under the Convention, including those accepting the jurisdiction of the Tribunal. Due communication and notification of those declarations will be required of States parties and others. The services of the Secretary-General will also be provided, as required, in facilitating the related activities of the International Tribunal and of the International Court of Justice, particularly with respect to disputes where provisional measures or preliminary proceedings have been taken in one forum and the merits of the case by another.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. SERVICING THE COMMISSION ON THE LIMITS OF THE CONTINENTAL SHELF ESTABLISHED BY THE CONVENTION AND OTHER INTERGOVERNMENTAL BODIES, AND EXECUTION OF ADDITIONAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE SECRETARY-GENERAL UNDER THE CONVENTION

(a) Objectives

10.59 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, in particular article 319 and annex II, and General Assembly resolution 44/26, paragraph 9.

10.60 The Convention on the Law of the Sea mandates a number of additional functions for the Secretary-General that are likely to be required during the plan period. These involve preparing for and servicing the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf, necessary meetings of States parties and plenipotentiary conferences, presenting reports on issues of a general nature that have arisen with respect to the Convention and fulfilling notifications and related requirements under the Convention.

10.61 The objectives of the subprogramme are to provide secretariat servicing of the intergovernmental bodies mentioned above and to execute effectively the additional functions of the Secretary-General under the Convention.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

10.62 By the end of 1991, substantial progress will have been made in the preparations for substantive servicing and logistical support for the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf, meetings of States parties and plenipotentiary conferences, as well as for the other additional responsibilities of the Secretary-General.

10.63 During the initial phase of the period 1992-1997, those preparations will be completed. Thereafter, the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf will be provided with secretariat services upon establishment. The Commission will review scientific and technical data pertaining to the application of a complex formula by which to effect the demarcation of the legal limits between a coastal State's continental shelf and the international seabed area. After a review of each case, the Commission will make recommendations to coastal States with regard to the limits of their continental shelf. The limits of the shelf established by coastal States on the basis of those recommendations will be final and binding and they in turn will establish the legal limits of the international seabed area. The Commission will act through subcommissions. The Secretariat will be called upon to provide advice and information not only on legal aspects, but also on specialized fields of marine geology, geophysics, geochemistry and hydrography, the elements of which are incorporated in the complex formula. The Secretariat will provide the necessary legal advisory services and other scientific and technological advisory services in the review and assessment of such data.

10.64 Meetings of States parties to the Convention and plenipotentiary conferences are to be convened as necessary by the Secretary-General. Secretariat services for such meetings would require preparation of relevant documentation and information, convening of the meetings or conferences and provision of advisory and substantive services and administrative support.

10.65 The reports on issues of a general nature that have arisen with respect to the Convention, which are to be provided pursuant to the requirements under the Convention, will require analysis and assessment of the legal and political implications of governmental and intergovernmental activities globally, and their relationship with the Convention, its interpretation and application. Such actual and emerging issues will be reported to States parties, relevant intergovernmental bodies and agencies of the United Nations system.

10.66 The Secretary-General, in conformity with the Convention, will also receive, record, give due publicity to and notify States parties of a variety of formal instruments dealing with such matters as declarations made when ratifying and acceding to the Convention, declarations of international organizations and their member States concerning periodic transfers of competence, proposed amendments to the Convention, and so on.

MAJOR PROGRAMME III. INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION FOR ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

PROGRAMME 11. OVERALL ISSUES AND POLICIES, INCLUDING COORDINATION

A. Programme

1. General orientation

11.1 The orientation and objectives of the present programme derive from the mandate of the Director-General for Development and International Economic Cooperation, as set out in General Assembly resolutions 32/197 of 20 December 1977 and 33/202 of 29 January 1979. In accordance with those resolutions, the Director-General, acting under the authority of the Secretary-General, assists him in carrying out his responsibilities as chief administrative officer in the economic and social fields.

11.2 The general responsibilities of the Director-General as set out in General Assembly resolution 32/197, entail:

(a) Ensuring the provision of effective leadership to the various components of the United Nations system in the field of development and international economic cooperation and in exercising overall coordination within the system in order to ensure a multidisciplinary approach to the problems of development on a system-wide basis;

(b) Ensuring, within the United Nations, the coherence, coordination and efficient management of all activities in the economic and social fields financed by the regular budget or by extrabudgetary resources.

In addition, the Secretary-General is invited to entrust the Director-General with other tasks in areas of responsibility related to the economic and social activities of the United Nations.

11.3 Subsequent decisions of intergovernmental bodies and of the Secretary-General have further defined and elaborated the responsibilities of the Director-General in such areas as operational activities, science and technology for development, new and renewable sources of energy, environment, emergency and disaster situations, African economic recovery and development, programme planning and budgeting, as well as inter-agency affairs.

11.4 The rapid changes that have been taking place in the world since the end of the 1980s will have important implications and will present major new challenges for the work of the United Nations in the economic and social fields during the period of the medium-term plan. The objective of the Director-General will be to keep abreast of developments, taking particular account of the development needs of developing countries, and to bring new and emerging issues to the attention of the relevant intergovernmental bodies, namely, the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and their subsidiary bodies. In so doing, the Director-General will take into account issues of highest priority to the international community and will endeavour to improve the interaction and support between the United Nations and the public at large.

11.5 The programme also covers the activities of WFC, the legislative mandate of which derives from the Universal Declaration on the Eradication of Hunger and Malnutrition adopted by the World Food Conference in 1974 and, in particular, resolution XXII of the Conference; General Assembly resolutions 3348 (XXIX) and 43/191; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/90 and 1989/88.

2. Overall strategy

11.6 The attainment of those objectives within the context of the medium-term plan will entail:

(a) Providing overall orientation and coordinating Secretariat inputs to intergovernmental bodies;

(b) Providing guidance on the translation of intergovernmental directives into substantive policies and programmes and into management terms;

(c) Promoting, within the Secretariat and among Member States, initiatives, options and alternative courses of action that would facilitate progress in the international dialogue on economic and social issues;

(d) Fostering the identification of emerging trends and innovative responses by the United Nations, drawing fully on the expertise of organizations of the United Nations system, as well as on appropriate expertise and eminent personalities outside the system;

(e) Providing analytical input to intergovernmental deliberations upon the request of the bodies concerned, including on the comprehensive policy review of operational activities, coordination of activities of the United Nations system and the functioning of the United Nations in the economic and social sectors.

11.7 Given the nature of the responsibilities entrusted to the Office of the Director-General, it is not possible to identify in advance the full range of activities to be performed; rather, a capacity to adjust the work programme in response to unforeseen and new requirements is essential.

11.8 In implemention of its mandate to coordinate policies and action to combat world hunger, WFC emphasis in the medium term will shift from strengthening the commitment to eliminating hunger and building consensus for a framework of action, towards translating commitment and consensus into action. The strategy of WFC stems from the Cairo Declaration and the Programme of Cooperative Action adopted at its 1989 session, and will aim at both the national and intergovernmental levels. At the national level, members of the Council are expected to increase their own efforts to implement the measures called for in the Declaration and to promote the Declaration's objectives in governmental and intergovernmental forums. At the intergovernmental level, the Council will promote and review progress in the implementation of the Cairo Declaration by the international community through its annual Ministerial session, through regional consultations by Council members, and through action by the Bureau.

11.9 In the coordination of efforts to combat world hunger, special attention will be accorded by WFC to priority areas identified by General Assembly resolution 41/191 of 8 December 1986 and Economic and Social Council resolution 1989/88 of

26 July 1989, such as the impact of economic adjustment policies in developing countries on the nutritional levels of low-income groups, South-South cooperation in food and agriculture and international agricultural trade issues in relation to food security objectives. Support to the efforts by African countries in addressing their critical food and hunger problems will continue to be a priority issue.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

11.10 The programme on overall issues and policies, including coordination, will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1.	Monitoring of global economic and social issues
Subprogramme 2.	Operational activities
Subprogramme 3.	Inter-agency coordination
Subprogramme 4.	Overall coordination and guidance of United Nations activities in the economic and social sectors
Subprogramme 5.	Coordination of policies and action to combat world hunger

11.11 Subprogrammes 1, 2, 3 and 4 will be implemented by the Office of the Director-General for Development and International Economic Cooperation, and subprogrammes, Coordination of policies and action to combat world hunger, will be implemented by the secretariat of WFC.

11.12 There is no priority designation among these subprogrammes.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. MONITORING OF GLOBAL ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL ISSUES

(a) Objectives

11.13 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 34/218, 37/224, 37/250, 42/177, 42/193, 43/27, 43/182, 44/14, 44/16, 44/24, 44/169, 44/205, 44/215, 44/220, 44/228, 44/236 and decision 43/460.

11.14 In keeping with the overall responsibility to provide leadership in the field of development and international economic cooperation, the basic objective of the subprogramme is to support the work of the relevant intergovernmental bodies and to ensure the implementation of decisions taken. That would involve monitoring general developments in the international economic and social situation with a view to ensuring the adequacy and timeliness of documentation, active participation in intergovernmental meetings and negotiations and appropriate follow-up action to include the implementation of specific responsibilities entrusted to the Director-General. In addition, the Director-General, acting under the authority of the Secretary-General, takes action on his own initiative by responding to urgent economic, social and humanitarian problems. For example, during the period 1992-1997 of the medium-term plan, it is anticipated that debt, the economic and social development of Africa, and the problems of least developed countries will remain areas of priority concern.

11.15 The Declaration adopted at the eighteenth special session of the General Assembly devoted to international economic cooperation, in particular the revitalization of economic growth and development of the developing countries, provides a general framework for United Nations activities in the economic and social fields. In addition, the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade, as well as major conferences, such as the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries (September, 1990), the eighth session of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (1991), the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (1992) and the international meeting on population (1994), are expected to provide more specific guidelines. In the exercise of his responsibilities, the Director-General is called upon to provide effective leadership with a view to ensuring that the activities envisaged are carried out in a coherent and focused manner.

11.16 The Director-General will continue to promote the full implementation, and adaptation, as required, of ongoing programmes adopted by major United Nations conferences and meetings of intergovernmental bodies, such as:

(a) The Vienna Programme of Action on Science and Technology for Development, adopted by the General Assembly in 1979, and implementation of General Assembly resolution 44/14 A of 26 October 1989 on the end-of-decade review of the Vienna Programme of Action, through the Centre for Science and Technology for Development and in close cooperation with relevant organizations of the United Nations system;

(b) The Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women, in close cooperation with the Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs;

(c) The Nairobi Programme of Action for the Development and Utilization of New and Renewable Sources of Energy, in close cooperation with the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs and the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development of the Secretariat;

(d) The International Framework of Action for the International Decade for Natural Disaster Reduction, adopted by the General Assembly in its resolution 44/236 of 22 December 1989, in close cooperation with UNDRO.

11.17 In addition, it is anticipated that activities will arise as a result of subsequent conferences and intergovernmental decisions, to include:

(a) The review of the Substantial New Programme of Action for the 1980s for the Least Developed Countries by the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries. In that context, the Director-General will work in close cooperation with the secretariat of UNCTAD and with UNDP;

(b) The outcome of the 1992 United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. In that context, the Director-General will work in close cooperation with the relevant entities of the United Nations and of the system.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

11.18 To achieve those objectives, the Office of the Director-General will seek:

(a) To monitor the evolution of the international economic and social situation: special attention will continue to be given to the critical issues of debt, trade, commodities, money and finance, and their interrelationships, as well as to the issues related to environment and development. Consideration will also be given to the interrelationships between political, economic and social developments in areas such as disarmament and development, and the reconstruction, rehabilitation and development requirements arising from special situations, such as decolonization and the resolution of conflicts;

(b) To monitor and promote the integration of social concerns into national and international development strategies: particular attention will be paid to the development of human resources, the eradication of poverty, the social aspects of adjustment, the advancement of women and the problems of specific disadvantaged groups. In addition, the Director-General will monitor related problems with an international dimension, such as international drug control, and crime prevention and control;

(c) To provide assistance to Member States in international negotiations: special attention will be given to initiatives to promote dialogue on international cooperation for economic and social development;

(d) To ensure timely and coherent secretariat support to the relevant intergovernmental bodies, highlighting the need for the Secretariat to improve the drafting of clear policy recommendations submitted to intergovernmental bodies for consideration;

(e) To promote the implementation of programmes adopted by conferences and intergovernmental bodies;

(f) To serve as a focal point at United Nations Headquarters for disaster and emergency situations: the Secretary-General has entrusted the Director-General with the responsibility, on a continuing basis, of ensuring that he is kept fully informed on potential and existing disaster situations so as to be in a position to take appropriate action. Appropriate arrangements are made with UNDRO to assist in carrying out those responsibilities;

(g) To ensure implementation of General Assembly and Economic and Social Council resolutions, through monitoring, promotion and coordination of activities and preparation and/or clearance of reports of the Secretary-General, in collaboration with the relevant entities of the United Nations and of the United Nations system.

11.19 The modalities envisaged by the Director-General will include convening meetings of senior officials and seeking independent advice and outside expertise, including from research institutions both within and outside the United Nations, such as UNU. Such modalities will be carried out in close cooperation with all relevant entities of the United Nations and of the United Nations system.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. OPERATIONAL ACTIVITIES

(a) Objectives

11.20 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 35/81, 38/171, 41/171, 42/196, 43/199 and 44/211.

11.21 The overall objective of the Director-General will be to improve the efficiency and effectiveness, coherence and coordination of operational activities, particularly those financed on a grant basis in support of development efforts at the country level. The effort will be to achieve a more multidisciplinary and country-responsive approach and an enhancement of the system's non-project services to developing countries. In that context, the Director-General will cooperate with the operational entities of the United Nations system, in particular UNDP, UNICEF, UNFPA, WFP and the specialized agencies and technical bodies involved in operational activities.

11.22 In that context, the General Assembly has called for efforts in the following areas:

(a) Assisting countries to achieve self-reliance through strengthening appropriate development management capabilities at the national, sectoral and local levels;

(b) Assisting countries to achieve more effective use of domestic and external resources for development by enhanced national capacities for development design coordination and by decentralized and more coherent and programme-oriented work by the United Nations system;

(c) Meeting the challenge of interdependence, by facilitating the acquisition by developing countries of essential skills, ensuring their access to information as a basis for meaningful linkages between global issues and the experience and developmental processes of individual countries or groups of countries, and by promoting government-led dialogue between developing countries and their partners on coherent and sustainable development strategies and investment programmes;

(d) Assisting countries, on request, in broadening adjustment processes by integrating the social dimension, reconciling medium-term macro-economic adjustment with the imperatives of long-term development, including sustained investment in human development and protection of the most vulnerable groups, in particular women and children, and ensuring access to accurate, relevant and timely economic and social statistics;

(e) Assisting in the promotion of participatory approaches to development, releasing the potential and mobilizing the capacities of the widest possible range of beneficiaries in developing countries.

11.23 The Director-General will promote a joint approach to country-specific multi-year programming through greater decentralization of programming to the country level with the headquarters and regional offices of organizations providing substantive and technical advice, the synchronization of programming cycles and harmonization of procedures of the United Nations system with those of host Governments, and the development of cross-programming instruments and methodologies.

11.24 The Director-General will promote an enhanced role and effectiveness of the resident coordinator system, through the promotion of country teams under the overall leadership of the resident coordinators and the strengthening of the human capacities of the United Nations development system especially at the country level.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

11.25 To achieve those objectives, the Office of the Director-General will seek:

(a) To carry out a three-year plan of action to implement the specific recommmendations contained in General Assembly resolution 44/211 of 22 December 1989. The plan will be developed in consultation with relevant organizations of the United Nations system and submitted to the General Assembly through the Economic and Social Council. Other intergovernmental bodies will be kept abreast of the development and implementation of the plan of action;

(b) To prepare technical studies and country reviews as follow-up to the implementation of the plan of action;

(c) To analyse and formulate, in consultation with concerned United Nations bodies and organizations, policy options on specific issues such as the programming, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of operational activities, the quality of external advisory, country team and technical personnel and the development and application of information systems and cost-effective programme delivery;

(d) To review the role and effectiveness of the resident coordinator network, to assist in the designation of the resident coordinators, to provide guidance for the exercise of their functions and to follow-up on their annual reports;

(e) To prepare annual reports and triennial comprehensive policy reviews of operational activities for development, including special theme studies relating to global issues and goals, and technical analyses with recommendations for the more efficient and sensitive delivery of United Nations system cooperation programmes.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. INTER-AGENCY COORDINATION

(a) Objectives

11.26 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 41/213, 43/174, 44/103 and 44/194; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1988/77 and 1989/114.

11.27 The overall objective will be to ensure coherent input of the United Nations system into the deliberations of intergovernmental bodies and at the country level.

11.28 The Director-General will assist the Secretary-General, in his capacity as Chairman of ACC, in making better use of available resources in the United Nations system and of the existing inter-agency machinery, in order to enhance cooperation and coordination among the organizations of the United Nations system. To facilitate inter-agency coordination, the Assistant Secretary-General of the Office of the Director-General has been designated to serve as Chairman of the Organizational Committee and Secretary of ACC.

11.29 Specific objectives include:

(a) Promoting greater cooperation among organizations of the United Nations system through ACC and other machinery in ensuring complimentarity of activities and timely and coherent responses to requests of intergovernmental bodies;

(b) Promoting greater cooperation among organizations of the United Nations system on information, including greater access to existing data bases of organizations of the system;

(c) Promoting greater inter-action between intergovernmental bodies and secretariats of organizations of the United Nations system;

(d) Promoting greater transparency of the activities of organizations of the United Nations system, including provision of information on programmes and resources.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

11.30 To achieve those objectives, the Office of the Director-General will seek:

(a) To ensure the provision of substantive and technical support to ACC, its Organizational Committee, the Consultative Committee on Substantive Questions (Programme Matters) and the Consultative Committee on Substantive Questions (Operational Activities), and a number of ad hoc coordinating mechanisms, such as meetings of senior officials, and the working groups convened by the Secretary-General on specific issues, such as external debt, commodities, financial flows and Africa;

(b) To promote and monitor, in close cooperation with the Advisory Committee for Coordination of Information Systems, the preparation of a system-wide database containing information on programmes, activities and resources of the organizations of the United Nations system in the economic and social fields, as a basis for improving cooperation among organizations for the benefit of the system. Such information would also be useful to Member States in their efforts to improve coordination at the intergovernmental level;

(c) To promote better interaction between United Nations entities and intergovernmental bodies involved in coordination, through the organization, coordination and preparation of input to and follow-up to the annual Joint Meetings of the CPC and ACC;

(d) To prepare the annual overview report of ACC, taking into account guidelines emanating from intergovernmental bodies designed to make it more analytical and more forward-looking and to provide succinct information to Member States, as requested by them, on programmes and resources.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. OVERALL COORDINATION AND GUIDANCE OF UNITED NATIONS ACTIVITIES IN THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL SECTORS

(a) Objectives

11.31 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 37/234, 41/213, 43/174 and 44/103.

11.32 The overall objective is to support the Secretary-General in the exercise of his responsibilities for the direction of the economic and social sectors of the Organization and the establishment of overall policy guidelines aimed at improving the coherence and effectiveness of the work of the Secretariat in the economic and social fields. To that end, the effort will be to promote and coordinate the translation of intergovernmental directives into work programmes of the United Nations and to promote efficiency, effectiveness and coherence in United Nations activities in the economic and social fields.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

11.33 To achieve those objectives, the Office of the Director-General will seek:

(a) To develop, in full consultation with senior officials, an annual objective-oriented work plan, taking into account the decisions of relevant intergovernmental bodies, such as the Second and Third Committees of the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council;

(b) To promote a joint policy-planning capacity within the United Nations to assist the Secretary-General, which would assess long-term policy options for the Organization and consider integrated, multisectoral approaches to development-related problems;

(c) To provide support to the General Assembly and to the Economic and Social Council and their subsidiary economic and social machinery with a view to enhancing their effectiveness and efficiency, including assistance in coordinating the formulation of their draft agendas and programmes of work, and measures to rationalize and improve the quality and timely submission of Secretariat documentation;

(d) To ensure the preparation of thematic analyses to provide a framework for in-depth discussions by the Economic and Social Council on specific issues in the economic and social field;

(e) To provide guidance and support to the regional commissions in the promotion and strengthening of interregional, regional and subregional cooperation, including through the organization and chairmanship of the meetings of the Executive Secretaries of the regional commissions;

(f) To assist the Secretary-General in providing guidance and orientation for the translation of intergovernmental directives in the economic and social fields into plans and programmes, to include the assignment of responsibilities for the implementation of intergovernmental decisions;

(g) To assist the Secretary-General in the planning, programming, budgeting and evaluation processes in the Organization, including secretariat support to the Programme Planning and Budgeting Board, chaired by the Director-General in the absence of the Secretary-General, and contributing to secretariat support to CPC;

(h) To advise the Secretary-General on appropriate Secretariat arrangements in the economic and social fields.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. COORDINATION OF POLICIES AND ACTION TO COMBAT WORLD HUNGER

(a) Objectives

11.34 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the Universal Declaration on the Eradication of Hunger and Malnutrition of the World Food Conference, held in 1974, and in particular resolution XXII of the Conference; General Assembly resolutions 3348 (XXIX) and 43/191; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1987/90 and 1989/88.

11.35 In general, the continuing objectives of WFC, as the United Nations intergovernmental body dealing with food policies and action by Governments and organizations to eliminate hunger and malnutrition, will be:

(a) To sustain and expand a global campaign for the elimination of hunger and malnutrition and their poverty-related causes;

(b) To review and coordinate policies and programmes of Governments and organizations of the United Nations system, and advocate innovative approaches to food and hunger-related issues;

(c) To predict and assess, in a rapidly changing global environment, emerging food and hunger problems in a timely fashion;

(d) To mobilize assistance to Governments in support of their hunger alleviation efforts.

11.36 WFC analyses suggest that the number of hungry and malnourished people in the world increased in the 1980s and that, as socio-economic conditions become more complex, hunger alleviation will become more difficult in the 1990s. While reversing those trends is primarily the responsibility of Governments, the United Nations and its system of organizations would assist Governments in achieving that goal by increasing their efforts in the following areas:

(a) A major effort will be required to raise the level of political support for the elimination of hunger and malnutrition, both nationally and internationally;

(b) The alleviation of hunger will require significant policy changes towards a sharper focus on the needs of the hungry poor. The United Nations will assist, as required, in the formulation of hunger-focused policies;

(c) As the Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly have emphasized, to enhance their response to specific country needs, agencies and bodies of the United Nations system should improve the coordination of their activities and their collaboration towards common goals and complementary programme approaches;

(d) Positive results in the above areas should facilitate the necessary mobilization of external resources in support of the efforts of developing countries to eradicate hunger;

(e) Individual efforts of developing countries should be supported by the United Nations to help improve the international economic environment in such areas as external debt, resource flows and international trade. Improvements in those areas could contribute to the implementation of national hunger-focused policies and programmes.

11.37 The specific objectives of the subprogramme include the promotion of, and support to, implementation of the WFC Cyprus Initiative Against Hunger in the World adopted in 1988, and the Cairo Declaration and Programme of Cooperative Action adopted in 1989. The Declaration provides a broad flexible framework for action by the international community to reduce hunger in the 1990s. It calls on countries to establish their own hunger-alleviation goals, suggesting the achievement in the 1990s of the elimination of starvation and death caused by famine; a substantial reduction in malnutrition and mortality among children; a tangible reduction in chronic hunger; and the elimination of major nutritional-deficiency diseases.

11.38 To attain those goals, a range of actions is proposed for modification to specific country needs, including:

(a) Increased political support for the elimination of hunger and malnutrition at both the national and international level;

(b) Economic and social measures to increase access to food by the poor and improvement in the nutritional levels of the most vulnerable groups;

(c) Measures to increase food production and improve its distribution through national food strategies that seek to achieve a sustainable reduction of hunger, with special attention to the participation of women;

(d) Policies to direct greater benefits from economic growth to the poor through human resources development;

(e) Measures to improve the effectiveness of development assistance by means of a sharper and better coordinated focus on the needs of the poorest;

(f) Efforts to improve the international economic environment in terms of resource flows, trade, aid and solutions to the debt problem;

(g) Measures to enhance South-South cooperation;

(h) Improved international action to meet food emergencies.

11.39 Special efforts will be made to anticipate potentially critical food and hunger problems that will arise early in the next century, thus providing a vision of the longer-term challenges to be met, while addressing the urgent needs of the present.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

11.40 The secretariat of WFC will provide substantive support to the Council's annual Ministerial session, regional consultations and other meetings of the Bureau. The secretariat's continuing function will be to support the efforts of the Council, directed principally at:

(a) Continuing advocacy of hunger-alleviation objectives at the political and policy-making levels, in national and international forums, and through public information media;

(b) Consultations with Governments to help translate commitment into action;

(c) Regular review and analysis of major problems and policy issues affecting the world hunger situation, including long-term assessments of food supplies, hunger and socio-economic trends in order to predict and avert emerging food and hunger-related problems;

(d) Review of successful policies and programmes and the dissemination of their results, which may include assessments of food-strategy experience in Africa, biannual policy reviews in Latin America and the Caribbean, and comparable efforts in Asia;

(e) Continued promotion of, and resource mobilization for, hunger-focused policies and programmes, notably national food strategies, including support to food policy management training in Africa;

(f) Promotion of regional and South-South cooperation in food and agriculture, including support for implementation of the UNDP "Umbrella Project" developed in consultation with WFC;

(g) Improved coordination of national and international measures for a more concerted attack on hunger, focusing initially on multilateral agencies, expanding to include bilateral agencies, non-governmental organizations and other private-sector institutions, through inter-agency meetings, consultations with organizations and institutions, and international conferences.

11.41 The secretariat of WFC will coordinate its activities with organizations and bodies of the United Nations system, particularly the regional commissions, UNCTAD, UNICEF, UNDP, WFP, FAO, WHO, IFAD and GATT, and the international financial institutions. The WFC secretariat will continue to represent the United Nations and participate in the work programme of the ACC Subcommittee on Nutrition.

PROGRAMME 45. AFRICA: CRITICAL ECONOMIC SITUATION, RECOVERY AND DEVELOPMENT

A. Programme

1. General orientation

45.1 The legislative authority for the programme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/197 of 20 December 1977, 33/202 of 29 January 1979, S-13/2 of 1 June 1986, 43/27 of 18 November 1988 and 44/24 of 17 November 1989, and decision 44/411 of 17 November 1989.

45.2 The international community has fully recognized the pervasive economic problems that afflict the African region. Although African Governments have initiated actions aimed at achieving the long-term structural transformation of their economies and at breaking the vicious circle of poverty and underdevelopment, a host of factors, many of them exogenous, have continued to thwart their efforts. Among these are the decline in commodity prices, adverse terms of trade, the decline in financial flows, increased protectionism and the heavy burden of debt and debt-servicing. One of the most negative and damaging consequences of this situation has been a reverse flow of capital resources from the poorest continent instead of the provision of expected additional resources to Africa by the international community. Moreover, it has been noted that the technical cooperation provided to many African countries has not been as effective as intended, particularly in capacity-building.

45.3 The African development crisis is one that concerns the international community as a whole. Greater realization of the rich physical and human potential of the continent is an integral part of a common strategy to promote the economic and social advancement of all people.

45.4 The adoption of the United Nations Programme of Action for African Economic Recovery and Development 1986-1990 (General Assembly resolution S-13/2, annex) reflected a mutual commitment by Africa to provide the necessary framework to launch long-term programmes for self-sustaining socio-economic development and growth and by the international community to assist Africa in achieving this objective. The Secretary-General was called upon to coordinate the assistance and support of the United Nations system and to monitor the implementation of the Programme of Action. The mid-term review of the Programme of Action concluded with a reaffirmation that dealing with the African crisis remained a priority for the United Nations and the international community.

45.5 Although the final review and appraisal of the Programme of Action will not be undertaken by the General Assembly until its forty-sixth session, it is clear, given the gravity of the situation, that the challenge of African economic recovery and development will remain a priority concern of the international community during the period of the present medium-term plan. Responding to this challenge will continue to require concerted effort by the international community, including the United Nations system.

45.6 This programme complements the specific activities to be carried out by the United Nations identified in the Programme of Action and subsequent related intergovernmental decisions as reflected in a number of programmes of the medium-term plan, in particular programme 30, Regional cooperation for development in Africa. Other relevant programmes include programme 11, Overall issues and policies, including coordination, and programme 15, Least developed, land-locked and island developing countries, and special programmes.

45.7 The activities to be carried out under the programme are aimed at:

(a) Ensuring that the critical problems confronting Africa will be addressed effectively and urgently in a coordinated manner by the international community, including the United Nations system;

(b) Encouraging the international community to translate its commitment to assisting Africa in achieving economic development and transformation into effective policy measures;

(c) Mobilization of increased resource flows to Africa;

(d) Increasing awareness at the global level of the critical economic situation in Africa and the actions needed to improve that situation;

(e) Supporting African countries in their efforts to enhance their own endogenous capacity with a view to achieving sustained growth and development by, *inter alia*, providing, at the request of individual Governments, advice on appropriate economic policy reforms.

2. Overall strategy

45.8 In order to achieve those objectives, the overall strategy of the Secretary-General will comprise coordination at both the global and regional levels.

45.9 In its resolution S-13/2, the General Assembly emphasized, *inter alia*, the need to intensify economic and technical cooperation with African countries and requested the organs, organizations and bodies of the United Nations system to participate fully in and support the implementation of the Programme of Action. In the annex to that resolution, the Assembly called upon the Secretary-General, *inter alia*, to coordinate the assistance and support of the organizations and agencies of the United Nations system for the effective implementation of the Programme of Action. The Assembly also stated that, for cohesive and balanced implementation of the Programme of Action, systematic follow-up action was necessary at the subregional and regional levels.

45.10 In response to that call, the Secretary-General established, under the chairmanship of the Director-General for Development and International Economic Cooperation, a United Nations Steering Committee with the participation of all the relevant bodies of the United Nations system to coordinate and monitor their response to the Programme of Action. In addition, an Inter-Agency Task Force on Africa has been established under the chairmanship of the Executive Secretary of ECA as the substantive and operational arm of the Steering Committee.

45.11 In the annex to its resolution 43/27 on the mid-term review and appraisal of the implementation of the Programme of Action, the General Assembly recognized that the Secretary-General had taken important actions to sensitize the international community to the serious economic situation in Africa, to ensure a coordinated response by the United Nations system to the implementation of the Programme of Action and to monitor and report on the implementation of the Programme of Action. The General Assembly also considered that cooperation and coordination among the various organizations of the United Nations system in the implementation and monitoring of the Programme of Action should be further strengthened. The Assembly further considered that at the national level further efforts to improve coordination within the United Nations system should be taken in the context of the country programming framework of the United Nations and the role of the resident coordinator.

45.12 In accordance with his mandate, the Director-General for Development and International Economic Cooperation will provide overall coordination and leadership of United Nations system activities in support of African economic recovery, development and transformation. ECA, in accordance with its role as the main economic and social development centre for the region, will exercise team leadership and responsibility for coordination and cooperation at the regional level in the implementation of this programme. ECA will further provide analytical input to intergovernmental bodies, particularly with regard to the substantive multisectoral economic and social issues, and provide recommendations with regard to possible courses of action as well as undertake operational and substantive activities in support of the programme. The Department of Public Information will continue its special programme for highlighting African economic concerns.

45.13 At its thirtieth session, CPC had requested that the Secretary-General, as Chairman of ACC, prepare a system-wide plan of action for African economic recovery and development, taking into account the development of the situation. That plan of action would also reflect the results of the final review of the Programme of Action. The Director-General for Development and International Economic Cooperation, in close collaboration with the Executive Secretary of ECA, would be responsible for coordinating the preparation of the system-wide plan of action. The preparation of the system-wide plan will include, inter alia, the following activities:

(a) Identification of current mandates and activities, including those which have not been implemented;

(b) Indication of the resources (regular budget and extrabudgetary) available as well as the desired level of resources;

(c) Proposals regarding additional measures to be taken for providing the necessary support and assistance to Africa.

45.14 The system-wide plan of action, once adopted, would form the basis for system-wide coordination during the period covered by the medium-term plan.

45.15 The overall strategy of the programme will also include:

(a) Promoting a coordinated and effective response by the United Nations system in support of African economic recovery, development and transformation, through, inter alia, inter-agency arrangements; to that end, efforts will be made to enhance the functioning of those arrangements;

(b) Monitoring, assessing and following up the evolution of African economic and social development with a view to assisting African countries, at the request of individual Governments, to identify and promote policies and activities that would contribute to the long-term restructuring and transformation of African economies towards accelerated self-sustained growth and development;

(c) Undertaking research on the global factors influencing the economic recovery and development of Africa, in particular those having a direct bearing on the financial flows to and from Africa;

(d) Promoting greater support by Governments for African economic recovery and development through, inter alia, intergovernmental deliberations;

(e) Promoting actions to increase financial resources for African economic recovery and development;

(f) Developing public information programmes and providing support to non-governmental organizations.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

45.16 The programme will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1.	Mobilization of resources
Subprogramme 2.	Monitoring, assessment and follow-up of the implementation of action programmes, including their financial aspects
Subprogramme 3.	The campaign for global awareness of the critical economic situation in Africa

45.17 There is no priority designation among these subprogrammes.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. MOBILIZATION OF RESOURCES

(a) Objectives

45.18 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions S-13/2, 43/27 and 44/24, and decision 44/411.

45.19 At its thirtieth session, CPC had recommended the preparation of a system-wide plan of action for African economic recovery and development, taking into account the development of the situation. That plan of action, to be submitted in 1992, would be prepared in full consultation with other relevant organizations of the United Nations system.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

45.20 The following activities will be carried out:

(a) To continue and, as appropriate, enhance efforts to:

(i) Encourage the international community to translate its commitment into concrete actions, including increased financial flows to assist Africa;

(ii) Promote a coordinated and effective response by the United Nations system, at the policy and operational levels;

(b) To ensure that, once the system-wide plan of action is adopted:

(i) Each organization identifies in its biennial work programme those resources allocated for the implementation of the system-wide plan of action;

(ii) The organizations concerned assist in mobilizing extrabudgetary resources for the action plan;

(iii) Resources involved in technical assistance are used effectively;

(c) To ensure the necessary support for intergovernmental deliberations on African economic recovery and development issues;

(d) To promote specific action, inter alia:

(i) To ease conditionalities associated with resource flows to Africa and to support economic reforms in the region;

(ii) To promote international efforts to improve the functioning of commodity markets with a view to achieving commodity price stabilization and predictability as well as assured compensatory arrangements and related programmes;

(iii) To mobilize resources for the diversification of the African economy as a means of reducing excessive dependence on a few vulnerable commodities;

(e) To strengthen cooperation between the focal points at Headquarters and at Addis Ababa for activities related to African economic recovery, development and transformation.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. MONITORING, ASSESSMENT AND FOLLOW-UP OF THE IMPLEMENTATION OF ACTION PROGRAMMES, INCLUDING THEIR FINANCIAL ASPECTS

(a) Objectives

45.21 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions S-13/2, 43/27 and 44/24, and decision 44/411.

45.22 In determining the factors necessary for the success of the Programme of Action, the international community recognized that there should be:

(a) Greater support for the policy reforms and necessary measures to be undertaken by African Governments to promote the economic recovery and development of Africa;

(b) Improvement in the external environment;

(c) Improvement in the quality and modality of external assistance and cooperation;

(d) Assistance in solving general problems of economic recovery and debt constraints;

(e) Consideration of the African Alternative Framework to Structural Adjustment Programmes for Socio-Economic Recovery and Transformation (A/44/315, annex), as a basis for constructive dialogue and fruitful consultation.

45.23 The international community's interest included emphasis on non-project aid, concessional assistance, increased support to the Special Programme for African Countries of the International Fund for Agricultural Development, and increased resource flows; policies designed to produce sustained equitable and non-inflationary growth, and the establishment of commodity agreements and arrangements; increased emphasis on programme support in priority areas, evolution of procurement policies, speedier disbursement of funds, and better planning of programmes of assistance. These are among the issues that will continue to play a major part in Africa's recovery through the 1990s and there will be a need to undertake regular monitoring and periodic assessment of actions taken by the international community in addressing them.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

45.24 During the period of the plan, the following activities will be carried out:

(a) Research and analysis of the global factors influencing the recovery, development and transformation of Africa;

(b) Study of the problems encountered in the implementation of specific activities that have been designed to address the economic and social emergency situation in Africa as well as of activities of a long-term nature that address the development issues in Africa;

(c) Analysis of the financial flows, multilateral and bilateral, available or required for African economic recovery and development. Particular attention will be paid to the results of the consultations on the proposals contained in the African Alternative Framework to Structural Adjustment Programmes for Socio-Economic Recovery and Transformation.

45.25 Special efforts will be made to ensure that the assessments and recommendations emanating from the research are action-oriented. The Secretariat will further ensure that the publications produced as a result of the research are widely disseminated in accessible and easily comprehensible formats.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. THE CAMPAIGN FOR GLOBAL AWARENESS OF THE CRITICAL ECONOMIC SITUATION IN AFRICA

(a) Objectives

45.26 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions S-13/2, 43/27, 44/24 and 44/213.

45.27 The various initiatives put forward over the past years have included the Lagos Plan of Action and its Final Act (see A/S-11/14), the African Priority Programme for Economic Recovery (see A/40/666, annex I), the United Nations Programme of Action for African Economic Recovery and Development, and the African Alternative Framework to Structural Adjustment, Programmes for Socio-Economic Recovery and Development. All these initiatives have served to apprise the international community of the critical economic situation in Africa and the steps required to achieve self-reliance and transformation. While new global initiatives and rapid political transformations in various parts of the world are welcome, it is important that international support and assistance to the African economic recovery and development should remain a major objective of international cooperation. Retaining Africa's ongoing critical economic situation on the international agenda will require sustained awareness of the region's social and economic progress in the 1990s, the dissemination of information related to all those aspects and the mobilization of the necessary financial resources.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

45.28 The main elements of the work to be undertaken under this subprogramme will be as follows:

(a) Wide dissemination of action programmes and related decisions and policy guidelines adopted by intergovernmental bodies;

(b) Publication of the periodical Africa Recovery, briefing papers on key issues and press kits;

(c) Organization of meetings or conferences to inform donors about action programmes and enlist their support;

(d) Organization of and participation in conferences, symposia and other relevant meetings to provide interested target groups, such as parliamentarians, donor government foreign service officials, non-governmental organizations, journalists, trade-unions and universities, with information about the gravity of Africa's economic situation, and the actions that are being undertaken or that need to be undertaken. In so doing, every effort will be made to mobilize the necessary resources for African recovery and development;

(e) Enhancing the liaison functions at Headquarters and Addis Ababa with donor and African Governments, United Nations agencies and bodies, regional groups, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, the media and so on;

(f) Enlisting the active support of the non-governmental organizations for the implementation of programmes of action;

(g) Enhancing efforts to:

(i) Highlight the critical situation in Africa as a major feature of the ongoing international agenda;

(ii) Initiate action that would further mobilize the support of the United Nations system for Africa's economic development and transformation.

45.29 In carrying out those activities, particular emphasis will be given to highlighting the efforts made by the African Governments to launch long-term programmes for self-sustaining socio-economic development and growth and the constraints, in particular of a financial nature, that impede these efforts.

MAJOR PROGRAMME IV. INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC COOPERATION FOR DEVELOPMENT

PROGRAMME 12. GLOBAL DEVELOPMENT ISSUES AND POLICIES

A. Programme

1. General orientation

12.1 The general orientation and objectives of this programme are derived from General Assembly resolution 32/197 of 20 December 1977. The goal of the programme is to assist intergovernmental bodies in their responsibility to address international development issues and to achieve international cooperation in solving international problems of an economic, social, cultural or humanitarian character, as provided by the Charter of the United Nations. The work of the intergovernmental bodies in this area is wide-ranging and requires extensive monitoring of the world economy. The programme also has the responsibility for bringing to the attention of intergovernmental bodies new and emerging economic and social issues that would affect world development, and for system-wide cooperation in development research.

12.2 According to paragraph 61 of the annex to resolution 32/197 the programme should focus on interdisciplinary research and analysis, drawing as necessary upon all relevant parts of the United Nations system. On the basis of the relevant legislative authority, this function includes: (a) preparing, on a regular basis, global economic and social surveys and projection to assist the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council in the discharge of their responsibilities; (b) undertaking in-depth intersectoral analyses and syntheses of development issues, in close collaboration with those elements of the United Nations system engaged in similar work and taking into account relevant work in the various sectoral components of the United Nations system, and preparing concise and action-oriented recommendations on those issues in accordance with the requirements of the Assembly and the Council, for consideration by those organs; and (c) identifying and bringing to the attention of Governments emerging economic and social issues of international concern.

12.3 The outcome of the eighteenth special session of the General Assembly devoted to international economic cooperation, in particular to the revitalization of economic growth and development of the developing countries, held from 24 April to 1 May 1990, and the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade adopted at the forty-fifth session of the Assembly will be principal policy directives for the general orientation of the programme. The results of the Second United Nations Conference on Least Developed Countries, to be held in 1990, and on the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development in 1992 will be incorporated in the programme as appropriate.

12.4 The agendas of the intergovernmental bodies of the United Nations in the 1980s reflected great changes in the international economic situation. A slow-down in the world economy in the early 1980s, accompanied by great swings in terms of trade, exchanges rate and interest rates, affected the economic situations of all countries. This placed most of the developing countries, especially the least developed countries, in a particularly grave situation and brought especially acute problems for heavily indebted developing countries and some other countries with serious debt-servicing problems. External indebtedness and its implications for growth and development have emerged as important issues requiring urgent attention. The development crisis in Africa has come to be recognized as a long-term problem calling for greater efforts of the international community as well as of African countries themselves. However, some developing countries have met with considerable success in their development efforts.

12.5 The global economy was subjected to many shocks during the 1980s. Increased uncertainty and instability of key variables, which have a major impact on the economies of all countries, in particular the developing countries, have made its future course more unpredictable. The interrelationships between trade, money and finance and the policies pursued by major industrial countries are key factors that influence the international economic environment. Greater stability of those variables, through enhanced coordination and consistency in policies, the gradual elimination of external and internal imbalances and better surveillance through strengthened international trade and financial regimes will remain major objectives of the international community in the years to come. A close monitoring and analysis of global economic developments will help identify problems to be addressed through enhanced international cooperation.

12.6 One of the principal characteristics of the world economy at the present time that will persist in the next decade is the pressure of structural change. A major cause of the need for structural adjustment is the rapid emergence of new technologies and the need to absorb them. This process is hampered by uncertainties about future monetary and financial conditions, which influence trade and capital flows and the patterns of comparative advantage. Analysis and experience in that field will help provide the basis for appropriate policy recommendations.

12.7 New institutions and changes in attitudes, as well as the rapid evolution of telecommunications, will considerably affect the pace of social development. At the same time, the process of structural changes and adjustment in all economies will have profound effects on the social situation. The deterioration in social conditions in developing countries that took place during the 1980s will need to be arrested and reversed. There is an active search for new paradigms of development and governance in a number of countries in Eastern Europe. Changes in fundamental social institutions in developed market economy countries have brought to the forefront new expectations regarding social development activities. In the 1990s, the critical role of the development of human resources in the socio-economic development process will be re-examined to seek more integrated approaches to all aspects of human resources development, an essential precondition for development and the ultimate aim of development. Furthermore, new diseases such as AIDS, new patterns of disease in developing countries as populations grow older and the need for eliminating illiteracy and for reviewing the content of education in a period of social advances in technology will be among the major social challenges in the 1990s. New approaches to redress the severity of problems of poverty, malnutrition, inadequate housing and sanitary facilities will be important considerations in the social policies of many countries, in particular, developing countries. Indeed, poverty, as measured in terms of living standards, household incomes and access to essential services, is likely to continue to increase or even accelerate in most developing countries during the 1990s. That prospect makes the goal of eradication of poverty in developing countries one of the most important development objectives of the Fourth Development Decade. Accordingly, international consensus exists on the need for joint national and international action to undertake socio-economic programmes to solve this problem. Recognition also exists on the constraints and opportunities posed by the international economy on efforts at eradicating poverty, as well as the importance of taking into account ecological aspects of the environment when attacking poverty. While policies to reduce poverty and improve the access of the poor to services will accordingly be important in the 1990s. It should be recognized that there will continue to exist competition for limited resources, both domestic and foreign, especially given the serious constraints resulting from the debt crisis. It is expected that some relief in the social sector may be brought about by the trend to reallocate resources from disarmament to the social areas.

12.8 Political and economic changes of historical scope are occurring in countries that have begun to undertake a transition from central planning to a greater reliance on decentralized economic decision-making and have sought greater integration in the rest of the world economy.

12.9 Global environmental concerns claim increasing attention as it is realized that both affluence and poverty contribute to the destruction of the conditions of survival for future generations. Lifestyles, consumption levels and technologies in industrial countries have been recognized as unsustainable, often in terms of the environmental destruction they have already occasioned, and certainly in terms of the consequences of their world-wide adoption. Similarly, the devastating effects on the environment of patterns of production in many of the poorest countries are recognized as incompatible with their future development needs.

12.10 The rates of savings and of growth of capital formation appear to have slowed down in all regions of the world in the 1980s. Policies will need to be developed and implemented at the national and international levels that encourage savings and capital formation and that provide substantially increased flow of capital to developing countries on terms and conditions that are in consonance with their need for sustained growth and development.

12.11 In recent decades, the developing countries have made significant advances in expanding and enhancing their technical and institutional capacity to plan and manage their economic and social development. However, particularly in recent years, those same developing countries have experienced serious constraints on the resources available to them for development, which have included low international prices for raw materials, widespread international economic instability and concomitant foreign-debt burdens and balance-of-payments problems. Those constraints have emphasized the importance to developing countries of maximizing the benefit they obtain from the resources available to them. Development planning - that is, planning and managing economic and social development - is a key tool for achieving this.

12.12 Thanks to the advances that many developing countries have made in their own capacity for development planning, they are now able to use and absorb specific planning techniques and methodologies most appropriate to their individual circumstances and needs. Similarly, the international community, including the relevant bodies of the United Nations system, has improved its ability to respond to the needs and requests of developing countries for technical cooperation in the field of development issues and policies, both by accumulating considerable experience and expertise and by developing and enhancing its own technical capacity through operation-related research.

12.13 It is with this background and within this framework that technical cooperation in development issues and policies will be undertaken in the period 1992-1997. It will address the specific needs of each developing country in enhancing the technical and institutional capacity to plan and manage its own economic and social development. It will aim at fully sustainable development taking full account of the need for a unified approach to economic and social development at all levels, including the environmental aspects of development, and of the full and effective participation of the entire population at all stages of development.

2. Overall strategy

12.14 The main task of the programme is to monitor and appraise world economic development, to analyse issues of current and emerging concern, as well as long-term concern, to the international community, to study alternative policy measures, in particular the enhancement of international economic cooperation, for consideration by intergovernmental bodies, by Governments and policy makers and to undertake operational activities as appropriate. Forward-looking research and analysis that are intended to enable the assessment of future needs will be carried out, notably in the areas of global projections, environment, savings and energy and their interrelationship. Wide consultations will be held with scholars, academic institutions, policy makers and eminent persons, and other innovative means such as symposia, seminars and expert meetings will be used to enrich and enhance the research and analytical capacity under the programme and maximize the outputs and their relevance to the needs and concerns of Member States and intergovernmental bodies. The programme also has as its primary purpose the provision of assistance to relevant intergovernmental bodies in ensuring that the work programmes of the United Nations and the organizations of the United Nations system are compatible and mutually complementary and are implemented with maximum regard for efficiency and effectiveness.

12.15 The developing countries will be assisted, at their request and according to individual circumstances and needs, in strengthening their technical and institutional capacity (a) to formulate, analyse and evaluate their economic and social development strategies and policies and prepare, implement, monitor and evaluate their national, subnational and multinational development plans and programmes; (b) to develop, implement and monitor their investment programmes and projects; (c) to coordinate the international technical and financial assistance available to them; and (d) to formulate, implement and evaluate integrated rural development and community development programmes and projects and other grass-roots development schemes.

12.16 This assistance will be provided through direct advisory services to the Governments of developing countries, technical cooperation projects financed mainly from extrabudgetary sources, training activities, including international seminars and workshops, and operation-oriented research and pilot studies to enhance the quality and thereby the effectiveness of the assistance provided.

12.17 This programme is implemented by the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs, in particular the Office for Development Research and Policy Analysis, and the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development.

12.18 In carrying out its tasks, the programme draws upon the work of other programmes, in particular programme 24, Statistics, and programme 18, Population, as well as relevant programmes of other entities of the United Nations system, focusing on the interrelations among different trends, issues and policies and on the development of a comprehensive and synthesized approach. Cooperation and coordination are maintained with UNCTAD, the United Nations Office at Vienna, the regional commissions, UNDP, the economic and social research institutions, and the relevant organizations and agencies of the United Nations system. The cooperation includes, *inter alia*, exchange of information, data and expertise, coordination of work programmes, the preparation of joint studies and reports, and provision of inputs for inter-agency meetings.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

12.19 The programme on global development issues and policies will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1.	Monitoring and assessment of current global economic issues and policies
Subprogramme 2.	Problems and prospects of integrated development
Subprogramme 3.	External debt and development
Subprogramme 4.	Mobilization of financial resources, taxation and entrepreneurship
Subprogramme 5.	Development perspectives and early identification of emerging issues
Subprogramme 6.	Development and the environment
Subprogramme 7.	System-wide analysis of specific areas within the economic and social programmes
Subprogramme 8.	Inter-organizational cooperation
Subprogramme 9.	Integrated development planning and policies
Subprogramme 10.	Planning and coordination of international cooperation (including country programming)
Subprogramme 11.	Design and implementation of emerging cross-sectoral programmes

Subprogrammes 1 to 8 will be the responsibility of the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs. Subprogrammes 9 to 11 will be the responsibility of the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development.

12.20 Subprogrammes 1, 3, 5, 6 and 9 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. MONITORING AND ASSESSMENT OF CURRENT GLOBAL ECONOMIC ISSUES AND POLICIES

(a) Objectives

12.21 The legislative authority of the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 39/174, 39/226, 40/173, 41/184, 42/165, 42/193, 42/195, 42/198, 43/182, 44/169, 44/170, 44/171, 44/231 and S-18/3, and decisions 42/440, 44/444 and 44/459; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1986/51, section VI, paragraph 5 (c), 1986/75, 1988/49, 1988/75, 1988/76, 1989/85, 1989/105, 1989/111 and 1989/113.

12.22 Structural and political changes have lately combined in a globalization of world markets that calls for a comprehensive view of the world economy as a whole. At the same time, the need to enhance predictability has emerged as an important global issue, giving rise to calls for a larger measure of international economic security.

12.23 Issues of development and change are becoming more complex, requiring close and constant scrutiny. Among the other major changes in the 1990s are regional integration among developed market economies and seminal changes in economic structure and policies in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the countries of Eastern Europe. Problems of development in large areas of the developing world, after a decade of decline, will remain paramount. This is especially true of Africa, Latin America and parts of Asia and particularly of a vast number of least developed countries that have been stagnating at a very low level of per capita income. It will be necessary to respond to those problems and to continue the national and international efforts to revive and maintain the growth momentum in other developing regions and to promote economic development. The promotion of growth-oriented policies and other appropriate policies of development and international cooperation is required in order to minimize social and economic costs of adjustment and maximize the gains that the new challenges and opportunities offer, for the benefit of all countries and groups.

12.24 The task of the subprogramme is to produce an overall view of the economic problems of the world. In an increasingly interdependent world and in an atmosphere where economic variables change fast, predictability of events is necessarily difficult, requiring frequent and repeated examination of current developments that contain the seed of future trends. The necessity for examination of short-term changes is superimposed on the need for scrutiny of longer-term issues in the social and economic fields. It is important that short-term developments not adversely affect development of human and physical capital, technological change and structural transformation, the contribution of women to the development process, and the environment.

12.25 The objective of the subprogramme is to provide the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and other legislative bodies with systematic analysis and assessment of current global economic issues and trends and of their interrelations and implications for international and national action. The aim of accelerating development in developing countries in the context of global economic expansion has become a critical international issue, and economic trends in the 1990s will have to be assessed in depth.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

12.26 Analysis of economic performance and of emerging social and economic issues and trends will continue at the global level and at the level of country groups and will be undertaken annually, as mid-year and end-year updates of the annual assessments, and as part of the review of the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade.

12.27 The examination of multilateral approaches - in particular the trade and financial regimes - will remain important to ensure broad-based, sustained, non-inflationary growth in the world economy in the years ahead.

12.28 The principal vehicle of the Secretariat in the fulfilment of this responsibility is the preparation of the annual world economic survey, mandated since 1947. It is expected that many additional ad hoc reports requested by intergovernmental bodies, and covering different aspects of the world economy will have to be prepared for the Council and the Assembly.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. PROBLEMS AND PROSPECTS OF INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

12.29 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 39/29, 40/40, 40/182, S-13/2, 41/182, 42/49, 42/51, 42/64, 42/163, 42/186, 42/187, 42/193, 43/53, 43/182, 43/195, 43/196, 44/55, 44/56, 44/57, 44/58, 44/211, 44/212, 44/213, 44/232, 44/233 and S-18/3, and decisions 41/440, 42/429 and 44/411; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1986/56, 1987/81, 1987/93, 1988/49, 1988/74, 1988/75, 1988/76, 1988/112, 1989/13, 1989/89, 1989/93, 1989/110, 1989/113 and 1989/120.

12.30 The objectives of the subprogramme are (a) to carry out multisectoral and integrated analysis of a broad range of socio-economic issues with a view to presenting to intergovernmental bodies an integrated view of development problems and prospects, and (b) to produce studies and reports with policy options and recommendations on those problems and prospects, including the interrelationship between economic and social factors and the social and environmental soundness of the development process for enhancing international cooperation and strengthening national efforts aimed at the alleviation of the problems.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

12.31 Research and analysis will be undertaken to assess global changes in economic and social conditions, to elaborate upon the nature of problems that arise in the process of those changes and to examine the nature and consequences of policies and policy instruments available to Governments and intergovernmental organizations. Of special immediate interest are problems relating to long-term changes resulting from economic stabilization and structural adjustment policies and their interactions with social development, especially the allocation of resources to social sectors, changing patterns of income distribution, and consequences, including those on the environment, of the incidence of unemployment and underemployment, poverty and malnutrition.

12.32 The content of major social services - education, health, housing and welfare and community services - will be studied among countries and over time in order to understand the most productive ways of responding to changes in the composition of the population, morbidity and mortality patterns, the need to equalize opportunities for education among regions, the sexes and other groups and to absorb and use available innovative technology. Changing social institutions such as the family and new behaviour patterns, including the participation of women in the workforce, will be areas for research. The focus on key aspects of human resource development, especially in relation to the eradication of poverty in developing countries, will remain important during this decade.

12.33 As new policies and policy instruments require new institutional arrangements for their implementation, the reassessment of the role of Governments in furthering the processes of economic and social development, the nature of markets, the contribution of non-governmental organizations and the efficiency and efficacy of selected institutions will be subjects of research and analysis during the period of the plan. Those questions will be especially important to many countries, in particular those of Eastern Europe, where innovation in institutional arrangements is expected, and in the least developed countries, especially in Africa, where the reform of existing institutions and the emergence of new institutions are considered important.

12.34 Research, studies and analyses will be undertaken on the interrelationship between economic and social factors and the consequences of changes in demography and incomes, advances in technology on the physical and the social environment and means of maximizing benefits and minimizing long-term costs to society; studies will be undertaken to examine the transformation of selected economic and social institutions to foster faster, more efficient and equitable growth patterns, to identify patterns of human resources development more conducive to desired patterns of economic growth, and to identify national and multilateral policies to help prevent the spread of emerging social ills, such as drugs and AIDS, which have important international dimensions.

12.35 Studies will be prepared on policies for the consideration of poverty, which increased in alarming proportion in developing countries in the 1980s. Due attention will be paid to both domestic policies and national development efforts of developing countries and aspects of international economic conditions and policies that might contribute to the eradication of poverty in developing countries. The distribution of income among nations will also be studied. Review will be carried out of interrelationships among various economic and social factors in the context of development plans and strategies for the 1990s.

12.36 Countries should seek to reduce expenditures for military purpose, thereby opening up the possibility of enhanced spending on social and economic development for the benefit of all countries, in particular the developing countries. In this context, the feasibility of channelling some of these reductions through a financial mechanism for development should be explored. Those eventual shifts and the social and economic impact in the sectors or areas concerned will be analysed in collaboration with regional commissions and relevant organs of the United Nations system.

12.37 Also during this period, studies on the transfer of resources to and from developing countries will continue, providing assessments of the flow of financial resources between the developing and developed countries, with analyses of ways of enhancing such flows and maximizing their benefits.

12.38 Research and policy-oriented analysis will also be focused on aspects of the world economy of relevance to national development in developing countries and on measures for enhancing international cooperation and for strengthening national efforts for integrated development. Attention will be given to the development and strengthening of links with the international scientific and intellectual community, in particular the non-governmental organizations and the regional commissions, with respect to regional problems.

12.39 To draw on resources not readily available in the Secretariat, to heighten the awareness of the public about matters of economic and social development considered by the United Nations and to better disseminate the work of the United Nations in the economic and social fields, a series of seminars and symposia will be held during the plan period. The subjects and terms for those meetings will be selected from among the subjects discussed above and from mandates received from intergovernmental bodies and international conferences.

12.40 Another continuing activity is the preparation of analyses of the special problems of low-income countries, particularly those in Africa. Institutional transformation, structural changes and social and economic policies in the region will be explored in relation to the relationship of Africa with other regions, and specific recommendations for international cooperation will be forthcoming. This work will be done in close cooperation with ECA.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. EXTERNAL DEBT AND DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

12.41 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/477, 41/202, 41/163, 42/198, 43/27, 43/198, 44/205 and S-18/3; and Economic and Social Council resolution 1988/76.

12.42 Present indications are that the debt problems of the developing countries and other highly indebted countries will continue into the 1990s. The complexity of the problem is rooted in its gravity and long duration and in the interplay of a large number of factors: the diversity of the creditors, the widely differing capacity to repay and the social and political ramifications of protracted economic crises. Adverse external situations, such as falling commodity prices and rising interest rates, have compounded the problem. External indebtedness is an obstacle to development and has assumed a political dimension.

12.43 The objectives of the subprogramme are (a) to monitor the debt situation in its various aspects; (b) to search for new approaches and to evolve appropriate development strategies to support multilateral, national and bilateral efforts in resolving the external debt crisis of developing countries and some other countries with serious debt-servicing problems; and (c) to examine the implications of the debt crisis for the world economy.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

12.44 Research and analysis will be undertaken to monitor the debt situation in its various aspects, and consultations will be carried out with those who are either actually involved in debt discussions or who have an intimate understanding of the problem to search for new approaches and evolve appropriate development strategies that are based on lessons from the crisis that led to the economic stagnation in the 1980s in heavily indebted countries.

12.45 The debt problem has many aspects including political and social ramifications. The interaction among debt-servicing difficulties, investment and output growth are particularly important and will be reviewed in depth. In addition, special attention will be given to the social consequences of the adjustment efforts and the changing economic situation in developing countries with debt-servicing difficulties.

12.46 Since aspects of external debt are being examined in UNCTAD, IMF and the World Bank and in the regional commissions, the planned activities under the subprogramme will continue to be undertaken in close cooperation and coordination with these organizations with a view to ensuring complementarity.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. MOBILIZATION OF FINANCIAL RESOURCES, TAXATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP

(a) Objectives

12.47 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 35/66, annex, paragraphs 96 and 110, 41/182 and S-18/3; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1980/13 and 1988/74.

12.48 In the 1980s financial institutions in many developing countries faced serious difficulties. The domestic financial resources were not always utilized to the greatest extent for economic and social development, and there was a need to reduce the gap between potential and actually mobilized resources through the formulation and implementation of sound and appropriate fiscal and financial policies. In the fiscal area, tax policies were required that would improve the assessment and collection of taxes and the allocation of expenditure. International cooperation on tax matters is important in this regard because developing countries, like developed countries, lose substantial financial resources as a result of international tax evasion and avoidance. Furthermore, measures such as the elimination of double taxation and the inclusion of tax-sparing provisions in national tax legislation of capital-exporting countries and the conclusion of bilateral tax treaties would help developing countries attract greater amounts of foreign investment.

12.49 Developing countries have not yet fully exploited the contribution that entrepreneurship can make to economic development. This situation is due in part to national policies not sufficiently geared to the promotion of entrepreneurship, to deficiencies in institution-building and to a lack of targeted technical assistance for small entrepreneurs. Furthermore, the development of entrepreneurship in developing countries suffered from the unfavourable international economic environment in the 1980s, in particular from the lack of sufficient export opportunities and inadequate availability of capital.

12.50 The objectives of the subprogramme are (a) to study issues related to the mobilization of financial resources, taxation and entrepreneurship and to provide policy options and recommendations to assist developing countries in mobilizing all available domestic financial resources and foreign financial resources on terms and conditions compatible with national priorities and legislation; and (b) to recommend appropriate fiscal and financial policies and measures in support of development, including measures to reform tax systems, combat tax evasion and widen the tax base, and to develop options for broad based development and encouraging indigenous entrepreneurs.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

12.51 Policy-oriented research will be undertaken on the structure and functioning of the financial sector of developing countries. Issues such as interest rate policies, credit allocation, prudential regulations, supervision of institutions and markets, as well as new financial institutions and markets will be addressed with a view to mobilizing additional savings. Research and consultations will be undertaken with a view to establishing a multilateral convention on mutual assistance in tax collection with guidelines for international cooperation aimed at combating tax evasion and avoidance. Increased attention will be given to the development and formulation of guidelines for tax treatment of branch and subsidiary profits, international leasing of ships, containers, commercial equipment, aircraft leasing, and transfer pricing questions. Research will be undertaken on problems arising in connection with the utilization of the United Nations Model Double Taxation Convention between Developed and Developing Countries.

12.52 Research will also be carried out to determine the appropriate tax reforms that are needed to improve tax systems, to broaden the tax base and to improve the taxation of economic activities, including agriculture, manufacturing and services, to minimize tax compliance costs and to promote allocative efficiency and growth.

12.53 Policy-oriented research will also be undertaken to support the efforts of States in encouraging indigenous entrepreneurs. In this area, the research will address national policies in areas such as regulatory environment, tax policies and financial sector development to promote indigenous entrepreneurship. Consideration will also be given to supporting international technical cooperation in this field. Factors of the international environment that affect enterprises in developing countries will be investigated.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVES AND EARLY IDENTIFICATION OF EMERGING ISSUES

(a) Objectives

12.54 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/207, 43/194, 43/196 and S-18/3; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1035 (XXXVII), 1079 (XXXIX), 1965 (LI), 1988/75, and 1989/85.

12.55 Authoritative and comprehensive monitoring of the progress of world development and analyses of both the medium- and long-term prospects for the world economy are required in order to assist intergovernmental bodies and Member States in their efforts to identify potential problem areas and emerging issues in the world economy. The organization of a large volume of information and of a continuously evolving and improving methodology for its analysis is therefore required, particularly since new issues are likely to emerge in a period of rapid political, institutional and social change in virtually all regions of the world. Long-term trends in economic and social development at the global, regional and national levels need to be studied in a systematic and quantitative manner by means of econometric, input-output modelling and other techniques in order to provide up-to-date analyses of emerging issues of concern to the international community, as one of means for assisting Governments in monitoring the implementation of the international development strategy for the 1990s. Policy modelling, projections and perspectives are also essential for studies undertaken under other subprogrammes, as well as for the overall planning of future activities both in the United Nations and in the specialized agencies.

12.56 The objectives of the subprogramme are (a) to strengthen the capabilities of intergovernmental bodies and Member States for the early identification of emerging problems in the world economy by improving existing mechanisms and means for providing socio-economic data and forecasts available in the United Nations in a comprehensive and readily accessible form; (b) to increase awareness at the national and international policy-making levels of major development issues and problems with up-to-date assessments of perspectives and alternative scenarios with a view to encouraging Member States to improve their own analytical work and forecasting activities; and (c) to further develop links and increase the flow of socio-economic information between the United Nations and national research and information centres to the greatest extent possible.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

12.57 With regard to policy modelling of the global economy, the global econometric model of Project LINK will continue to provide quantitative analysis of the short- and medium-term outlook for external debt problems, commodity price shocks, the impact of closer integration of members of regional trading blocs and so on. Research priorities will include the development of a framework for better analysis of world trade in services, capital goods and commodities, the development of more and better models for African, western Asian and least developed economies, the development of satellite models for selected social indicators and the expansion of the time horizon of the projections to the year 2000.

12.58 With regard to policy modelling of environmental and resource issues, the global input-output model (GIOM or the "Leontief model") of the world economy will be revised and updated to include better indicators of pollution and energy use, which will facilitate system-wide analyses of alternative growth paths under various pollution and energy-use constraints.

12.59 Analytical and comprehensive studies will be prepared of long-term socio-economic perspectives of the world economy, and several topic-oriented studies will be carried out on areas of common concern warranting the special attention of the international community. Those studies will be supplemented by drawing upon the existing new indicators being prepared by the Statistical Office and the Population Division, by the quantitative projection work undertaken in other parts of the United Nations system, and by wide consultations and exchanges with policy makers, professional and academic institutions in the context of international symposia, seminars, expert meetings and round-table discussions that will be organized by the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs.

12.60 During the period of the plan, efforts will be made to improve access to data and modelling systems through local area networks for other parts of the United Nations system and to ensure ready access for researchers to other parts of the United Nations system.

SUBPROGRAMME 6. DEVELOPMENT AND THE ENVIRONMENT

(a) Objectives

12.61 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/186, 42/187, 43/53, 43/182, 43/196, 44/228 and S-18/3.

12.62 Environmental problems cut across a range of policy issues, but are especially rooted in patterns of consumption, natural resource management and the choices among alternative technologies in the production and transportation of goods and services. Many instances of environmental degradation are clearly the consequences of poverty and the absence of economic growth. Such growth is required to facilitate structural adaptation in a manner that helps to protect and enhance the environment. Other instances of environmental damage are the unintended consequences of relentless economic expansion, particularly further industrialization, in many of the developed countries.

12.63 The objectives of the subprogramme are (a) to enable Member States to apply an economic perspective to issues arising from a consideration of the relationships among socio-economic development, resource use, technological change and the environment so as to promote sustained and ecologically sound development; and (b) to foster awareness among Member States of current and emerging global issues, such as the impact on economic development of environmentally sound technologies, and to derive appropriate policy conclusions.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

12.64 The Secretariat will undertake two principal types of activity subject to modifications resulting from the outcome of the 1992 United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. Studies will be prepared that will analyse the interaction and reconciliation between the need for rapid socio-economic development, on the one hand, and the avoidance of environmental degradation, on the other, in their global and regional contexts. The subprogramme will integrate in that analysis the environmental indicators being developed in the Statistical Office and other institutions in their monitoring of global socio-economic trends and will also take into consideration the periodic evaluation to be undertaken in the international development strategy. Particular attention will be paid to the relationships among patterns of consumption, resource use and choice of technologies for which the global input-output model of the world economy, being revised and expanded under subprogramme 5, will provide major inputs. The impact of less resource-intensive technologies on economic growth and its social implications will be highlighted.

12.65 The studies will include quantitative analyses of scenarios to the year 2000 and beyond under alternative assumptions regarding policies and technological choices and will explore the economic consequences of various strategies for preventing or mitigating environmental degradation. The interdisciplinary analyses required for the preparations of those studies will draw heavily on inputs to be provided by specialized organizations of the United Nations system, including not only UNEP, but others such as FAO in respect of environmental aspects of agricultural development, forestry practices, watershed management and desertification. Inputs would also be provided by other subprogrammes for which the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs is responsible where environmental aspects are taken up in connection with other issues, e.g. poverty in subprogramme 2 above, energy in programme 20, water in subprogramme 1 of programme 19, population, resources, environment and development in programme 18, and environmental statistics and accounting in programme 24.

12.66 In the context of the international development strategy for the 1990s and follow-up to the 1992 United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, the Secretariat will undertake analyses of alternative transportation technologies and transportation systems, including their environmental implications. It will also collect, analyse and disseminate information concerning policy issues, new transport technologies, infrastructure- and institution-building, environmental concerns and transport legislation. The increasing systematization of this work is expected to result in a computerized transport database during the latter part of the plan period. This work will continue to be undertaken in close collaboration with concerned international organizations such as the International Road Transport Union, the International Road Federation, the World Bank, UNDP, IMO, ICAO, the International Association of Ports and Harbors and others, and biannual meetings will continue with the chiefs of transport divisions of the regional commissions to discuss and take appropriate steps on emerging or critical transport issues.

SUBPROGRAMME 7. SYSTEM-WIDE ANALYSIS OF SPECIFIC AREAS WITHIN THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL PROGRAMMES

(a) Objectives

12.67 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Economic and Social Council resolutions 1988/77, 1989/108 and 1989/114.

12.68 The objectives of the subprogramme are (a) to assist the Council in identifying major policy themes for in-depth consideration and to assist it in undertaking analyses of those themes selected for policy formulation in order to enhance programme effectiveness and reduce overlapping and duplication; (b) to coordinate in the United Nations system priority attention to areas of international concern with the aim of harmonizing system-wide policies and programmes to respond to those concerns; and (c) to develop cooperative and coordinative mechanisms for the formulation and development of system-wide medium-term plans.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

12.69 In order to make the United Nations system more responsive to economic and social development issues in the 1990s, the Council has called for the replacement of previous coordination instruments, such as cross-organizational reports, by thematic analyses on major policy themes selected from a multi-year work programme.

12.70 During the period of the medium-term plan, activities will be undertaken in relation to the preparation of thematic analyses on leading international economic and social issues; they will review relevant existing activities, identify policy options and make action-oriented proposals to the Council to assist it in establishing policies and priorities. Policy issues and relationships between fields, sectors and activities of relevant bodies of the United Nations system concerned will be reviewed. Relevant decisions and recommendations of the intergovernmental bodies of the United Nations system will be analysed. Ongoing and planned programmatic activities relating to the theme and their system-wide implementation will be studied, highlighting obstacles and advantages. Emerging problems and the potential need for action by the United Nations system will also be identified. Appropriate attention will be drawn to the social and economic aspects of selected policy themes with recommendations made to promote complementarities, cooperation and, as appropriate, system-wide joint activities to enhance programme effectiveness and reduce overlapping and duplication in the United Nations system.

12.71 Under the overall coordination of the Office of the Director-General for International Economic Cooperation, the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs will allocate as necessary the appropriate capabilities, resources and relevant expertise to assist in undertaking analytical studies on specific economic and social issues of system-wide scope. Close attention will continue to be given to cooperating with relevant organizations and units of the United Nations system in the elaboration and development of the system-wide medium-term plan for women and development to the year 2000 and of future system-wide medium-term plans decided at intergovernmental level.

SUBPROGRAMME 8. INTER-ORGANIZATIONAL COOPERATION

(a) Objectives

12.72 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/197 (annex), 37/137, 38/149, 39/229, 43/15, 44/170, 44/213, 44/226 and 44/231; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1986/72, 1296 (XLIV), 1988/59, 1988/61 and 1989/108 and Council decision 1989/110.

12.73 The objectives of the subprogramme are (a) to establish and develop procedures for achieving through inter-organizational cooperation concerted implementation by the United Nations of policy guidelines, directives and priorities emanating from the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council and integrating into a coherent whole the relevant expertise and inputs of the organizations of the system; (b) to facilitate the functioning of the machinery of ACC and of CPC in respect of responsibilities for inter-organizational cooperation; (c) to obtain and disseminate information on the programmes, activities and outputs of the programmes of the United Nations and the United Nations system in the area of consumer protection and to assist Member States in the implementation of the United Nations guidelines for consumer protection; and (d) to assist non-governmental organizations in the economic and social sectors in implementing resolutions and decisions of the Assembly and the Council.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

12.74 Because of the decentralized nature of the United Nations system, broad policy goals are pursued under the aegis of a complex structure of mandates emanating from a variety of intergovernmental bodies. Clearly articulated goals and strategies for the system are required in many fields and information on proposed plans and programmes needs to be exchanged in order to achieve a more harmonized approach in specific areas of work. The range and complexity of subjects considered by the Economic and Social Council, CPC and ACC demand substantive support both in terms of the information required and of the effective implementation of agreed lines of action. To this end, reports on the activities of the United Nations system on various issues will continue to be submitted to the Council and its subsidiary bodies as well as to CPC and CPC/ACC Joint Meetings. The process of prior consultation will continue to be reviewed through the machinery of ACC with a view to improving its effectiveness as an instrument for the harmonization of policies and to providing substantive servicing of and participation in the meetings of ACC and its subsidiary bodies on issues within the mandates of the programmes in the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs. Inter-organizational cooperation will also be provided for activities relating to the commemoration of international anniversaries, years and decades designated by the Assembly.

12.75 During the period of the plan, research work will be undertaken to update and maintain the _Macrothesaurus_ for information processing in the field of economic and social development as a cooperative activity of international and regional organizations. A fourth edition of the _Macrothesaurus_ is expected to be prepared and published during the period of the plan. Work will continue on coordination of collection, compilation and dissemination of consolidated information on harmful products. Work will proceed on the ongoing review of the _Consolidated List of Products Whose Consumption and/or Sale has been Banned, Withdrawn, Severely Restricted or not approved by Governments_ with a view to its improvement. This work will be carried out in close collaboration with UNEP, WHO, the United Nations Centre on Transnational Corporations and other concerned bodies of the system.

12.76 The activities related to the implementation of the United Nations guidelines on consumer protection will be continued and expanded. In particular, assistance will be given to Governments, at their request, for the elaboration of national legislation and policies in this field. This will be carried out, _inter alia_, through regional seminars and thematic workshops. The need for consumer guidelines in specific sectors will be examined in this context. Activities will be further developed on the basis of recommendations of intergovernmental bodies.

12.77 Another area of activity is related to assisting non-governmental organizations. The General Assembly and other intergovernmental bodies are continuously addressing to non-governmental organizations an increasing number of requests in a wide variety of fields. There is a need to assist those non-governmental organizations in responding to requests from intergovernmental bodies, coordinating their activities in order to avoid duplication and to ensuring complementarity. There is also an increased demand from Member States and the Secretariat for information and contacts regarding non-governmental organizations. To those ends, the subprogramme will serve increasingly as a focal point for the activities undertaken by the non-governmental organizations in consultative status, _inter alia_, by providing guidance to the various substantive non-governmental organization committees and coordinating the activities of these committees through appropriate mechanisms, continuing to act as the substantive secretariat of the Economic and Social Council Committee on non-governmental organizations and give increased attention to developing consultations and contacts through annual consultations and ad hoc meetings between Member States and non-governmental organizations in consultative status. Finally, the subprogramme will also continue to assist non-governmental organizations in developing collaborative relations with substantive and programme offices with the view to contributing to the implementation of the respective mandates of the programmes.

SUBPROGRAMME 9. INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING AND POLICIES

(a) Objectives

12.78 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/197, 43/199, 44/169, 44/211, 44/212, 44/220, 44/227 and S-18/3.

12.79 Widespread international economic instability and the foreign-debt and balance-of-payments problems of developing countries and other countries with serious debt-servicing problems in recent years have increased the importance and urgency of strengthening the technical and institutional capacity of those developing countries for planning their economic and social development in order to gain the greatest benefits from the resources available to them for development. Through technical cooperation activities many developing countries have raised significantly their technical and institutional capacity for development planning, and many are now able to apply effectively more specialized and advanced planning techniques. However, the critical economic difficulties they still face, many of them caused or influenced by external factors to their economy, create a need for continued international support in this field, emphasizing immediately applicable and useful assistance.

12.80 The objective of the subprogramme is to strengthen the technical and institutional capacity of developing countries to prepare and implement integrated policies and plans aimed at accelerating and enhancing their economic and social development.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

12.81 Particular attention will be given to public-investment programming and monitoring, foreign-debt and balance-of-payments issues, short-term and operational planning, budget deficits, coordinating external assistance, mobilization of financial resources and activities related to structural adjustment and recovery programmes. Assistance will also be provided in medium-term national planning, sectoral planning, long-term perspective planning, forecasting techniques and multinational and subnational (regional) planning. Assistance will be provided, as appropriate and at the request of Governments, through expertise and training and through operation-oriented research aimed at developing innovative models and methodologies for enhancing the effectiveness and efficiency of development-planning activities in developing countries. Special support will be given to the least developed countries, island developing countries and the countries in other special categories where the needs are greatest. Consideration of TCDC modalities of cooperation will be made whenever appropriate. Assistance will be given to WFP in appraising government requests for food aid.

SUBPROGRAMME 10. PLANNING AND COORDINATION OF INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION (INCLUDING COUNTRY PROGRAMMING)

(a) Objectives

12.82 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/197, 44/169, 44/211, 44/220 and S-18/3.

12.83 External technical and financial cooperation is an important means for the developing countries of overcoming constraints to development. The need for coordination by the Government of aid from many sources requires close harmonization and careful planning of international technical and financial assistance. Coordination needs to be an integral part of the overall economic and social development planning. This is particularly crucial in the case of the least developed countries and other developing countries facing special handicaps where external assistance constitutes a greater proportion of available resources.

12.84 The specific objective of the subprogramme is to support developing countries in planning and coordinating international technical and financial cooperation provided to them within their overall development priorities and the needs for external assistance stemming therefrom.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

12.85 Technical cooperation will be provided, at the request of Governments, in enhancing the developing countries' capacity to coordinate external technical and financial assistance within the framework of their overall economic and social development priorities, policies and plans. Assistance, including assistance in UNDP country programming, will be provided through expertise, training and operation-oriented research aimed at developing improved methodologies and techniques for enhancing the developing countries' capacity for aid coordination. Special support will be given to the least developed countries and the other developing countries facing special handicaps where external assistance is particularly important.

SUBPROGRAMME 11. DESIGN AND IMPLEMENTATION OF EMERGING CROSS-SECTORAL PROGRAMMES

(a) Objectives

12.86 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/197, 44/77, 44/78, 44/169, 44/171, 44/211, 44/212, 44/227 and S-18/3; and Economic and Social Council resolution 1989/41.

12.87 Intergovernmental bodies continually stress the need to establish effective linkages among major interdependent development issues. Among the development issues thus identified are the need for a unified approach to economic and social development at all levels, full and effective participation by the entire population at all stages of the development process, integrated rural development, environmental aspects of development, strengthening of scientific and technological capacity and natural disaster protection.

12.88 The objective of the subprogramme is to facilitate cross-sectoral, multidisciplinary approaches in the provision of technical cooperation on major development issues and policies.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

12.89 Technical cooperation will be provided, at the request of Governments and in response to the guidance of intergovernmental bodies, to promote a unified approach to economic and social development, integrated rural development, popular participation, women's integration in development, alleviation of sectors of critical poverty, environmental aspects of development, science and technology for development, natural disaster protection and other emerging areas. To ensure an integrated and effective approach, technical cooperation will be provided within the framework of the developing countries' overall economic and social development priorities, policies and plans. The technical cooperation will be provided, as appropriate and at the request of Governments, through expertise, training and the development of action-oriented research materials.

PROGRAMME 13. INTERNATIONAL TRADE

A. Programme

1. General orientation

13.1 International trade as a vehicle of international cooperation and as an agent of development will continue to be of importance in the 1990s. The beginning of the period will have seen the conclusion of the Uruguay Round of multilateral trade negotiations, covering a broad range of subjects extending beyond the traditional trade liberalization issues. The North American bilateral trade agreement will have become fully operational, and the EEC single market will have been completed. The process of economic reform in Eastern Europe could lead to the greater integration of the countries of this region in the world economy. Important newcomers are appearing on the international trading scene, including the fast-growing exporters of manufactures. The international trading framework will thus have to respond positively to these and other developments. At the same time, it will have to cope with pressures, in particular from developing countries, which will need foreign exchange in order to service their debts and to maintain adequate rates of investments and growth. There will also be competitive pressures arising from the constant upgrading of technology, skills and industrial innovations. The prospect is for increasing competitive pressures and a search for new markets by both developed and developing countries. The context of those developments will be one of increasing concern regarding the ability of the natural environment and resource base to sustain present patterns and rates of growth in the developed countries, together with a revitalization of development in the developing world, as expressed in General Assembly resolution S-18/3.

13.2 All countries will face both challenges and opportunities in the 1990s. Improved access to markets for the exports of developing countries and benefits from productive investments and transfers of technology consistent with their development objectives are essential in order for developing countries to be able to expand their production base and to diversify their economies. They will need to enhance the contribution of their commodity sector to their development, an objective that encompasses increased participation in the processing, marketing and distribution of their commodities. In that context, they will need to seek the assistance of the international community and to make use of the Common Fund for Commodities as an instrument for giving a new impetus to policy action in the field of commodities. They will also need to develop their manufacturing and services sectors and particular services industries, including shipping and insurance, in order to earn or save scarce foreign exchange and to participate in the growth areas of the world economy. It is important to analyse the diversity of performance in international trade in order to emulate successful policies, as appropriate. Furthermore, they will have to intensify their efforts to expand their mutual trade and economic cooperation in order to provide new engines of growth for themselves and to contribute to the expansion of the world economy as a whole. New opportunities along with new challenges could also arise for the expansion of their trade because of the transformation of the economies of Eastern European countries. The least developed countries, in particular, will increasingly require special measures to help them overcome their structural difficulties and to respond to the challenges and opportunities of the 1990s.

13.3 Protectionism, problems of market access, particularly for developing countries, restrictive business practices, resistance to structural adjustment and subsidization of production and exports will remain key issues for the 1990s. However, as recognized in the Final Act adopted by the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development at its seventh session, a balanced outcome of the Uruguay Round of multilateral trade negotiations should in the end develop a more open, viable and durable multilateral trading system and thereby contribute to promoting growth and development. The revitalization of development, growth and international trade in an increasingly interdependent world is a common objective that requires continued cooperative efforts within a multilateral framework involving all States.

13.4 Such problems will highlight further the interrelationship of trade issues with monetary and financial questions and the problem of debt. Many countries, particularly developing countries, have to cope with weak and unstable commodity prices, restrictions on their exports, instability in exchange rates, debt-servicing problems, high real interest rates and the need for appropriate economic policy reforms with international development objectives. Their ability to make the necessary adjustments in order to become or remain competitive in international trade will thus be severely constrained. Others have successfully adjusted their economies and achieved rapid growth. Those countries are encouraged to share their experiences with other countries. Developments in the financial sector, including the progressive dismantling of controls over international capital movements, the increasingly close connections between international and domestic financial markets, facilitated by the revolution in information and communications technology, as well as the decline in net financial flows to countries concerned will underline the importance of further development of the trade sectors in many developing countries.

13.5 Under these circumstances, developing countries will have to develop and implement more sophisticated and aggressive marketing strategies, expand their marketing efforts significantly, arm themselves with more accurate and up-to-date information on market requirements and opportunities, improve and adapt the quality standards of their exportable products, make their policy environments more conducive to export development and promotion and strengthen their institutions providing support to their export promotion efforts. As a result, there will be an increasing demand for technical cooperation in areas such as business management training, marketing and purchasing, and capital investment.

13.6 The situation in the 1990s will call for strengthened international cooperation not only to resolve trade disputes, particularly those which go beyond the application of rules, but also to promote the orderly expansion of world trade. UNCTAD is mandated to promote international trade, especially with a view to accelerating economic development, and will contribute to the formulation of principles and policies on international trade and related problems of international economic cooperation and development, having regard especially to the particular needs of the least developed countries, as well as of the African countries in the context of follow-up to the United Nations Programme of Action for African Economic Recovery and Development 1986-1990. UNCTAD will also contribute to international cooperation to improve the systems, structures and arrangements that underpin international economic relations, particularly in the interrelated areas of trade, money and finance, making them more supportive of development. The International Trade Centre UNCTAD/GATT has an important and complementary role to play as the United Nations system's focal point for technical cooperation activities in trade promotion and export development, with the broad objective of strengthening national capabilities for the development and promotion of export products from developing countries and improving their import operations and management, thereby increasing their foreign exchange earnings.

2. Overall strategy

13.7 Member States can contribute to the achievement of the objectives of the present programme by reaffirming their commitment to strengthen multilateral cooperation aimed at revitalizing development and expanding growth and trade. In that regard, they can take the necessary measures to improve the environment for restoring the development process. The developed market-economy countries can take coordinated action to promote stable and non-inflationary growth and deal with their mutual imbalances in a manner that will be beneficial to development. Together with the countries of Eastern Europe, they can contribute to the production potential of developing countries, improve access for their exports and undertake appropriate structural adjustment. They can also expand their economic assistance and the flows of resources to developing countries. The developing countries, for their part, acting in pursuit of their national objectives and priorities, can strengthen the mobilization of domestic financial and human resources, including indigenous private capital and entrepreneurship, provide a suitable policy environment for the inflow of external financial resources, improve the effectiveness of the use of external and domestic resources and intensify their mutual cooperation in pursuance of national and collective self-reliance.

13.8 Policy initiatives by developing countries to restore the momentum of growth to their economies will need to be supplemented by coordinated action by other countries and international organizations in the interrelated areas of trade, money and finance. In seeking to revive and sustain economic growth in developing countries as the material base for their development, national and international policy-makers will have to pay increased attention to the importance of the qualitative components of development objectives, including ecologically sustainable growth and the need for full participation of all sections of the population in the development process, and an equitable distribution of the benefits of growth. For the fulfilment of those aims, Governments, enterprises and other participants in the development process will have to enhance economic efficiency and social responsibility, as well as handle interdependence through appropriate intergovernmental and national action, in a comprehensive and broad-based manner to ensure mutual benefit for all, especially developing countries.

13.9 The UNCTAD secretariat will make its contribution to enhancing the effectiveness of UNCTAD as an instrument of international cooperation for development by strengthening its support for intergovernmental exchanges, consultations and negotiations, its research, conceptual innovation and policy analysis activities, as well as the interaction of its research work with its technical cooperation activities.

13.10 The economic and other policy reforms under way in Eastern European countries found reflection in the annual consideration of UNCTAD of trade relations among countries having different economic and social systems at the second part of the thirty-sixth session of the Trade and Development Board in March 1990. The extensive discussions did not however result in agreement on the directions in which future work in that area might be adapted or oriented. In those circumstances, the Board requested that the work programme of UNCTAD should be adjusted as appropriate, in the light of developments and taking into account the views expressed during that part of its session. Such an adjustment will need to take account of the general view that future consideration of issues in that area should be included in the context of the analysis, study and discussion of the overall problématique of international trade. In that context, it will have to pay due regard, inter alia, to the implications that the process of further integration of Eastern European countries in the world economy may have for the trade relations of developing countries as well as for financial flows to them.

13.11 Consequently, subprogramme 5, which reflects the existing legislative authority has been retained for reference purposes only. It will be appropriately adjusted on the occasion of the first revision to the medium-term plan, in the light of the action to be taken in response to the request of the Trade and Development Board and of subsequent developments, including such relevant decisions as may be taken by competent intergovernmental bodies, particularly at the eighth session of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development.

13.12 As it enters the 1990s, the International Trade Centre UNCTAD/GATT is equipped with a multi-disciplinary technical research and development capability and an extensive infrastructure of technical cooperation projects in developing countries. That capability is at the disposal of Governments and focuses on enabling export sectors in developing countries to keep up-to-date with developments in international trade. Rapid technological advances and constantly evolving market conditions have made the monitoring of trade opportunities a basic condition for the economic survival of nations. The development of the technical research and development capabilities of the Centre is linked with its technical cooperation activities at the national, subregional and regional levels. It is that linkage that has enabled the Centre to develop a service capability that is attuned to the vital trade development issues being pursued by Governments and business communities in developing countries.

13.13 The function of the International Trade Centre of monitoring world trade conditions assumed added urgency in the late 1980s when policy commitments in developing countries to export development and trade promotion intensified with stringencies in international liquidity and as rapid advances in communications technologies simplified the exchange of trade information. The institution and service-building efforts of the Centre, which had begun in the late 1960s, appeared in the late 1980s to have brought about a state of institutional readiness in a number of developing countries, thus ensuring better utilization of trade monitoring capabilities of the Centre at the national level. Dissemination of trade information at the level of export enterprises emerged in the latter part of the 1980s as a necessary and practicable undertaking in most countries participating in technical cooperation projects.

13.14 Paralleling its efforts in the export sector, the International Trade Centre is prepared in the 1990s to base a major part of its technical cooperation activities in import management on the development of improved networks for the exchange of information on sources of supply and on advising and training the officials concerned on more efficient utilization of that information. It is thus expected that improved information on alternative sources of imports should, by the mid-1990s, lead to an overall improvement in the utilization of developing country resources and constitute at the same time a powerful instrument in promoting trade among developing countries. A number of issues with which the Centre was increasingly concerned in the late 1980s will continue to be the subject of major efforts. Those are special assistance to the least developed countries, expansion of trade and technical cooperation among developing countries, rural export development, improvement of the role of women in development, human resources development and environmental aspects of trade and export services, which will be integrated in a cross-programmatic manner in the period of the medium-term plan.

13.15 In the mid-1980s, the International Trade Centre launched a strategy at the enterprise level aimed at accelerating export growth at that level in developing countries. By the late 1980s, a significant part of the overall programme of the Centre was being devoted to the implementation of that strategy at the request of cooperating Governments. Individual enterprises producing products with good export prospects now benefit from multi-year packages of technical cooperation in export management, and market and product development. The performance of such projects is assessed mainly in terms of additional export earnings generated by the enterprises as a result of project support.

13.16 Cooperation and coordination will be maintained, as appropriate, between UNCTAD and the International Trade Centre and with the regional commissions, as well as with the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs and the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development of the United Nations Secretariat, the United Nations Centre on Transnational Corporations, the United Nations Centre for Science and Technology for Development, FAO, ICAO, the World Bank, IMF, IMO, WIPO, UNIDO and GATT, bilaterally and, where appropriate, through the machinery of ACC, as well as with other relevant interregional, regional and subregional organizations. Consultations in areas of mutual concern will also be strengthened with outside entities, such as the Common Fund for Commodities, the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance, the European Free Trade Association, EEC, OECD, international commodity bodies and study groups. The specificity and coverage of the coordination and/or cooperation needed will be determined by the substantive content of each of the subprogrammes. Close contacts will be maintained with Governments and the private sector. UNCTAD will strengthen the internal coordination of its substantive activities, not only among the relevant subprogrammes described below, but also between the present programme and programmes 14, Development finance, resource flows and external debt, and 15, Least developed, land-locked and island developing countries, and special programmes, for which UNCTAD has responsibility, through various internal mechanisms, including the Task Force on Economic Cooperation for Developing Countries, the Task Force on the United Nations Programme of Action for African Economic Recovery and Development 1986-1990, the Task Force on Long-term Research Strategy, and the Task Force on Technical Cooperation Activities.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

13.17 The programme on international trade will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Protectionism and market access

Subprogramme 2. Structural adjustment and trade expansion

Subprogramme 3. Cross-sectoral issues

Subprogramme 4. Transfer of technology

Subprogramme 5.	Trade among countries having different economic and social systems*
Subprogramme 6.	Commodities
Subprogramme 7.	Economic cooperation among developing countries
Subprogramme 8.	Maritime and multimodal transport
Subprogramme 9.	Data management and trade facilitation
Subprogramme 10.	Institutional infrastructure, including business organizations for trade promotion and export development
Subprogramme 11.	Product and market research, development and promotion
Subprogramme 12.	Import operations and techniques
Subprogramme 13.	Human resources development for trade promotion

13.18 Subprogrammes 1 to 9 will be implemented by the UNCTAD secretariat and subprogrammes 10 to 13 will be implemented by the secretariat of the International Trade Centre.

13.19 Subprogrammes 1, 2, 3 and 4 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. PROTECTIONISM AND MARKET ACCESS

(a) Objectives

13.20 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 35/63, 42/175 and S-18/3, UNCTAD resolution 159 (VI); the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, paragraphs 101-105 (1-24); Trade and Development Board resolutions 228 (XXII) and 286 (XXVIII) and decisions 9 (I), 354 (XXXIV) and 367 (XXXV); agreed decisions and conclusions adopted by the Intergovernmental Group of Experts on Restrictive Business Practices at its sixth and eighth sessions; and recommendations adopted by the Intergovernmental Group of Experts on Definitions and Methodology Employed in the UNCTAD Database on Trade Measures at its second session.

13.21 The objectives of the subprogramme will be:

(a) To liberalize governmental barriers to international trade of a tariff and non-tariff nature;

(b) To fulfil commitments in the field of international trade, including those contained in paragraph 105 of the Final Act of the seventh session of the

---

* See paras. 13.10 and 13.11 above.

United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, including provisions of differential and more favourable treatment to developing countries, to review existing trade legislation to avoid abuse of such non-tariff measures as anti-dumping and countervailing actions and disciplines, as appropriate, and to avoid resort to other non-tariff measures that have an adverse effect on products of export interest to developing countries; and to establish an improved and more efficient safeguard system;

(c) To eliminate or effectively control restrictive business practices that adversely affect international trade, particularly that of developing countries, and the economic development of those countries through, inter alia, ensuring transparency and defining consultation procedures;

(d) To facilitate structural adjustment with a view to ensuring optimum overall growth, including the development and diversification of the economies of developing countries and effective international division of labour;

(e) To make proposals as to the strengthening and improvement of the trading system with a view to giving it a more universal and dynamic character, as well as to making it more responsive to the needs of developing countries and supportive of accelerated economic growth and development, particularly of developing countries.

In carrying out its work, UNCTAD should bear in mind the results of the Uruguay Round of multilateral negotiations.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

13.22 The UNCTAD secretariat will contribute to:

(a) Enhancing the evaluation of the implications of protectionist measures, taking into account the export interests of developing countries;

(b) Increasing a better understanding of factors underlying protectionism;

(c) Enhancing the capacity of developing countries to assess market access conditions with a view to improving them;

(d) Enhancing the knowledge of restrictive business practices and the capacity to detect such practices;

(e) Increasing an awareness of the need for effective action at the national, regional and international levels to eliminate or deal effectively with restrictive business practices, including those of transnational corporations adversely affecting international trade, particularly that of developing countries and the economic development of those countries.

13.23 In the light of the above, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Analyse trade actions and trade legislation and other developments in trade policies affecting access to markets;

(b) Study developments relating to market access for commodities and factors relevant to improving market transparency;

(c) Assess and analyse official trade interventions in the Member States;

(d) Assess the incidence of non-tariff measures;

(e) Analyse the impact of voluntary export restraints and of other managed trade arrangements, particularly on the exports of developing countries;

(f) Analyse trade measures in specific sectors and their effects on trade flows in the context of the UNIDO system of consultations;

(g) Carry out studies on restrictive business practices;

(h) Publish annual reports and quarterly information notes on developments in the area of restrictive business practices;

(i) Continue the elaboration of the model law or laws on restrictive business practices and work on a handbook on restrictive business practices;

(j) Maintain and improve the system of publicly available information on restrictive business practices;

(k) Disseminate information and skills, particularly to developing countries, relevant to the control of restrictive business practices;

(l) Organize and service intergovernmental consultations, as appropriate, on protectionism and on restrictive business practices;

(m) Provide substantive support to technical cooperation activities relating to assessment of market access conditions and to restrictive business practices.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. STRUCTURAL ADJUSTMENT AND TRADE EXPANSION

(a) Objectives

13.24 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/175 and S-18/3; UNCTAD resolutions 21 (II), 96 (IV), 159 (VI); the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, paragraphs 101-105 (1-24); Trade and Development Board resolution 286 (XXVIII) and decisions 9 (I), 75 (S-IV), annex, 179 (XVIII), 367 (XXXV); and Special Committee on Preferences resolution 6 (IX) and decision 9 (XVI).

13.25 The objectives of the subprogramme will be:

(a) To promote expeditious and concrete structural adjustment actions within the existing mandate of UNCTAD, favourable, in particular, to the widening of markets for export products where developing countries have or may develop a comparative advantage;

(b) To ensure that bilateral arrangements and regional economic integration impart dynamism to global trade and thereby enhance the trade and development possibilities for developing countries;

(c) To implement, maintain and improve the generalized, non-reciprocal, non-discriminatory system of preferences in favour of developing countries;

(d) To give special consideration, within autonomous schemes, to the products of export interest to the least developed countries;

(e) To promote structural adjustment of economies to new realities in pursuit of national objectives.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

13.26 The UNCTAD secretariat will contribute to:

(a) Encouraging an effective exchange of experiences of Member States in regard to structural adjustment and elimination of structural rigidities, with a view to facilitating the process of structural adjustment;

(b) Enhancing the understanding of factors underlying structural change and adjustment;

(c) Heightening an awareness of the need for structural adjustment policies that would provide larger export possibilities for developing countries;

(d) Supporting Governments upon request in improving the efficiency and effective use of the generalized system of preferences, especially through strengthening the capacity of preference-receiving countries to utilize export opportunities offered by the schemes;

(e) Strengthening the export capacity of developing countries.

13.27 In the light of the above, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Analyse major trends in production, employment and trade in the sectors of manufactures, agriculture and services, with a view to identifying the salient features of structural changes in the world economy;

(b) Study in depth the factors underlying structural changes in various sectors;

(c) Analyse the main features of structural adjustment policies and the elimination of structural rigidities in member countries concerned;

(d) Maintain and improve the data and information on structural change and adjustment;

(e) Analyse factors influencing trade policy reforms in developing countries;

(f) Analyse issues relating to the implementation, utilization, maintenance and improvement of the autonomous scheme of the generalized system of preferences, including the rules of origin;

(g) Analyse factors causing the low utilization of preferences by beneficiaries, particularly by the least developed countries and smaller beneficiaries;

(h) Analyse factors determining the export capacity of developing countries;

(i) Review trends in trade of manufactures and semi-manufactures;

(j) Analyse industrial collaboration arrangements in and for trade;

(k) Study in depth the intra-industry trade issues;

(l) Organize and service, as appropriate, intergovernmental consultations on the generalized system of preferences;

(m) Provide substantive support to technical cooperation activities relating to the generalized system of preferences, strengthening of the export capacity of developing countries and trade policy reforms.

In carrying out its work, UNCTAD should bear in mind the results of the Uruguay Round, where appropriate.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. CROSS-SECTORAL ISSUES

(a) Objectives

13.28 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/175, 43/188 and S-18/3; UNCTAD resolution 159 (VI); the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD; and Trade and Development Board resolution 380 (XXXVI) and decision 309 (XXX).

13.29 The objectives of the subprogramme will be:

(a) To make proposals as to the strengthening and improvement of the international trading system, with a view to giving it a more universal and dynamic character and making it more responsive to the needs of developing countries and supportive of accelerated economic growth and development, particularly of developing countries;

(b) To ensure that policies in the area of monetary and financial matters, technology and in other relevant areas are compatible and consonant with the international trading system;

(c) To consider issues, and to continue work in the field of services within the mandate of UNCTAD, with a view to strengthening the services sector in developing countries.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

13.30 The UNCTAD secretariat will contribute to:

(a) Enhancing the understanding of factors underlying developments relating to the international trading system and its functioning;

(b) Enhancing the understanding of the role of services in the development process;

(c) Encouraging the efforts of developing countries to devise and implement strategies for developing and strengthening their services sector.

13.31 In the light of the above, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Study and research developments in international trade relations;

(b) Study in depth the role of services in the development process and continue specific studies on sectors of priority interest to developing countries, particularly with a view to building and improving infrastructure and capabilities, with the objective of developing efficient and competitive industries in those countries and thereby strengthening their export potential;

(c) Strengthen and refine the database in that field, at the national, regional and interregional levels;

(d) Provide substantive support to technical cooperation programmes and activities.

In carrying out its work, UNCTAD should bear in mind the results of the Uruguay Round, where appropriate.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. TRANSFER OF TECHNOLOGY

(a) Objectives

13.32 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 38/151, 42/172, 42/175 and S-18/3; UNCTAD resolutions 39 (III), 87 (IV), 101 (V), 112 (V), 143 (VI); the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, paragraphs 105 (3), (19) (ii) and (24); Trade and Development Board resolution 308 (XXX) and decision 117 (XIV); and Committee on Transfer of Technology resolutions 17 (IV), 31 (VI) and 32 (VII).

13.33 The objectives of the subprogramme will be:

(a) To promote growth in the transfer of technology to developing countries under equitable terms and conditions, thereby contributing to their development and to meeting the critical needs of the population, taking into account sustainable development concerns;

(b) To contribute to the expansion of international trade and cooperation in the field of transfer of technology with a view to accelerating economic growth and development;

(c) To promote the building-up of national technological and innovative capacities in developing countries, including their ability to acquire, absorb and generate technology;

(d) To enhance the capacity to cope with the rapid changes in technology that are having a major impact on the trade and development of developing countries, giving increased and systematic attention to the trade and development opportunities and implications of new technologies, while taking into account the interrelationship between policies in the areas of technology and international trade.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

13.34 The UNCTAD secretariat will contribute:

(a) To the identification and use of opportunities for greater international cooperation, including cooperation between enterprises, aimed at strengthening the national technological capacities of developing countries;

(b) To the establishment of policies and measures to revitalize and further accelerate the flow of technology, particularly to developing countries, under equitable terms and conditions, and to increase the number of countries that benefit from the transfer of technology;

(c) To the formulation and adoption of national technology-related policies and legislation and of intergovernmental agreements, measures and initiatives promoting technological innovation, transfer and absorption of technology, including the possibility of a Code of Conduct on the Transfer of Technology pending a decision by the General Assembly;

(d) To a better awareness of the challenges and opportunities created by technological change, including advances in new technology, for the trade and development prospects of developing countries;

(e) To the formulation of policies and measures aimed at enhancing the benefits from such change.

13.35 In the light of the above, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Undertake policy-oriented studies on the transfer and absorption of technology, innovation and research and development, and examine the factors that effect the capacity of developing countries to acquire, adapt and improve imported technology;

(b) Continue studies on the promotion of technology transfer and development by small- and medium-sized enterprises and on the role of national technology policies in the promotion of innovation, absorption and utilization of technology and the propensity for risk-taking in developing countries, having regard to the differences among developing countries in respect of such factors as the level of technological and industrial development, availability of adequate human resources, as well as to the linkage between productive activities and research and development efforts and other sources of technological inputs;

(c) Study the impact of joint ventures and foreign direct investment on increased transfer of technology;

(d) Examine the challenges and opportunities generated by new technologies, including how they affect trade and development opportunities, taking into account, in particular, the nature of the factors affecting their transfer, diffusion and absorption in countries at different levels of development;

(e) Review current developments affecting the flow of technology to developing countries, utilizing systematically collected and tabulated data on such flows, together with other technology-related statistics;

(f) Undertake policy-oriented studies on arrangements for the transfer and development of technology and assist with their establishment, where appropriate, with a view to improving access of developing countries to technological advances;

(g) Develop activities further in respect of laws, regulations and policies on the transfer and development of technology, in the light of the impact on legislation and policies of recent technological and commercial changes in strategies and practices of technology suppliers and of follow-up to the code negotiations and the Uruguay Round;

(h) Continue to study the economic, commercial and developmental aspects of the industrial property system;

(i) Provide substantive support for technical cooperation activities, including responding to requests for the fielding of national advisory missions, the organization of training seminars and other human resource development activities, having particular regard to new technologies, to innovation and the commercialization of technologies, including the role of research and development institutes, access to and use of results from research and development funded by the United Nations and measures for strengthening technological cooperation between developing countries. In implementing the programme of technical cooperation activities, the secretariat will place special emphasis on the needs of the least developed countries.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. TRADE AMONG COUNTRIES HAVING DIFFERENT ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL SYSTEMS*

(a) Objectives

13.36 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/175 and S-18/3; UNCTAD resolutions 15 (II), 53 (III), 95 (IV); the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, paragraphs 30 and 105 (25-29); and Trade and Development Board decisions 356 (XXXIV) and 368 (XXXV).

13.37 The objectives of the subprogramme will be to promote policies and measures conducive to the expansion and diversification of trade and economic cooperation among countries having different economic and social systems on a stable, long-term and comprehensive basis, while giving due consideration to the interests of developing countries.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

13.38 The UNCTAD secretariat will contribute:

(a) To the further strengthening of trade and economic relations among countries having different economic and social systems, in particular East-South trade;

(b) To the formulation by intergovernmental bodies of recommendations to member countries, through analytical work on developments in trade relations between countries having different economic and social systems, in particular, the East-South trade, paying attention to the comparability of statistics and the breakdown of product coverage;

---

* See paras. 13.10 and 13.11 above.

(c) To the diversification of the commodity pattern of trade and the widening of its geographical basis;

(d) To the promotion of the conclusion of long-term intergovernmental agreements on trade and economic cooperation, as appropriate;

(e) To the improvement of the existing intergovernmental legal basis and institutional framework for trade and economic cooperation;

(f) To the improvement of the commodity structure of trade among countries having different economic and social systems, as well as the balance of mutual trade;

(g) To the consideration by expert groups of specific issues arising in trade and economic cooperation among countries having different economic and social systems.

13.39 In the light of the above, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Undertake research and analysis on ways and means of promoting mutual trade and economic cooperation;

(b) Assess the prospects for trade between various groups of countries;

(c) Analyse the export and import regimes of member countries;

(d) Examine, taking into account the work of ECE, developments in East-West trade and economic cooperation, in particular those which are likely to have direct implications for the trade and development of developing countries, including ways to eliminate protectionist measures and other obstacles to trade;

(e) Study the evolution of various forms of economic cooperation and the regional aspects of trade and economic cooperation between developing countries and countries of Eastern Europe;

(f) Provide statistical and other support for the above-mentioned activities;

(g) Disseminate information through analytical reports on trade and economic cooperation among countries with different economic and social systems, taking into account, inter alia, the economic changes occurring in Eastern Europe and their potential impact on the prospects of trade among countries having different economic and social systems, in particular, East-South trade;

(h) Periodic revision of the relevant publications on trading with the socialist countries of Eastern Europe;

(i) Organize and service, as appropriate, intergovernmental consultations on trade between countries with different economic and social systems;

(j) Provide substantive support to technical cooperation activities designed to promote trade and economic cooperation at the interregional, regional and national levels, between countries of Eastern Europe and developing countries, with particular attention to the needs of the least developed countries.

SUBPROGRAMME 6. COMMODITIES

(a) Objectives

13.40 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/175, 44/218 and S-18/3; UNCTAD resolutions 93 (IV), 105 (V), 124 (V); the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, part II, section B; Trade and Development Board resolution 286 (XXVIII) and decisions 7 (I) and 317 (S-XIV); and Committee on Commodities decisions 4 (V), 23 (XI) and 25 (XIII).

13.41 Taking into account the central coordinating role of UNCTAD in the field of commodities, the objectives of the subprogramme will be:

(a) To achieve a better functioning of international commodity markets and stable and more predictable conditions in commodity trade, including the avoidance of excessive price fluctuations and the search for long-term solutions to commodity problems;

(b) To enhance, strengthen or establish producer-consumer consultations and cooperation, where appropriate and feasible;

(c) To improve the operation and functioning of existing commodity agreements and, where appropriate, to negotiate new international commodity agreements or arrangements;

(d) To intensify international cooperation for the horizontal and vertical diversification of the economies of developing countries, as well as for increasing their participation in the processing, marketing, transportation and distribution of their commodities;

(e) To enhance international assistance directed to viable diversification programmes and, in that respect, to facilitate an adequate expansion of bilateral, multilateral and private resource assistance, including private investment;

(f) To complement such financial assistance with technical cooperation for the implementation of diversification programmes;

(g) To improve information flows to aid investment decisions;

(h) To improve export earnings of developing countries through their increased participation in the diversification, processing, marketing, distribution and transportation of commodities;

(i) To improve and sustain the real income of developing countries through increased export earnings;

(j) To seek to liberalize trade, including improved market access in primary products and the processed products thereof, bearing in mind the needs and interests of developing countries;

(k) To improve the competitiveness, and to encourage research and development on the problems of natural products competing with synthetics and substitutes;

(l) To improve market structures in the field of raw materials and commodities of export interest to developing countries;

(m) To promote international food trade policies that increase food production and consumption in developing countries, promote an adequate supply of food and strengthen world food security.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

13.42 The UNCTAD secretariat will contribute to:

(a) The intergovernmental consultations and actions on individual commodities, including the conclusion of commodity agreements or other arrangements, as appropriate;

(b) Enhancing understanding of the impact of technology and environmental considerations on supply and demand of agricultural and mineral commodities, including those facing competition from synthetics and substitutes;

(c) Enhancing transparency in markets of agricultural and mineral commodities, and commodity based products, through data collection and processing;

(d) The continuous review of the problem of commodity export earnings shortfalls of developing countries arising from export earnings instability, as well as of actions taken or required in the area of compensatory financing of export earnings shortfalls.

13.43 In the light of the above, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Undertake regular surveys of the world commodity situation and outlook, *inter alia*, analysing relationships between the commodity sector and the world economy;

(b) Assess the responsiveness of commodity production and trade to changing economic conditions and the impact of economic and financial constraints on the commodity production and trade of developing countries;

(c) Analyse the trends in supply and demand for individual commodities;

(d) Assist in formulating international, regional, subregional and national commodity policies and programmes conducive to enhancing the role of the commodity sector in the development process;

(e) Follow developments in various compensatory financing schemes and assess their implications for the development of developing countries;

(f) Undertake studies on diversification, identifying specific constraints to diversification efforts and proposing measures for their elimination;

(g) Analyse ways and means of expanding financial resources and technical cooperation, especially for human resources development relating to the commodity sector as a whole;

(h) Elaborate developmental measures for commodities, including their processing, marketing and distribution, for financing by relevant institutions and through technical cooperation;

(i) Facilitate the negotiation and renegotiation of international commodity agreements or other arrangements, where appropriate;

(j) Monitor the functioning of international commodity agreements or other arrangements and propose improvements in their operation;

(k) Follow the work of commodity bodies, provide information and assistance as required, and in cooperation with them, review the market situation for specific commodities;

(l) Assist in improving the capability of developing countries to undertake commodity policy analysis based on computerized information systems;

(m) Propose improvement in the collection, analysis and dissemination of data in this field;

(n) Undertake studies on ways and means of enhancing the contribution of commodities, and in particular of the minerals and agriculture sectors, to the economies of developing countries;

(o) Analyse developments in international food trade and international food security and monitor the impact of trade liberalization;

(p) Review developments in the disposal of non-commercial stocks;

(q) Review developments and undertake analyses in the field of synthetics and substitutes as they affect the competitiveness of natural products and the impact of new technologies and environmental considerations on such products.

13.44 Close contacts will be maintained with Governments and the private sector. Member States are expected to exchange experiences on the manner in which they tackle commodity problems, including with respect to diversification, investment decisions and supply management.

SUBPROGRAMME 7. ECONOMIC COOPERATION AMONG DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

(a) Objectives

13.45 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 42/175; UNCTAD resolution 127 (V); the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, paragraphs 30 (d) and 148; Trade and Development Board decision 161 (XVII); and Committee on Economic Cooperation among Developing Countries resolutions 3 (IV) and 4 (V).

13.46 The objectives of the subprogramme will be:

(a) To promote trade cooperation and trade expansion among developing countries, improve their trading positions, reduce their heavy dependence on the markets of developed countries, exploit fully the potential for increasing trade among developing countries and strengthen national efforts of developing countries to undertake measures promoting economic cooperation among developing countries;

(b) To foster cooperation among public and private enterprises and business organizations of developing countries, promote increased investment flows and transfer of technology, as well as the setting up of multinational enterprises and joint ventures among developing countries in the areas of trade, production, investments and services;

(c) To encourage a greater involvement of the enterprise sector in the formulation and implementation of programmes of economic cooperation among developing countries;

(d) To strengthen subregional, regional and interregional economic integration schemes of developing countries, improve the effectiveness of their cooperation mechanisms and remove the economic, institutional, legal, technical and political obstacles that impede implementation of the integration programmes;

(e) To foster cooperation between economic cooperation and integration groupings of developing countries;

(f) To reduce monetary and financial obstacles to the expansion of trade among developing countries and make more effective use of the financial resources of developing countries for their own development and mutual trade;

(g) To promote and strengthen South-South financial flows and domestic capital markets as instruments of economic cooperation among developing countries;

(h) To strengthen and improve existing clearing and payment arrangements and promote new ones at the subregional, regional and interregional levels;

(i) To study the possible establishment of trade financing and other relevant facilities in support of trade expansion among developing countries, including export credit insurance schemes and multilateral trade credits, and further enhance the evolution of monetary and financial integration of regional and subregional integration groupings of developing countries.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

13.47 The UNCTAD secretariat will contribute to:

(a) The elaboration of the developing countries' programmes of trade cooperation and trade expansion among themselves, including the formulation of commercial policy measures at the national, subregional, regional and interregional levels, such as the global system of trade preferences among developing countries, the development of trade practices, such as joint import procurement policies, long-term contracts, countertrade, buy-back arrangements and other direct trade measures, and related institutional arrangements;

(b) The trade negotiations among developing countries and national efforts of developing countries aimed at promoting economic cooperation among developing countries;

(c) The greater involvement of public and private enterprises in the formulation and implementation of programmes of economic cooperation among developing countries, including promotion of the transfer of technology, the setting up of multinational enterprises and joint ventures among developing countries in the areas of trade, production, investment and services, as well as of business and investment information networks;

(d) The strengthening of subregional, regional and interregional economic integration schemes of developing countries, including improvement of the effectiveness of their cooperation mechanisms and instruments, and extending support to their efforts to remove economic, institutional, legal and technical obstacles to the implementation of the integration programmes;

(e) The establishment and strengthening of monetary and financial mechanisms at the subregional, regional and interregional levels, aimed at enabling developing countries to make more effective use of their financial resources for their own development and trade expansion.

13.48 In the light of the above, in the area of trade expansion, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Carry out studies on the possible effects on international trade relations and prospects for the expansion of trade preferences among developing countries in successive rounds of negotiations;

(b) Continue its research on products with potential for increased trade expansion and on policy measures to ensure such expansion, including relevant aspects of countertrade and the contribution of unrecorded border trade;

(c) Organize consultations among developing countries to facilitate the identification and exploitation of opportunities for trade expansion in specific products;

(d) Continue to expand and update the database on trade control measures, as an effective tool for bilateral, subregional, regional and interregional trade negotiations among developing countries;

(e) Provide technical support and advice to member countries upon request, particularly to the least developed countries.

13.49 In the area of cooperation among enterprises and business organizations, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Compile and disseminate information on existing multinational enterprises and on investment laws and regulations of developing countries as a means of promoting investment flows among those countries and assisting developing countries in improving their investment climate;

(b) Undertake activities aimed at strengthening the participation of enterprises in the formulation and implementation of programmes of economic cooperation among developing countries;

(c) Organize workshops, seminars and other activities for small- and medium-sized enterprises in specific areas;

(d) Support existing subregional and regional business information and promotion centres, and assist in the setting-up of new computer-based regional and interregional investment information and promotion centres;

(e) Promote contacts and cooperation among enterprises of developing countries and their organizations, in particular through cooperation among chambers of commerce and industry and other business organizations, as well as further promotion of the role of small- and medium-sized enterprises in South-South trade.

13.50 With regard to subregional, regional and interregional economic cooperation and integration, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Continue to monitor developments and evolution in the different economic integration groupings of developing countries;

(b) Carry out studies on the main problems and issues facing the economic integration movement of developing countries;

(c) Assist the developing countries in the implementation of strategies for the revitalization and strengthening of the integration process, including complementary measures to trade liberalization in the areas of monetary and financial cooperation, agricultural and industrial production, transport and other infrastructures, as well as in the implementation of these measures through appropriate institutional mechanisms, including national mechanisms for undertaking economic integration activities, and the involvement of public and private enterprises;

(d) Continue to provide technical support to subregional and regional economic integration groupings and to cooperation among economic integration groupings of developing countries, including through a new comprehensive interregional project financed by UNDP, aimed at the promotion of cooperation among economic integration of developing countries, subject to a decision by the UNDP Governing Council.

13.51 In the area of monetary and financial cooperation, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Undertake research and analyses on and provide technical cooperation for the strengthening of payments and clearing arrangements of developing countries;

(b) Support the work of the Coordination Committee on Multilateral Payments Arrangements and Monetary Cooperation among Developing Countries as an important means for promoting the effectiveness of payments and clearing arrangements of developing countries;

(c) Monitor and review financial flows among developing countries and regional and subregional capital markets in developing countries, and provide substantive support to seminars on the mobilization of domestic resources among developing countries;

(d) Assist developing countries in the strengthening of existing mechanisms of trade financing and any follow-up, as appropriate, to the study undertaken in 1990 on the establishment of an interregional mechanism for financing South-South trade in non-traditional exports.

SUBPROGRAMME 8. MARITIME AND MULTIMODAL TRANSPORT

(a) Objectives

13.52 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from UNCTAD resolutions 106 (V), 119 (V), 120 (V), 121 (V) and 144 (VI); Trade and Development Board decisions 12 (I) and 169 (XVIII); Committee on Shipping resolutions 49 (X), 58 (XII), 59 (XII), 60 (XII), 61 (XIII), 62 (XIII); the Convention on a Code of Conduct for Liner Conferences; and resolution 1 of the Ad Hoc Intergovernmental Group on Cooperation among Developing Countries in Shipping, Ports and Multimodal Transport.

13.53 The objectives of the subprogramme will be:

(a) To formulate and adopt policies at the global level with a view to promoting the development of merchant marines of developing countries and to enabling the developing countries to increase their participation in world shipping;

(b) To bring about structural change in international shipping where necessary, including achieving a more balanced situation between supply and demand in ocean shipping in order to promote the orderly development of the world merchant fleet and effectively contribute to the expansion of world trade;

(c) To promote an equitable balance between the interests of shippers and shipowners;

(d) To foster cooperation among developing countries in the fields of maritime and multimodal transport, particularly through regional institutional mechanisms and cooperative arrangements and the harmonization of shipping policy formulation in order to produce a more cost-effective shipping service;

(e) To develop and improve port services, particularly by the introduction of technological improvements and measures to enhance commercial viability and to improve managerial and technical skills;

(f) To promote understanding and cooperation in multimodal transport by formulating policies related to its expansion, especially containerization, and harmonizing those policies towards the key concept of an integrated transport system, taking into account the new information technology;

(g) To develop, subject to decision of the Committee on Shipping, international rules, instruments and agreements on legal matters relating to the economic and commercial aspects of maritime and multimodal transport, and to harmonize the legal framework in which shipping, ports and multimodal transport operations are carried out.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

13.54 The UNCTAD secretariat will contribute to:

(a) Encouraging the efforts of developing countries to develop and manage their own fleets and to transport an adequate share of the cargoes generated by their foreign trade;

(b) Strengthening the cooperation and integration process among developing countries in the field of shipping at an interregional, regional and subregional level, and the broadening of opportunities for industrial diversification and employment in shipping;

(c) Harmonizing shipping policy formulation on both an intra- and interregional basis, with a view to enhancing the cost-effectiveness of shipping services;

(d) Facilitating intergovernmental consideration of measures to address severe imbalances that may occur from time to time between supply and demand in international shipping, and factors inhibiting the orderly development of world shipping;

(e) Promoting a balance of interests between shipowners and shippers, with particular regard to mechanisms that promote regular consultations on tariff structures and service patterns and other issues of particular interest to shipowners, shippers, port operators and multimodal transport operators;

(f) Encouraging a better understanding of the utilization of the latest techniques in physical distribution management and the transfer of knowledge to developing countries;

(g) Enhancing understanding of the changing role of ports as future industrial and service centres within the framework of national and international trade and the improvement of port performance in developing countries through, inter alia, assistance in the improvement of port management skills and application of the legal, administrative and operative changes required by modern transport technologies and new operational demands;

(h) Enhancing understanding of the need for a sound commercialization of ports in developing countries, as well as for cooperative arrangements with other ports of the region in view of the heavy financial burdens imposed by the changing role of ports;

(i) Promoting indigenous multimodal transport operations and modern transport technology, including the use of transport-related information technology, in developing countries;

(j) Monitoring and reviewing developments relating to such new technologies and to the economic and commercial effects thereof, particularly in developing countries;

(k) Adapting existing international legal instruments and agreements relating to the economic and commercial aspects of maritime and multimodal transport to meet changing needs in world seaborne trade;

(l) Providing advice and assistance to developing countries, on request, for adapting their national legislation into line with internationally agreed legal regimes in maritime and multimodal transport.

13.55 In the field of shipping policy, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Undertake regular surveys of developments in the world shipping market, including those related to the management of fleets, cost and freight levels and the protection of shippers' interests, and the effects of the organization and costs of shipping services on international trade and on the balance of payments;

(b) Monitor and assist Governments, upon request, in their implementation of the United Nations Convention on Conditions for Registration of Ships and the United Nations Convention on a Code of Conduct for Liner Conferences;

(c) Make proposals aimed at reducing the excess capacity in international shipping that may occur from time to time and at preventing the recurrence of factors inhibiting the orderly development of world shipping;

(d) Propose measures for the harmonization of shipping policy formulation in order to achieve a more cost-effective shipping service through economies of scale;

(e) Undertake activities to facilitate economic cooperation among developing countries in the field of maritime transport, including cooperation through joint ventures and fleet operations.

13.56 As regards ports, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Undertake research work, in cooperation, whenever feasible, with specialized bodies and the regional commissions, on priority areas such as data processing, port operations, maintenance of port equipment, organization and administration of ports and transshipment facilities;

(b) Undertake case-studies on questions related to the planning of and investment in ports, including ways to ease heavy financial burdens through cooperative arrangements;

(c) Assist ports, through further development and integration of the existing training programmes, TRAINMAR and Improving Port Performance, in designing a training policy, establishing a training capability and preparing training programmes that are properly integrated into a human resources development plan;

(d) Assist selected ports through the development and backstopping of technical cooperation projects.

13.57 In the field of international multimodal transport, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Concentrate its research on selected issues, including the practices of multimodal transport operators and the types of services offered, freight rate levels and structures, the relationship between physical distribution and multimodal transport, the manner in which shippers can make the most efficient use of multimodal transport and increase their bargaining power vis-à-vis multimodal transport operators, international container standards and statistics, and improvement of the role of freight forwarders in developing countries;

(b) Strive to achieve a stronger projection at the national level of the multimodal issue and its implications for the economies of developing countries, through appropriate technical cooperation and training, in cooperation with specialized organizations, other international bodies, especially the regional commissions, and other development institutions;

(c) Continue to promote the application of the agreed model rules for multimodal container tariffs, as well as a standard form and model provisions for multimodal transport documents;

(d) Study the role of international air cargo transport, in cooperation with ICAO, in the context of multimodal transport, with reference to the special problems that it poses to the expansion of the trade of developing countries;

(e) Develop guidelines on the application of computer software packages and the establishment of electronic data interchange links between shippers and multimodal transport operators;

(f) Promote harmonization of the relevant international policies and national policy measures concerning multimodal transport operations and containerization;

(g) Provide support for technical cooperation activities in order to facilitate implementation of the Hamburg Rules, the United Nations Convention on International Multimodal Transport of Goods, and the Electronic Data Interchange for Administration, Commerce and Transport (UN/EDIFACT);

(h) Foster monitoring of transport chains and integrated physical distribution systems in developing countries, particularly the land-locked countries.

13.58 In the field of international maritime legislation, along with the promotion of the existing UNCTAD model clauses on marine hull and cargo insurance, as well as the non-mandatory minimum standards for shipping agents and the Maritime Advisory Exchange on a global basis, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Pursue efforts, jointly with IMO, towards the negotiation of a convention on maritime liens and mortgages;

(b) Undertake, subject to the outcome of the Diplomatic Conference on Maritime Liens and Mortgages, and jointly with IMO, further work in relation to the arrest of vessels;

(c) Undertake further work in relation to the registration of rights in respect of vessels under construction;

(d) Undertake studies on the subject of charter parties for the consideration of the Working Group on International Shipping Legislation to enable it to decide whether there are clauses susceptible to standardization, harmonization or improvement as well as whether there are aspects of charter parties suitable for international legislative action;

(e) Undertake studies on specific topics, such as general average, ship leasing, bareboat chartering and terms of shipments;

(f) Monitor the subject of sea waybills, both in liner and tramp shipping;

(g) Monitor, in collaboration with UNCITRAL, developments relating to the legal aspects of terminal operators' rights and duties;

(h) Provide information on actual commercial and legal consequences of port State control of merchant ships at the regional level;

(i) Monitor developments relating to the legal aspects of electronic data transmission;

(j) Provide assistance to Governments in the development of their national laws and policies through advice on the application of the international conventions adopted within UNCTAD, namely, the United Nations Convention on a Code of Conduct for Liner Conferences, the United Nations Convention on International Multimodal Transport of Goods, the United Nations Convention on International Carriage of Goods by Sea (Hamburg Rules) and the United Nations Convention on Conditions for Registration of Ships;

(k) Prepare model national and regional maritime legislation, as well as rules for joint ventures and other arrangements to promote economic cooperation among developing countries in the field of shipping;

(l) Provide support for further conferences or other meetings in order to review the Convention on a Code of Conduct for Liner Conferences.

SUBPROGRAMME 9. DATA MANAGEMENT AND TRADE FACILITATION

(a) Objectives

13.59 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Trade and Development Board decisions 187 (XIX), 354 (XXXIV) and 359 (XXXV).

13.60 The objectives of the subprogramme will be:

(a) To improve the availability and use of timely and reliable statistics derived from international and national sources, for the purpose of economic analyses and trade negotiations;

(b) To improve the availability and use of timely and reliable information on trade control measures, derived from international and national sources, for the purpose of trade policy analysis and technical cooperation activities in connection with trade negotiations and trade promotion activities;

(c) To facilitate international trade through the improvement of trade procedures and documentation, including the development, maintenance and implementation of modern management tools for the monitoring and control of trade and transport operations, customs clearance and trade data interchange.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

Data management

13.61 In the area of statistics, the UNCTAD secretariat will:

(a) Continue to review the structure, content and relevance of recurrent statistical publications in order to meet the needs of the Organization and other users;

(b) Continue to improve the external trade statistics, including deflators and the timeliness of national account statistics;

(c) Continue to collect, process and publish statistics on trade and financial exchanges among developing countries;

(d) Maintain and improve the UNCTAD database on Economic Time Series (ETS);

(e) Produce subsets of selected series and other sets with series for individual countries, extracted from ETS, for use with microcomputers;

(f) Reinforce data collection and processing in the area of minerals and metals in order to service study groups and committees better;

(g) Make special efforts to introduce new statistical publications using low-cost printing technology;

(h) Carry out research work on the refinement and further development of available analytical tools, such as terms of trade indices, instability indices, and indices of concentration or diversification of trade.

13.62 The UNCTAD secretariat will continue the adaptation of hardware configuration and the monitoring of software development and availability, in order to:

(a) Support all administrative and technical cooperation programmes;

(b) Intensify training and assistance for UNCTAD users in data-processing applications for programme management and office automation activities;

(c) Develop new low-cost publishing systems to produce new statistical publications;

(d) Improve ad hoc assistance to developing countries on the establishment and use of information systems related to trade and development.

13.63 The objective of the Trade Control Measures Information System will be to provide a centre of information on measures that control trade at the border of all countries of the world. That information, which is standardized according to an UNCTAD coding-system, together with corresponding trade flows, is provided on request to Governments, organizations of the United Nations system, universities, research institutions and private entities. For that purpose, documentation is maintained on those trade control measures, which provides the necessary input for the continued development of the computerized database on tariff and non-tariff measures covering more than 100 developing and developed countries. In addition, descriptive notes on regimes of trade control measures of individual countries are prepared.

13.64 For the Trade Control Measures Information System, a world-wide network of focal points will be established within Governments and regional trade cooperation organizations. The focal points will be provided on a regular basis with updates of the database on trade control measures, which will allow low-cost personal computer access to the complete system. Another commercial dissemination option will be developed for private entities. The information on trade control measures that regulate imports will be complemented with information on export regulations.

Trade facilitation

13.65 Trade facilitation work will be directed towards removing or reducing obstacles in the form of procedures and paperwork, and by the development and implementation of various facilitation measures and of modern technical methods for trade data interchange. Its main function will be to provide a central secretariat point within the United Nations system to serve the various international bodies participating in international facilitation work, to assist intergovernmental coordination in that field, and to manage and support relevant technical cooperation projects in developing countries.

13.66 The work will develop in three main areas: (a) research and development; (b) inter-agency coordination; and (c) support to technical cooperation activities.

13.67 Research and development work will focus on the study and development of new standards and measures, including the maintenance and updating of various directories, including the Trade Data Elements Directory, the Trade Data Interchange Directory, and the Port and Location Code, as well as the development of automatic data-processing systems specially intended for developing countries.

13.68 The inter-agency coordination activities will enable UNCTAD to participate in the adoption of international standards. Special emphasis will be placed on coordination with the regional commissions and economic groupings in their efforts to assist developing countries in the use of automatic data-processing-related standards such as EDIFACT.

13.69 The support provided to technical cooperation activities undertaken by UNCTAD will give developing countries the opportunity to benefit from technological developments achieved mainly in the developed countries. Owing to the rapidly increasing gap between developed and developing countries in the use of computerized systems, the support to technical cooperation activities will have to be increased commensurably. The implementation of trade facilitation measures to simplify administrative and commercial procedures will be coupled with the installation of computerized systems, including the Automated System for Customs Data, a computerized customs clearance system developed and maintained by the secretariat. It is expected that there will be demands not only for technical expertise, but also increasingly for development work related to trade procedures. Developing countries will need assistance in adapting such standards to their national environment. The medium term will see the installation of new, more powerful systems, which, by using EDIFACT, will lead to the establishment of an international networking of trade data interchange, at regional and global levels. The trade facilitation area will be a focal point providing technical support to these efforts.

13.70 The backstopping of technical cooperation activities in the field provides the necessary feedback for research work and coordination activities.

SUBPROGRAMME 10. INSTITUTIONAL INFRASTRUCTURE, INCLUDING BUSINESS ORGANIZATIONS FOR TRADE PROMOTION AND EXPORT DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

13.71 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 44/219 and S-18/3; and the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, chapter II D, paragraph 15.

13.72 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To improve the institutional infrastructure for export promotion and development;

(b) To strengthen governmental capacity for establishing and maintaining trade promotion strategies and programmes;

(c) To improve the organizational structure of trade promotion organizations and other relevant agencies, and of their ability to conceive, formulate and implement effective trade development and promotion programmes;

(d) To enhance the knowledge and skills of individuals in the public and business sectors in such areas as improved marketing techniques and mechanisms and other aspects of the management of export promotion and development activities;

(e) To improve the administrative and technical skills of institution staff carrying out support functions in trade promotion and development, particularly in the areas of export packaging and export finance services, export project development and costing and pricing for export;

(f) To improve the organizational structure of chambers of commerce and other business organizations and of the professional skills of their staff, enabling them to upgrade and expand their range of services to the business community in trade promotion;

(g) To support closer working relationships between chambers of commerce and other business organizations, on the one hand, and governmental trade promotion agencies, on the other;

(h) To improve cooperation among chambers of commerce in developing countries, particularly in regard to promoting South-South trade.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

13.73 In working towards achievement of the above objectives, the secretariat of the International Trade Centre UNCTAD/GATT will pursue the following course of action.

13.74 Through advisory missions and symposia and seminars, assistance will be provided for the development of the institutional infrastructure at the initial stages of implementation of trade promotion programmes. The instruments and institutional set-up for foreign trade management will be analysed. Assistance will be given for the strengthening and improvement of existing bodies.

13.75 Assistance will also be provided to improve trade-related support services capable of assisting government authorities in planning and implementing their strategies and policies, and of helping producers/exporters in adapting their products to international market requirements. In many developing countries, exports other than basic commodities originate in small and medium-sized enterprises unable to develop or buy specialized support services. Those services will, therefore, have to be created or expanded and placed at the disposal of small and medium-sized enterprises. Assistance will be provided in: promoting capabilities in export packaging; export finance services; export project development, costing and pricing; trade promotion communications; national commercial representation abroad; export-oriented joint ventures; export quality control; and export of small and medium-sized enterprises and legal aspects of international trade.

13.76 Assistance will be provided for the redirection of the policy framework of the least developed countries towards export and trade development. It will deal with issues related to the shortage of financial and technical resources provided to export development and trade promotion bodies in least developed countries, which continue to restrain the growth of support services at government and business levels.

13.77 Assistance will also be provided to encourage measures to improve the organizational structure, facilities, promotional skills and experience of chambers of commerce and other business organizations in developing countries, with a view to increasing their capacity for offering effective services in trade promotion to the business community.

SUBPROGRAMME 11. PRODUCT AND MARKET RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT AND PROMOTION

(a) Objectives

13.78 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 41/182 and 44/219; and the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, chapter II B, paragraph 85.

13.79 The objectives of the subprogramme will be:

(a) To establish and/or improve national and regional trade development services at the governmental, trade association and/or enterprise levels;

(b) To enhance skills in ascertaining the export supply potential of selected product sectors and to improve capacities for identifying potential foreign markets;

(c) To strengthen indigenous export enterprises in the private and public sectors and to assist in the creation of services capable of formulating and implementing export marketing strategies;

(d) To assist in product and market development;

(e) To increase production and export of traditional and non-traditional products, including high-technology and value-added products and technical consultancy services;

(f) To encourage trade among developing countries;

(g) To expand contacts and joint ventures between developing country entrepreneurs and market-holders in importing countries;

(h) To improve the performance of developing country traders in establishing and managing effective chains of international physical distribution for their import and export goods;

(i) To expand participation of developing countries in commodity diversification, processing, marketing and distribution, with a view to increasing economic activities in those countries and to improving utilization of natural resources and obtaining higher returns on commodity exports.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

13.80 In working towards achievement of the above objectives, the secretariat of the International Trade Centre UNCTAD/GATT will pursue the following course of action.

13.81 Advisory services and training programmes will be provided on the management and use of trade information and market intelligence, particularly on the organizational aspects, processing, sources, methods of research, analysis, compilation and communications. Emphasis will be given to increasing awareness of relevant information sources and at raising the cost-effectiveness of instruments and methods for data collection, processing and dissemination, including optimal use of commercial representation abroad and modern data-processing and communications technologies. In specific areas, such as information on trade contacts, trade statistics and market prices of selected commodities, the International Trade Centre will play a direct role as information supplier, responding to inquiries from developing countries. Exchanges of data and experiences in areas of common interest will be fostered at the regional and interregional levels. Advisory and training activities will be organized with a view to establishing trade information systems and at ensuring optimal efficiency and continuity of those systems in line with government priorities and users' requirements.

13.82 In the area of product market development and promotion, technical cooperation and related activities will cover all steps in export development, including: economic research; assessment of export potential; market research and preparation of appropriate export marketing and market development strategies; identification of production and product adaptation requirements; market access and promotion of traditional, non-traditional and new products, including technical consultancy services. Research activities will cover, among other aspects: international demand and supply patterns; changes in the world trade environment leading to identification of new opportunities for export products and consultancy services from developing countries; testing of actual market technologies; innovative approaches to marketing; South-South trade and regional integration schemes; trade data analysis at the enterprise level; and development of databases of relevance to exporters from developing countries. Technical cooperation in the area of trade in consultancy services will expand, providing impetus to economic development among developing countries and technical cooperation among developing countries. The design and implementation of all those activities will take into account the priorities set by developing countries in the trade context of the 1990s. Activities related to integrated assistance at the enterprise level are likely to expand further during the medium term as a means of enhancing the competitiveness of enterprises.

13.83 In the area of international physical distribution, activities will concentrate on disseminating to trade promotion institutions and enterprises engaged in export and import operations the basic information they require for planning the operations of international physical distribution for their export and import goods in order to develop in each case the most effective and cost-efficient strategy of international physical distribution, covering modes of transport, handling, warehousing, trade documentation and transport formalities. Attention will be given to the international physical distribution chain best suited for specific types of products of particular interest to developing countries, on specific routes. Information and technical cooperation in those areas will be provided through seminars, advisory services, publications and computerized databases.

13.84 With regard to commodity trade, development and promotion, activities will continue to support: identification of export openings; formulation of strategies for market entry; generic promotion campaigns; supply and demand link-ups; adaptation or development of new export products; provision of trade information services; provision of specialized trade services on export packaging, export finance, export costing and pricing, trade fairs and commercial publicity, export quality control and the legal aspects of foreign trade; and human resources development.

13.85 Special efforts will be made to promote the commodity exports of least developed countries. Particular attention will also be given to supporting the export marketing activities of developing countries exporting similar commodities, and to developing countries heavily dependent on export earnings from one or two commodities.

13.86 Most of the technical cooperation activities in commodities of the International Trade Centre will be commodity-specific. However, work on cross-commodity issues, such as the operation of commodity exchanges, in particular the functioning of future markets and the development of training materials on commodity trading, export financing for commodities, and strengthening of commodity boards, will be given due attention.

SUBPROGRAMME 12. IMPORT OPERATIONS AND TECHNIQUES

(a) Objectives

13.87 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 44/219.

13.88 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To improve the management approaches, methods and practices relating to procurement, materials management, logistics and other elements of the import process, reducing import costs and enhancing the utilization value of imported goods;

(b) To increase the knowledge and skills of managers and staff responsible for import-related activities at all levels;

(c) To improve access to, and use of, information required for import decision-making and operations;

(d) To rationalize and streamline import procedures and facilitate the process of import liberalization where applicable;

(e) To increase cooperation among developing countries in the sharing of knowledge, information and services on import operations and techniques;

(f) To contribute to the sourcing of imported goods from other developing countries. The priority target countries for assistance will be the least developed countries.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

13.89 In working towards achievement of the above objectives, the secretariat of the International Trade Centre will pursue the following course of action.

13.90 In the area of import management, activities will aim at strengthening the technical capabilities of business associations, technical support services and consultancy institutions in developing countries, enabling them to provide assistance to importing organizations and enterprises on a continuing basis; where relevant, giving particular attention to imports of goods required for export production; assisting selected importing organizations and enterprises in the adoption of improved import management approaches, methods and practices; promoting the joint purchase and/or transport of imported materials by business enterprises, particularly in industries competing on international markets; strengthening the links between commercial and technical considerations in import management decision-making; and supporting the adoption of procurement specifications based on international, regional and national standards.

13.91 In the area of import training, the International Trade Centre will organize training programmes, including programmes for local trainers, on-the-job training for local import managers (emphasizing training at sectoral levels), and national-level distance-learning programmes in procurement and materials management; build up national capabilities for long-term import training by strengthening selected import training institutions, setting up import training programmes and curricula (including programmes for the training of trainers) and producing training materials adapted to local requirements; and continue research and development on training and technical materials, particularly those emphasizing problem-solving approaches to import management.

13.92 Import information and computer application will be supported by strengthening in-house import management information and intelligence units in the public and private sectors, importing organizations and enterprises; developing the capabilities of business associations for providing import-related information services to the business community; providing government bodies with information to help them carry out their functions of planning, monitoring and overseeing imports, and helping to build up developing countries' national information bases relevant to imports; operating an import information service from the headquarters of the International Trade Centre, providing market information to importing organizations in developing countries on priority products; and development and utilization of microcomputer software applicable to import management in developing countries.

13.93 To support import cooperation among developing countries, the International Trade Centre will help to establish mechanisms aimed at promoting an exchange of techniques, information and services relating to import management among developing countries through shared facilities, specialized workshops, and information clearinghouses and exchange networks. Information obtained by the International Trade Centre on export capabilities in developing countries will be disseminated in order to promote sourcing from competitive suppliers in the developing world.

SUBPROGRAMME 13. HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT FOR TRADE PROMOTION

(a) Objectives

13.94 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 44/219.

13.95 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To contribute to the development of personnel qualified in trade promotion and export development;

(b) To build national training capacities to enable developing countries to cope effectively with the increasing complexity of international business operations;

(c) To improve the managerial capacity and flexibility of training institutions with regard to the identification and satisfaction of the training needs of the export community;

(d) To strengthen their commitment to the allocation of resources for those purposes over the long term;

(e) To expand the capacity of national and subregional training institutions for providing the required training and for increasing the number of trainers able to organize training programmes;

(f) To emphasize the training of business women involved in trade.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

13.96 In working towards the achievement of the above objectives, the secretariat of the International Trade Centre will pursue the following course of action.

13.97 Strengthening of training institutions will be realized by contributing to the identification and updating of training needs and capacities on a continuous basis, and to the development of appropriate training strategies at the national and subregional levels; strengthening of existing national and subregional training institutions both in conventional fields, such as training of trainers, curriculum development and training materials development, and in new priority areas particularly in managerial aspects and in networking with similar institutions in both developing and industrialized countries; fostering the development of links among training institutions; and supporting initiatives for the establishment of specialized training institutions.

13.98 In the area of training research and development, the International Trade Centre will develop specialized training materials, adapt and update existing materials, and introduce improved training technologies; develop training programmes in new technical and functional areas, the priorities being entrepreneurial skills for export, negotiation techniques, cross-cultural communications skills and strategic planning for export; formulate a training strategy and an action programme for promoting the involvement of women in the trade development process; and set up an information centre for developing countries on world-wide training facilities in trade promotion and export development.

13.99 Direct training activities will include on-the-job training facilitating the transfer of training technology; upgrading trade promotion and export marketing skills of key personnel in trade-related entities; training for effective trade promotion and international marketing for trade promotion officials at the headquarters of the International Trade Centre; non-traditional training events in new subject areas in trade promotion and export development; and increasing the number of qualified personnel capable of contributing in the medium term to the export development efforts of their countries through specialized seminars and long-term courses for exporters.

PROGRAMME 14. DEVELOPMENT FINANCE, RESOURCE FLOWS AND EXTERNAL DEBT

A. Programme

1. General orientation

14.1 This programme is concerned with the broad range of topics centring on resources for development, money and finance, debt and related issues of interdependence. It deals with questions of utilization by developing countries of external financial resources and the adequacy of such resources, while paying attention to both concessional and non-concessional finance, as well as to foreign private direct investment and capital outflows. It will deal with the utilization of domestic resources for development, including both financial and human. In connection with human resources development as a means for the fulfilment of human potential and promotion of well-being, the role of women in development is recognized. The programme will also address the economic impact of diverting resources from expenditure on armaments towards more socially productive uses. In view of the importance of a stable international monetary environment, developments in the international monetary system and their impact, particularly on developing countries, will be continuously monitored. With regard to debt, analysis of developments and policies, creditor club operations and debt-management assistance will be given attention, as will the formulation and implementation by debtor countries of appropriate programmes of growth and development-oriented macroeconomic stabilization and of structural adjustment and reform. In examining those issues, particular care will be exercised to take effective account of the interdependencies that exist among money, finance, debt, trade and development, including concerns for sustainable development. The existence of close linkages between the economy, population and the natural environment is recognized. Consideration will be given to the manner in which those linkages may be reflected in various parts of the work programme of UNCTAD.

14.2 The development of the domestic insurance sector is an important element in the mobilization of domestic resources.

14.3 Particular attention in all of those areas will be given to the least developed countries, which have dropped further away from the mainstream of world economic growth and prosperity, as well as to the African countries in the context of follow-up to the United Nations Programme of Action for African Economic Recovery and Development, 1986-1990 (General Assembly resolution S-13/2, annex). The issues and policies related to the least developed countries are covered in programme 15 of the medium-term plan.

2. Overall strategy

14.4 The responsibilities and activities of UNCTAD in respect of those issues are indicated in the four subprogrammes described below.

14.5 Member States can contribute to the achievement of the objectives of the UNCTAD programmes by reaffirming their commitment to strengthen multilateral cooperation aimed at revitalizing development and expanding growth and trade. In this regard, they can take the necessary measures to improve the environment for restoring the development process. The developed market-economy countries can take coordinated action to promote stable and non-inflationary growth and deal with their mutual imbalances in a manner that will be beneficial to development. Together with the countries of Eastern Europe, they can contribute to the production potential of developing countries, improve access for exports of those countries and undertake appropriate structural adjustment. They can also expand their economic assistance and increase the flow of resources to developing countries. The developing countries, for their part, acting in pursuit of their national objectives and priorities, can strengthen the mobilization of domestic financial and human resources, including indigenous private capital and entrepreneurship; provide a suitable policy environment for the inflow of external financial resources; improve the effectiveness of the use of external and domestic resources; and intensify their mutual cooperation in pursuance of national and collective self-reliance.

14.6 Policy initiatives by developing countries to restore the momentum of growth to their economies will need to be supplemented by coordinated action by other countries and international organizations in the interrelated areas of trade, money and finance. In seeking to revive and sustain economic growth in the developing countries, as the material base for their development, national and international policy makers will have to pay increased attention to the importance of the qualitative components of development objectives, including ecologically sustainable growth and the need for full participation of all sections of the population in the development process and an equitable distribution of the benefits of growth. For the fulfilment of those aims, Governments, enterprises and other actors in the development process will have to enhance economic efficiency and social responsibility and to handle interdependence through appropriate intergovernmental and national action, in a comprehensive and broad-based manner to ensure mutual benefit for all, especially developing countries.

14.7 The secretariat will need to make its own contribution to enhancing the effectiveness of UNCTAD as an instrument of international cooperation for development by strengthening its support for intergovernmental consultations and negotiations, its research and conceptual innovation capacity and the interaction of its research work with operational activities.

14.8 With regard to coordination and cooperation, UNCTAD has, within the Secretariat, primary responsibility for monetary and financial issues including debt problems of developing countries, although within the United Nations system, the World Bank and IMF have specialized expertise in those areas. In the context of the global analysis and monitoring responsibilities of the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs, UNCTAD and the Department will cooperate closely in those areas. In connection with debt-management systems, UNCTAD will continue to coordinate its work with the World Bank, IMF and other multilateral institutions that are active in the field. Similarly, UNCTAD will continue its cooperation with UNITAR in the area of training related to debt management.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

14.9 The programme on development finance, resource flows and external debt will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. External financing and international monetary issues

Subprogramme 2. Debt and development problems of developing countries

Subprogramme 3. Interdependence and intersectoral support

Subprogramme 4. Insurance

14.10 Subprogrammes 1 and 2 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. EXTERNAL FINANCING AND INTERNATIONAL MONETARY ISSUES

(a) Objectives

14.11 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/175, 43/187, 44/205, 44/232 and S-18/3 (paras. 17, 22, 23, 27, 30, 31 and 38 of the annex); UNCTAD resolution 129 (V); the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD (see TD/352, vol. 1), paragraphs 30 (c) and (d), and 34-69; Trade and Development Board decision 10 (I); and Committee on Invisibles and Finance related to Trade resolutions 16 (IX) and 18 (IX).

14.12 The objectives of the subprogramme will be to review and consider the policy implications of:

(a) Developments in aid policies and performance, with a view to the promotion of international financial cooperation for development;

(b) Expansion of financial flows to developing countries, including measures to make concessional flows more predictable, and the utilization of aid;

(c) Developments in financial and money markets and measures to utilize effectively commercial sources of finance, including foreign direct investment in the context of national development strategies;

(d) Domestic resource mobilization and its productive utilization;

(e) Developments in international monetary issues as they relate to the achievement of development objectives;

(f) The relationship between the external environment and domestic policies.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

14.13 The pursuit of the subprogramme's objectives will necessitate examination of trends in various categories of financial transfers and analysis of new flows of funds and techniques of resource transfers. The impact of problems associated with reverse flows of funds from concerned developing countries to developed countries, on account of both debt service payments and private remittances, will be assessed. The main subjects of the UNCTAD secretariat's work and intergovernmental deliberations and negotiations are expected to be:

(a) The problems of access to capital markets;

(b) Measures to make concessional flows more predictable and continuous, as well as improved utilization of aid on the part of recipient countries;

(c) Favourable conditions and policies for attracting foreign direct investment and its contribution to the development process;

(d) The impact of the international monetary system on the development process;

(e) The problems created by fluctuating exchange rates and high interest rates.

To that end, a systematic capability to monitor the global flow of funds will be maintained.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. DEBT AND DEVELOPMENT PROBLEMS OF DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

(a) Objectives

14.14 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 41/202, 42/175, 42/198, 43/198, 44/205, 44/232 and S-18/3; the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, paragraphs 44-46; and Trade and Development Board decision 10 (I), and resolutions 165 (S-IX), 222 (XXI), 358 (XXXV) and 375 (XXXVI).

14.15 The objectives of the subprogramme will be to clarify and explore the nature and scope of the debt problems faced by developing countries and to evolve effective international cooperation for dealing with debt and development problems.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

14.16 Research and analysis will be carried out in the area of debt and development problems of developing countries, including the particular problems faced by the heavily commercially indebted countries, the least developed countries, and other developing countries whose debt is due in the main to other official creditors and multilateral financial institutions, as well as some other countries with serious debt-servicing problems. This work will be undertaken in order to contribute to the elaboration, through intergovernmental dialogue and cooperation with competent bodies, of a flexible growth-oriented debt strategy. In dealing with the debt and development problems of developing countries, research on different experiences should be carried out. In addition, research and analysis, as well as a comprehensive database, will be maintained at the country level in order to support the participation of UNCTAD in creditor club debt reorganization meetings, in particular the Paris Club meetings. The broad question of rescheduling techniques and measures to restore adequate new financing, as well as the analysis of initiatives for a lightening of debt burdens, will be explored. Such research will also support assistance to requesting developing countries in the preparation of their cases for presentation to creditor club debt reorganization meetings. Research capacity will be maintained in order to provide analytical and practical advice to developing countries in trying to develop effective debt-management systems. To that end, the package of country targeted technical cooperation will be further developed with a sharper focus on the institutional aspects of debt management, while activities will be undertaken to redesign the computer-based system in a more advanced language, in order to meet the increasingly complex needs for statistical and macroeconomic analysis and with the concomitant training.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. INTERDEPENDENCE AND INTERSECTORAL SUPPORT

(a) Objectives

14.17 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 36/145, 42/175, 42/186, 42/187, 43/188, 44/228, 44/205, 44/232 and S-18/3; UNCTAD resolution 90 (IV); the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, paragraphs 4-32, 34-69 and 154-155; and Trade and Development Board resolutions 144 (XVI), 370 (XXXV) and 374 (XXXVI).

14.18 The objectives of the subprogramme will be the following:

(a) To explore the nature and evolution of interdependence among sectors, regions and national economies;

(b) To determine those combinations of domestic and international policies which would best reinforce the positive aspects of the complex interdependence of the world economy, taking into account the interrelationships among short-term, medium-term and long-term phenomena;

(c) To seek to translate the awareness of interdependence into positive action by strengthening multilateral cooperation and multilateral mechanisms to support predictability and stability in international economic relations and to revitalize development, growth and international trade.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

14.19 To support intergovernmental consideration of the problems of interrelationships in the areas of money, finance, debt, commodities, trade and development as an integrating framework for the whole range of issues dealt with by UNCTAD, the secretariat will undertake the following activities:

(a) Research and analysis on issues of interdependence, both among sectors and geographic areas, encompassing relationships between short-term phenomena and policy issues and longer-term development trends and objectives;

(b) Analysis of resource requirements of developing countries, including mobilization of domestic and external resources;

(c) Examination of other development issues of relevance, including structural changes in the world economy.

14.20 The UNCTAD secretariat will provide up-to-date quantitative analyses, including short-term to medium-term forecasts and longer-term scenarios, to support the effective examination by intergovernmental bodies of the economic situation of developing countries, collectively and individually, and of the world economy as a whole. To this end, it will improve the System for Interlinked Global Modelling and Analysis (SIGMA) by making use of new simulation techniques to address more precisely complex problems of policy coordination among countries and among sectors in a context of uncertainty.

14.21 The UNCTAD secretariat will establish and improve exchanges with other entities and organizations, inside and outside the United Nations system, on the economic outlook, policy issues related to the outlook, timely national and international statistics, and progress in model-building and simulation analysis, through regional and interregional meetings and bilateral contacts. In addition, it will continue to respond to requests from other secretariats for input into their documentation in the areas outlined above.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. INSURANCE

(a) Objectives

14.22 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is UNCTAD resolution 42 (III); and Committee on Invisibles and Finance related to Trade resolutions and decisions 7 (VI), 9 (VII), 10 (VII), 13 (VIII), 19 (IX), 28 (XI), 30 (XII), 31 (XII) and 32 (XII).

14.23 The objectives of the subprogramme will be to promote the development of a viable insurance sector in developing countries supportive of their development. To that end, the subprogramme will assist developing countries in improving the technical and economic performance of their insurance markets in order to reduce their dependence on international insurance and reinsurance centres and to enable those markets to cover, as far as is technically feasible, the insurance operations generated by national economic activities. It will also support measures encouraging an increase in the volume of insurance business underwritten and retained domestically and the investment of premiums in the country where they arise.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

14.24 The UNCTAD secretariat will support intergovernmental consideration of insurance and related matters with a view to helping developing countries develop new and larger types of insurance protection to cover economic activities crucial for the development process, such as:

(a) The expansion of agricultural and industrial production, the development of transport activities and credit facilities and the promotion of foreign trade;

(b) Obtaining coverage at favourable prices and conditions and with a reasonable degree of security in international markets for risks that cannot be covered domestically;

(c) Creating conditions that will make the insurance industries of developing countries competitive in international markets, particularly as regards reinsurance;

(d) Further developing and updating insurance legislation and supervision;

(e) Introducing education and training programmes for the development of qualified personnel and managerial capacity in the field of insurance;

(f) Increasing regional and subregional cooperation among developing countries in insurance, particularly in the field of reinsurance, including the creation of regional or subregional reinsurance institutions and pools, and increasing such cooperation as regards risks that individual developing countries cannot cover adequately;

(g) Increasing the awareness within their economies of the need for risk management and the application of suitable techniques in this field.

14.25 The UNCTAD secretariat will undertake research studies to analyse the insurance markets of developing countries and their structural weaknesses. In-depth studies will identify problems and bottlenecks that prevent the effective functioning of those markets, make proposals on how to overcome them and draw attention to priority needs of developing countries in that area. The UNCTAD secretariat will also undertake regular reviews of developments in insurance markets of developing countries, highlighting important developments, pointing out the emergence of specific or new problems and drawing attention to solutions introduced by developing countries themselves that may lend themselves to a wider application. Statistical data will be collected from developing countries in order to provide information about the structure and growth of insurance markets in developing countries and their role in the national development process.

14.26 In addition, the UNCTAD secretariat will undertake the following activities:

(a) To identify possibilities for increased cooperation among developing countries in suitable and prospective fields (for example exchange of reinsurance);

(b) To assist in efforts to update and complement insurance legislation and supervision;

(c) To provide, upon request, advice regarding measures that could strengthen insurance markets of individual developing countries or of groups of developing countries.

14.27 Further, the UNCTAD secretariat will provide support to:

(a) Technical cooperation activities, focusing on education and training designed to enable developing countries to acquire the necessary qualified personnel for the effective conduct of their insurance business;

(b) The further development and updating of insurance legislation and the strengthening of supervisory capacity for the effective regulation of insurance markets;

(c) The strengthening of insurance markets of developing countries, *inter alia*, through advice on the strengthening of domestic insurance/reinsurance companies and on the feasibility of establishing various insurance and related services.

Particular emphasis will be placed on assistance designed to strengthen cooperation among developing countries in the field of insurance and reinsurance.

PROGRAMME 15. LEAST DEVELOPED, LAND-LOCKED AND ISLAND DEVELOPING COUNTRIES, AND SPECIAL PROGRAMMES

A. Programme

1. General orientation

15.1 The overall mandate of the present programme derives from General Assembly resolution 1995 (XIX) of 20 December 1964, which established UNCTAD.

15.2 The overall objectives of the programme are:

(a) With regard to the least developed countries, to promote appropriate international and national policy measures for overcoming their structural bottlenecks and accelerating their development process; with regard to the land-locked developing countries, to alleviate their geographical handicaps through the improvement of transit transport and communication facilities; and with regard to island developing countries, to assist them to overcome handicaps arising from smallness, remoteness, vulnerability to natural disasters and constraints in transport and communications;

(b) With regard to assistance to the Palestinian people, to monitor and investigate, in accordance with the mandate of UNCTAD, the economic policies of the Israeli occupation authorities, which hamper the economic development of the occupied Palestinian territory.

15.3 The least developed countries have suffered serious setbacks in economic and social development in the 1980s, despite the adoption of a Substantial New Programme of Action for the Least Developed Countries by the United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries, which was endorsed by the General Assembly in its resolution 36/194 of 17 December 1981. Significant efforts will be needed in the 1990s, taking into account the results of the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries, in order to mobilize international cooperation in support of domestic action for overcoming the structural bottlenecks and extreme economic difficulties experienced by the least developed countries so as to strengthen the momentum of the modernization of their economic base, including rural development, and their capabilities of self-reliance, thus accelerating their development process. Such international action, in order to be effective, will need to support a wide range of measures in various fields, including trade, resource flows and management, debt relief, institution-building and human resources development and protection of the environment. The least developed countries, for their part, will also have to intensify their efforts in several areas, including human resources development, enhanced economic management, taking account of environmental issues, mobilizing domestic resources and management.

15.4 The problems confronting the occupied Palestinian territory include: significant structural changes reflecting the severe impact of Israeli occupation policies and practices for nearly 22 years; the replacement of agriculture, the traditional sector of the economy, by areas of activity that have emerged in an arbitrary manner within the modern sector largely in response to external stimuli and have a weak domestic productive base; the virtual stagnation of the industrial sector; the rudimentary nature of the financial sector, which has prevented the effective mobilization and allocation of resources for economic growth and development; the resulting rapidly growing unemployment in the economy, obliging a high percentage of the Palestinian labour force to seek employment opportunities in the Israeli economy and elsewhere; the heavy dependence of the occupied Palestinian territory on Israel for imports and exports; large trade deficits, which are met by remittances and financial transfers of Palestinians working abroad and through external aid; and the absence of appropriate indigenous Palestinian institutions for the development of the Palestinian economy.

2. Overall strategy

15.5 The programme is implemented by the secretariat of UNCTAD.

15.6 In support of intergovernmental consultations and negotiations, the UNCTAD secretariat will strengthen its research capacity, both on sectoral and cross-sectoral issues, in the context of the development of a long-term research strategy, to deal in particular with the emerging issues of the 1990s. It will also pursue its efforts to achieve a more effective integration of its normative and technical cooperation activities as they relate to the countries of the present programme. That will enable the UNCTAD secretariat, inter alia, to enrich both its research and its technical cooperation activities through the collection and pooling of information on country policies and experiences derived from those activities. Technical cooperation activities will also serve as a means whereby the results of its research work may be applied and tested for their practical value and usefulness at the national level and as a mechanism for the identification of issues for further research and policy analysis or for intergovernmental consideration. By strengthening the interaction of its research work with operational activities and by further pursuing its policy dialogue with representative groups of development actors, the secretariat will be better equipped to bring emerging issues to the attention of the intergovernmental bodies of UNCTAD and to backstop intergovernmental consultations and negotiations, as well as exchanges of practical problems and experiences.

15.7 In the course of the implementation of the programme, close cooperation will be maintained with other units and bodies of the United Nations, including UNFPA, UNDP, UNDRO and the International Trade Centre UNCTAD/GATT, with those regional commissions which have regional monitoring responsibilities regarding the least developed countries, and with other international organizations, including OECD in the case of the least developed countries, and with Arab regional institutions concerning assistance to the Palestinian people. Coordination will also continue with other relevant bodies of the United Nations system through the machinery of ACC.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

15.8 The programme on least developed, land-locked and island developing countries, and special programmes will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Least developed countries

Subprogramme 2. Land-locked and island developing countries, and special programmes

15.9 Subprogramme 1 is designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. LEAST DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

(a) Objectives

15.10 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 36/194, 40/205, 42/175, 42/177, 43/186 and S-18/3; and the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, paragraphs 106-153.

15.11 The least developed countries are confronted with severe structural constraints and other special problems, including those arising from widespread poverty, extremely low agricultural productivity, weak institutional and physical infrastructure, paucity of skilled personnel, climatic hazards and serious debt-servicing problems.

15.12 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To provide an adequate and internationally accepted minimum standard for the poor;

(b) To identify and support major investment opportunities and priorities;

(c) To mitigate as far as possible the adverse effects of natural disasters;

(d) To promote viable diversification of the economic structures of the least developed countries, including the creation of viable industries for processing raw materials, the development of integrated projects for the expansion of production and export, and the provision of adequate resources for overcoming supply bottlenecks;

(e) To ensure that aid is fully supportive of the development objectives of the least developed countries and that aid effectiveness is enhanced, *inter alia*, through improved coordination and the strengthening of country review meetings;

(f) To encourage positive measures for facilitating the expansion of trade opportunities of the least developed countries, including the promotion of subregional trade through technical and economic cooperation and integration for development;

(g) To strengthen the capacities of the least developed countries to establish and implement their own policies and programmes, and to address the structural rigidities and deficiencies of their economies.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

15.13 As a follow-up to the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries in 1990, concerted efforts will be made to promote, coordinate and monitor the implementation of the decisions of the Second Conference. Those efforts will include:

(a) The identification and analysis of structural, institutional and policy constraints at the national and international levels impinging on the socio-economic development of the least developed countries;

(b) The formulation of proposals for national and international action for accelerating the socio-economic development of the least developed countries;

(c) Analysis, in cooperation with other international organizations, of international developments in aid flows, management and practices and the formulation of proposals to enhance the volume and quality of such flows in support of the development programmes of the least developed countries;

(d) Provision of improved information flows to least developed countries.

15.14 Periodic reviews and assessments will be made of progress in, and the policy issues affecting, the implementation of the results of the Second Conference at the global level, with a view to formulating policy proposals to guide their full implementation. Reports containing up-to-date information on the least developed countries, including the basic data series, will be prepared and published on a regular basis with a view, inter alia, to promoting the systematic follow-up to the Second United Nations Conference on Least Developed Countries at the national, regional and international levels. Country review meetings (consultative groups and round tables), which are the main mechanisms for the periodic review and implementation of the Substantial New Programme of Action for the Least Developed Countries, will take place at appropriate intervals at the initiative of interested least developed countries. It is expected that those meetings will facilitate an increased and improved flow of assistance through a better dialogue and coordination between least developed countries and their development partners.

15.15 Policy-oriented research will be undertaken on cross-sectoral and across-the-board topics, comprising, inter alia, poverty eradication, mobilization of domestic savings and human resources development, including enhancement of the participation of women in development, development of the enterprise sector, sustainable development, the role of non-governmental organizations, aid management and practices and debt. Other trade and development issues will include commodity dependence, debt management, improvement of the export potential of traditional and non-traditional products and the development and strengthening of the technological base.

15.16 Support will be provided for technical cooperation activities, with emphasis on resource management; the strengthening of the economic planning and implementation capability in production of the least developed countries, in trade and other related sectors; and, in cooperation with the International Trade Centre UNCTAD/GATT, policies to promote trade and expansion of production facilities of least developed countries for export and for improving their capacity to benefit from existing preferential arrangements in their favour.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. LAND-LOCKED AND ISLAND DEVELOPING COUNTRIES, AND SPECIAL PROGRAMMES

Land-locked and island developing countries

(a) Objectives

15.17 With regard to land-locked and island developing countries, the legislative authority derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/174, 42/175, 43/189, 44/214, 44/26, 44/206 and S-18/3; UNCTAD resolutions 123 (V), 137 (VI), 138 (VI); and the Final Act of the seventh session of UNCTAD, paragraph 142.

15.18 In the case of the land-locked developing countries, there is a need to reduce transit transport costs and to improve the quality, efficiency and reliability of transit transport services, taking into account the requirements and means of both the land-locked countries and their transit neighbours. Regarding the island developing countries, their economies are vulnerable to the adverse consequences of their specific situation, arising from geographic, climatic and other factors.

15.19 With regard to land-locked developing countries, the objectives will be:

(a) To intensify effective cooperation and collaboration between land-locked countries and their transit neighbours;

(b) To promote cooperative arrangements for the sharing of railway, road and port facilities and, where appropriate, the sharing of capital investments in new physical infrastructures created in transit countries primarily for the use of land-locked countries;

(c) To mobilize financial and technical assistance from the international community for the improvement of transit infrastructure in land-locked countries and their transit neighbours;

(d) To seek assistance for the rehabilitation and preventive maintenance of transit transport facilities in land-locked countries and their transit neighbours, including the provision of spare parts, tools and building materials;

(e) To support action in the assessment of the potential for restructuring the economies of land-locked countries;

(f) To promote implementation of international conventions on transit trade.

15.20 With regard to island developing countries, the objectives will be:

(a) To intensify cooperation in inter-island shipping, air and telecommunication services, including collective import operations;

(b) To mobilize financial and technical assistance to island developing countries in order to enable the full exploitation of their marine and sub-marine resources, including development of their fishing industry;

(c) To intensify efforts to raise the flow of resources from the international community for overcoming the geographical and other disadvantages of island developing countries;

(d) To support efforts at regional cooperation and integration.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

15.21 The UNCTAD secretariat activities for assisting land-locked developing countries will include:

(a) Preparation of research studies and provision of up-to-date information on the transit transport situation of land-locked developing countries;

(b) Formulation of proposals for national and international policy action to improve the transit transport situation of land-locked developing countries taking into account the needs of transit countries;

(c) Provision of support to intergovernmental consultations and negotiations.

15.22 Work will focus on assessments of the potential for restructuring the economies of land-locked countries through the promotion of import substitution industries producing high-bulk, low-value products and developing high-value, low-bulk products for export. Work will also focus on assessments to assist these countries in their export promotion efforts. Reports containing a review of progress in the implementation of specific action related to the particular needs and problems of the land-locked developing countries will be prepared periodically. Efforts will be made to strengthen technical cooperation, to provide advisory services and to improve the existing database on land-locked developing countries. Efforts will also be made to improve the infrastructure of transit countries.

15.23 Activities for assisting island developing countries will be:

(a) To prepare detailed policy-oriented studies and provision of up-to-date information of high priority to island economies, focusing on transport and trans-shipment by sea and air, and trade problems arising from smallness, remoteness and constraints in transport and communications;

(b) To formulate proposals to assist island developing countries to overcome the main obstacles to their development efforts;

(c) To provide technical and advisory services to the Governments concerned addressing, inter alia, information flows;

(d) To support intergovernmental consultations and negotiations;

(e) To strengthen the role of the UNCTAD secretariat as the focal point for specific action at the global level in favour of island developing countries.

Assistance to the Palestinian people

(a) Objectives

15.24 The legislative authority for assistance to the Palestinian people derives from General Assembly resolutions 43/178, 44/174 and 44/235; and UNCTAD resolutions 146 (VI) and 169 (VII).

15.25 The objectives will be:

(a) To identify and analyse the impact of Israeli policies and practices on the economy of the occupied Palestinian territory through regular monitoring and investigative studies and reports;

(b) To examine recommendations for action by the relevant authorities in the territory, by the Palestinian people and by the international community;

(c) To formulate proposals for technical cooperation aimed at contributing to the revival of the Palestinian economy, promoting its sustained growth and development and building up Palestinian institutional and technical capabilities for effective economic management.

15.26 Special attention will need to be given to identifying and utilizing the potential of the Palestinian economy for sustained and self-reliant development under changing circumstances.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

15.27 Activities for assisting the Palestinian people will include:

(a) Monitoring economic developments in the occupied Palestinian territory and preparing for the Trade and Development Board annual analyses on the performance of the Palestinian economy under occupation and identifying feasible policy measures for ameliorating the situation;

(b) Investigating the impact of occupation on major economic sectors and issues of vital importance to the development of a self-reliant Palestinian economy, as well as providing recommendations and guidelines for action at various levels, with special attention given to identifying the technical cooperation needs of the Palestinian people in various economic areas;

(c) Formulating proposals for rendering such assistance in close consultation with the Palestinian people and their institutions, as well as with prospective funding sources;

(d) Developing further the database on the economy of the occupied Palestinian territory in order to facilitate the analysis of the performance of the Palestinian economy at the aggregate and sectoral levels;

(e) Providing for the dissemination of quantitative and qualitative information on the economy.

15.28 Efforts will be made to secure normal access to the occupied Palestinian territory to ascertain facts on the spot and to hold consultations with local authorities and experts on the findings and conclusions of the secretariat studies. The active interest of Member States in the work on that subject and their guidance and support will be sought to enhance the effectiveness of assistance to the Palestinian people, in areas within the mandate of UNCTAD.

PROGRAMME 16. ENVIRONMENT

A. Programme

1. General orientation

16.1 The general mandate for the programme on environment derives from General Assembly resolution 2997 (XXVII) of 15 December 1972 on institutional and financial arrangements for international environmental cooperation. By that resolution the General Assembly established the Governing Council of UNEP, the Environment Secretariat and the Environment Fund. In its resolution 32/197 of 20 December 1977, the General Assembly assigned the responsibility for inter-agency coordination in the field of environment at the inter-secretariat level to ACC under the leadership of the Secretary-General.

16.2 The current state of the environment suggests that the environmental problems that will dominate the concerns of both developing and developed countries well into the twenty-first century will fall into two broad categories:

(a) Uses of natural resources that lessen the productive capacity of the biosphere;

(b) Pollution that threatens human well-being, health and even life itself.

16.3 As the world industrializes and exploits its natural resources, waste products emitted from the burning of fossil fuel and intensive land utilization have altered and still continue to change the composition of the global atmosphere. Carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide and chlorofluorocarbons - the "greenhouse" gases - are currently accumulating in the atmosphere and changing the way in which the Earth's temperature is regulated. The Earth is warming and if the emission of greenhouse gases remains unchecked, it will get hotter still, with temperatures perhaps rising to levels unprecedented in the history of mankind. Changes in rainfall, temperature and wind patterns will combine to affect significantly the social and economic progress of the world's nations and it is likely that the poorest may suffer most.

16.4 By the end of the present century the global population is expected to reach 6.2 billion, the highest growth rates being forecast for developing countries. This increases the urgency of the need to examine whether water resources are being properly managed in order to meet the expected rises in demand. Closely related to that subject is climate change: if the trends identified so far continue to exert their influences, many regions will become more vulnerable to floods and droughts; there will be a deterioration in the quality of surface and sub-surface waters and a depletion of groundwater resources. Coordinated long-term strategies need to be developed for the next century, but at the present time, there is an immediate need to concentrate on the environmental problems of freshwater surface and sub-surface systems, which are already exposed to greatest risk.

16.5 Problems related to the marine environment have not changed greatly in the past two decades, but general perceptions of the main threats and corresponding solutions have changed markedly on the basis of knowledge accumulated during that period. Although there is still an interest in levels of contamination in the open ocean and in major oceanic processes, the danger of the open ocean becoming severely polluted is now considered to be less acute, and it is evident that existing problems, as well as the first effects of new ones, are most likely to arise in waters close to land. Attention is therefore being concentrated on protecting the health of the coastal waters, especially in enclosed and semi-enclosed seas. The continued growth of human settlement along the coast, the increase in coastal recreation, the concentration of industrial development in coastal areas and the wealth of exploitable living marine resources in coastal waters, all justify the concern currently felt for the quality of the coastal marine environment and its resources.

16.6 Land degradation is now so severe in many areas of the developing world that controlling it has become a matter of life and death, particularly for low-income farmers. Desertification is a world-wide process of essentially man-made ecological degradation by which economically bioproductive land is rendered unproductive. The phenomenon exists in varying degrees in more than one hundred countries within the fragile semi-arid and sub-humid regions, most of which are developing countries that lack the technological and human resources to reverse it. Drought, a natural recurrent climatic hazard distinct from desertification, exacerbates the phenomenon to crisis levels in several countries.

16.7 The maintenance of biological diversity, which encompasses all species of plants, animals and microorganisms and the ecosystems of which they are part, is a major element in achieving sustainable development. The pressures on biological diversity are, however, intense and increasing rapidly as a result of rapid population growth and poverty, excessive use of a limited number of high-yielding varieties of crops, over-exploitation of selected species of commercial or aesthetic value, careless application of polluting technologies and the failure to take into account the multiple values of biological diversity in development planning processes. One of the most serious consequences is the accelerating permanent loss of species and sub-species of plants and animals and the destruction of the world's most diverse ecosystems.

16.8 World-wide production and use of chemicals is a relatively recent historical phenomenon, which has brought considerable benefits but has also involved serious problems related to their manufacture, storage, transport, handling and use. Chemicals are pervasive in the environment and air and water pollution do not recognize national borders. There is thus more than ever an urgent need to strengthen international cooperation, to intensify the exchange of scientific, technical, economic and legal information on chemicals, and to improve chemical safety at the country level through strengthening of national institutions and risk-management techniques.

16.9 The production and use of chemicals are inevitably accompanied by the production of unwanted products requiring disposal. As amounts of hazardous wastes produced have increased considerably over the past decades, problems related to their safe disposal have grown concomitantly. Although industry has begun to realize the value of reducing the production of unwanted by-products through increased industrial efficiency and through recycling and re-use of waste materials hitherto considered valueless, such solutions are still often prohibitively expensive and rarely very efficient. Faced with their rising costs of safe waste disposal at home, waste generators have shown an increasing tendency to pass their waste problems on to other countries, particularly developing ones where waste control legislation is often less strict or less vigorously enforced. The Convention on the Control of Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and their Disposal, adopted in March 1989 at Basel, Switzerland, is an attempt by the international community to minimize and strictly control international movements of hazardous wastes. The Convention strongly advocates serious reduction of hazardous wastes as well as their environmentally sound disposal as close as possible to the point of generation.

2. Overall strategy

16.10 The activities of the secretariat, which involves research, monitoring and assessment, technical cooperation, training, dissemination of information, and development of international legal instruments, may be summarized as follows:

Environmental assessment

(a) Environmental assessment draws on two sources of scientific data and information. The first consists of the information systems that exist in most United Nations bodies and include scientific and technical information and references of interest primarily to the organization concerned. The second source is the monitoring systems (national, regional and global) that have been established for surveillance of particular environmental parameters.

(b) The various information systems in the United Nations system will continue to collect, classify and store scientific and technical environmental data needed to prepare technical documents for scientists and information useful for planners, managers, scientists and the public. Field stations set up by Governments collect baseline data and monitor a variety of environmental parameters. National Governments, using guidelines and quality assurance procedures largely developed and agreed upon internationally through the Global Environmental Monitoring System, set up the monitoring stations and collect the data, which are checked before being passed on to the appropriate international database for each particular network. Programmes and projects of agencies of the system that have environmental components can be useful sources of information. The appropriate agency (WMO for the atmosphere, climate and surface waters; IOC and WMO for the oceans; WHO for health; FAO and UNESCO for natural resources), in conjunction with UNEP, then prepares the first technical evaluation using groups of internationally recognized experts.

(c) Comprehensive data sets on chemicals in common use will be collected and validated, the health and environmental risks of these products carefully assessed and the results distributed widely. UNEP will continue to cooperate with other international organizations, including FAO, ILO and WHO, in particular in the context of the International Programme on Chemical Safety. During the six years of the medium-term plan, assessments will be completed and updated continuously on desertification, tropical forests and rangelands, soil degradation, damage to forests due to acidification, species at risk, acidic deposition, selected contaminants, global climate change, ozone modification and its impact, and the socio-economic impact of regional climate change.

Environmental management

(a) Environmental management follows environmental assessment and comprises measures that bring about the desired result, namely, development that is sustainable and that ensures the maintenance of environmental quality. Environmental management has been defined as controlling and directing all human activities that depend upon the resources of the environment and have some effect upon it. Integrating environment and development must begin at the planning stage, well before irrevocable decisions are made. Planning is based upon a definition of the broad goals and specific objectives to be achieved, which is properly the product of some form of political process, and upon the information accumulated and interpreted by environmental assessment. Proper management is based on relevant information relating to policy issues, such as the equitable use of resources, to environmental and ecological factors, such as land capability, and to socio-economic factors, such as desirable levels of human nutrition.

(b) Environmental management is the exclusive responsibility of Governments, although individuals, voluntary groups and corporations may contribute significantly to the process to the extent that the law allows. The role of the United Nations system is to provide support and technical assistance. It can help to develop concepts and tools of environmental management and can stimulate awareness of the need for environmental management and increase understanding of the approaches available. At the international level, the United Nations system can facilitate the development of international environmental law and the establishment of institutions to administer it.

Environmental awareness and environmental training

(a) The creation of environmental awareness is essential for both assessment and management. Only if people are aware of the environment and its significance to their lives will they themselves act in an environmentally responsible manner and give the support needed to essential environmental programmes.

(b) The main purpose of environmental awareness-building is to develop in national decision makers and citizens, particularly the young, the knowledge, attitudes and skills necessary to understand, appreciate and handle the relationships between human beings and their physical, biological and sociocultural environment. Environmental awareness should be based upon reliable and objective scientific and technical knowledge, derived from environmental assessment and research and the lessons learned from environmental management. While the forms of presentation may change, one and the same body of knowledge must be transmitted through both education and public information programmes.

16.11 This programme is closely related to all other programmes of the medium-term plan, particularly those of the regional commissions, and to the medium-term plans of the specialized agencies of the United Nations system through the system-wide medium-term environment programme. The first special session of the Governing Council of UNEP, held at Nairobi in March 1988, adopted the second United Nations system-wide medium-term environment programme for the period 1990-1995, submitted to it by ACC. In paragraph 4 of its decision SS.I/7, the Governing Council recommended to the General Assembly that "the global programme on the environment of the United Nations medium-term plan beginning in 1992 be structured along the lines of the system-wide medium-term environment programme to ensure uniformity of content and to facilitate coordination of the environmental activities being undertaken by the United Nations system". Therefore the programme on environment follows the structure and draws heavily on the content of the system-wide medium-term environment programme.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

16.12 The programme on environment will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Atmosphere

Subprogramme 2. Water

Subprogramme 3. Terrestrial ecosystems

Subprogramme 4. Oceans

Subprogramme 5. Lithosphere

Subprogramme 6. Human settlements and the environment

Subprogramme 7. Human health and welfare

Subprogramme 8. Energy, industry and transportation

Subprogramme 9. Environmental assessment

Subprogramme 10. Environmental management measures

Subprogramme 11. Environmental awareness

Subprogramme 12. Global and regional cooperation

16.13 Subprogrammes 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 8 and 12 are designated high priority.

16.14 The orientation of the programme and the structure and nature of its subprogrammes may require modification following the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development in June 1992.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. ATMOSPHERE

(a) Objectives

16.15 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/182, 43/53, 44/206 and 44/207; resolution I of the Governing Council at its session of a special character of 1982, section III, paragraph 2 (a); and Council decisions 11/7, part two, section B, subsection I, 12/14, section I, 13/18, section I and annex, 13/24, 14/20, 14/28, 15/35 and 15/36.

16.16 Atmospheric composition is changing as a result of human activities such as deforestation, changes in land-use practices, the burning of fossil fuels and other anthropogenic emissions. These emissions have already caused serious environmental problems, including urban pollution, acidification and the depletion of the stratospheric ozone layer.

16.17 Climate change is one of the most significant environmental threats to the future, affecting global ecosystems, agriculture, water resources, ice and snow, and sealevel. Such change would result from increasing concentrations of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere equivalent to a doubling of pre-industrial carbon dioxide concentration. This doubling is expected to occur about the year 2030.

16.18 UNEP coordinates the activities needed for the assessment of ozone layer depletion in close cooperation with WMO and assesses the effects of ozone layer modification in cooperation with other United Nations specialized agencies and bodies, such as WHO, FAO and ICAO, and relevant governmental and non-governmental organizations. Those assessments provide the scientific basis for action to protect the ozone layer, which is represented by the Vienna Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer and the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer. The Global Environmental Monitoring System atmosphere programme is closely coordinated with other relevant international programmes such as the International Geosphere-Biosphere Programme. As part of the World Climate Impact Studies Programme, UNEP is coordinating national climate impact study programmes in an international network to encourage better understanding of climate and its effective utilization as a resource.

16.19 The role that increasing concentrations of greenhouse gases play in modifying the Earth's climate is also regularly assessed jointly by UNEP, WMO and ICSU, the organizations responsible for implementing the World Climate Programme. A series of international conferences on the issue of climate change, held at Villach, Austria, under the World Climate Programme, have identified the issue as perhaps the most serious current environmental problem to be faced. In order to meet the challenge of future climate change, UNEP and WMO have established an Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change to carry out an exhaustive review of the science, impacts and possible responses to climate change in order to prepare the basis for legislative action to limit climate change.

16.20 In addition the World Climate Impact Studies Programme has embarked on a major programme to increase public awareness of the issue and to encourage national and regional assessments of the impacts of climatic variability and change, and the identification of effective policy response. In its catalytic role, UNEP is assisting selected regions that lack the necessary scientific or financial resources to undertake the "policy exercises" in preparation for climate change. At the same time, efforts to improve knowledge of air pollution, acid precipitation and other major atmospheric issues and to identify solutions to those problems are being undertaken, drawing on technical, scientific and administrative resources at national and international levels.

16.21 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To promote and support the expansion of global networks to monitor air quality, establish processes to undertake regular assessments of the state of the atmosphere and to promote the development and adoption of legislation, protocols and international agreements, where appropriate, to ensure the control of emissions resulting from human activities that contaminate the atmosphere, change its composition and contribute to climate change;

(b) To assess the effects of climatic variability and change on human activities, to encourage the more widespread application of climate knowledge and data to human activities, thus assisting Governments in adopting policies that would mitigate adverse impacts of climate variability and change, and to take advantage of any benefits that should accrue.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.22 The course of action for the period 1992-1997 consists of:

(a) Atmospheric composition, processes and pollution: (i) supporting the expansion of global networks for the monitoring of various parameters that determine atmospheric quality; (ii) supporting, as appropriate, the development and adoption of legislation, protocols and international agreements needed to introduce reduction and controls on emissions resulting from human activities and working towards improved quality and reliability of data, taking into account other social and economic goals; (iii) assisting States parties in the implementation of the Vienna Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer and the Montreal Protocol, both of which came into force during 1989; and (iv) encouraging favourable status for developing countries by ensuring their access to new technologies and substitute chemicals for substances that deplete the ozone layer, in order to assist their compliance with the Vienna Convention and the Montreal Protocol.

(b) Climate and climatic change: (i) applying methodologies and encouraging national and regional assessments of the socio-economic implications of climate change and its impacts; (ii) making assessments of the impact of climate change on various socio-economic activities that are sensitive to such change and identifying the range of policy options that might be considered in responding to climate change; (iii) initiating dialogue between scientists and policy makers to adopt policies that can minimize climate change or better adapt society to cope with a changed climate regime; (iv) facilitating the work of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change in its evaluation of scientific information and data, in the assessment of scientific and environmental aspects of climatic change and in the evaluation of international response to climate change in consultation with Governments and international agencies; and (v) if considered appropriate, preparing a legal instrument to address climatic modification and change in atmospheric conditions.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. WATER

(a) Objectives

16.23 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/158 on the Mar del Plata Action Plan and 35/18 on the International Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Decade; and Governing Council decisions 11/7, part five, 13/26, 14/13, 14/22, 15/1, 15/7, 15/9, 15/16 and 15/21.

16.24 Interactions between freshwater ecosystems on the one hand and human activities on the other are becoming more complex and incompatible as socio-economic development proceeds. Water basin development activities can have negative impacts too, leading to unsustainable development, particularly where these water resources are shared by two or more States. Multidisciplinary action programmes can provide the framework for countries to undertake the development of water resources in a sustainable way.

16.25 Poor water supply and inadequate sanitation, particularly in slums and squatter settlements and in rural areas, are largely responsible for the persistence and high prevalence of many communicable diseases in developing countries. The provision, maintenance and management of adequate supplies of water along with proper sanitation compete with other sectors for the limited development capital available. Inadequate operation and maintenance result in loss of water and unacceptable water quality. Both problems persist in many countries, even in large cities. National health and environment authorities have not yet fully assumed their proper role in this field. Further deterioration of water quality is caused by uncontrolled industrial wastes dumped into watercourses and deforestation in headwaters.

16.26 Against this background, a coherent and comprehensive programme for the environmentally sound management of inland waters has been prepared in cooperation with the major water-related programmes of the United Nations system (the Mar del Plata Action Plan, the International Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Decade, the UNESCO International Hydrological Programme, and the WMO Operational Hydrology Programme). The programme on the environmentally sound management of inland waters is designed to assist Governments to integrate environmental considerations into the management and development of inland water systems with a view to reconciling conflicting interests and ensuring the regional development of water resources in harmony with the water-related (natural and man-made) environment throughout each water system as a whole. It increases the public awareness in relation to the management and development of water projects.

16.27 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To assist Governments in developing, approving and implementing environmentally sound water management programmes in inland water systems and to use those programmes for demonstration purposes;

(b) To assist in the integration of environmental considerations into the planning and implementation of national programmes for sanitation and drinking-water supply.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.28 The course of action for the period 1992-1997 consists of:

(a) Water resources and freshwater ecosystems: (i) setting up of multidisciplinary programmes for the environmentally sound management of water resources in inland water systems; (ii) promoting national institutional systems and developing human resources for environmentally sound water management; and (iii) taking into account the implications of regional and world-wide climate change and extensive man-made land changes for the preparation of all action plans for inland water systems;

(b) Drinking-water supply and sanitation: UNEP will support international efforts aiming at strengthening national institutional capabilities for the provision, maintenance and management of drinking-water and sanitation on a sustainable basis. UNEP will also support research and training in waste water treatment and recycling of waste water.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. TERRESTRIAL ECOSYSTEMS

(a) Objectives

16.29 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/172, 35/74, 37/7, 39/168, S-13/2, 42/186, 42/187, 43/203, 44/172 and 44/229; Economic and Social Council resolution 1988/31; resolution I of the Governing Council at its session of a special character of 1982, sections I, paragraph 3 (b), III, paragraph 2, and IV, paragraph 3; and Council decisions 10/12, 10/13, 10/14, section III, 10/15, 10/16, 11/7, parts six and seven, 12/10, 12/12, sections II, III and V, 12/13, 12/14, section IV, 13/9 A, paragraphs 2 (c) and 2 (d), 13/18, sections II B and V, 13/27-13/30, 14/1 B, section I, 14/13-14/15, 14/21, paragraphs 5 (s) and 8 (i), 14/26, 15/1, section IV, 15/2, 15/16, 15/24 and 15/34.

16.30 At present, world soil resources are diminishing everywhere at an alarming speed, particularly in developing countries. Soil is a finite resource, extremely vulnerable to overuse and mismanagement. Our capacity to produce the food and fibre required for an increasing population is being undermined.

16.31 The achievements of the Plan of Action to Combat Desertification have been marginal compared to the magnitude of the problem. Although awareness of desertification as an environmental problem and organizational efforts to deal with it have grown significantly since the adoption of the Plan in 1977, the phenomenon is more widespread today than it was a decade ago. Major obstacles to implementation of the Plan, which need to be addressed directly, include lack of knowledge concerning the real extent and the site-specific causes of desertification. This leads to little public support for investment and development of areas affected by desertification. Far more long-term international cooperation and support is required to aid developing countries in halting desertification.

16.32 The global rate of deforestation of natural forests is estimated at close to 11 million hectares per year. The main causes of deforestation are the conversion of land for what is expected to be permanent agriculture, the use of forest areas for infrastructure development and the provision of fuel and timber. The imbalance between the rates of deforestation and afforestation results in changes in water retention capacity, soil degradation, albedo change and other forms of environmental degradation. The increasing number of endangered species of wildlife requiring immediate attention calls for urgent measures to prevent the loss or degradation of forest ecosystems and the genetic material they contain.

16.33 The need to conserve productive ecosystems, protect landscapes and control the pollution associated with urban growth, road and air transportation, industrial emissions or energy production remains important in the temperate and cold regions, calling for appropriate action by national and international bodies in a manner consistent with other economic and social objectives, with active support from public opinion. Acid deposition has become a major concern in the conservation and management of forests, particularly in developed countries.

16.34 Mountains and highlands are under increasing pressure, with larger and more demanding populations causing over-grazing, deforestation, soil erosion and the deterioration of water resources, and with the aggravation of natural hazards such as avalanches, mud flows and landslides. The deterioration of the ecological balance, social conditions and the productivity of highlands affects not only local populations but also the infrastructure and people living in the lowlands, with serious economic and social consequences.

16.35 At present, biological diversity, which encompasses all species and their ecosystems, is decreasing at an alarming rate. The causes are habitat degradation and destruction and the over-exploitation of many species. This occurs despite the fact that sustainable development, the continued functioning of the biosphere and human survival depend on the conservation of biological diversity.

16.36 Microbiological processes have revealed their outstanding potential for use in environmentally sound development. Such uses include those relating to biological nitrogen fixation and the enhancement of soil fertility, bio-energy production, the conversion of organic wastes and biodegradable pollutants into valuable products, pest and vector control, ore-leaching, vaccine production and fermentations. The development and application of relevant microbial technologies, however, is not fully appreciated by policy makers in developing countries. The main constraints are the lack of specialized expertise, research equipment, up-to-date and well organized information, and of reliable access to microbial culture collections and cell lines. New developments in biotechnology create concern over their possible impacts on the environment and a strong demand exists for the formulation and implementation of biotechnology regulatory measures.

16.37 The increase in agricultural production in recent decades has been made possible because of increased mechanization, the introduction of higher-yielding crop and other plant varieties and the use of fertilizers and pesticides. In many instances, however, the environmental health hazards of those inputs and the economic problems associated with them, particularly chemical pesticides, could have been avoided through better pesticide management, the replacement of some extremely toxic chemicals with safer products, the introduction of alternative, integrated crop, plant and animal protection methods and strategies, and better understanding of the potential productivity of agricultural and forestry systems in terms of biomass production.

16.38 The subprogramme consolidates, extends and builds upon recent successful experiences. Parts of it are based upon previous intergovernmental consensus (e.g. the 1977 United Nations Conference on Desertification, the 1980 World Conservation Strategy, the 1982 World Charter for Nature and the 1984 Action Plan for Biosphere Reserves), while others take into account recent policy developments (e.g. the 1985 Tropical Forestry Action Plan, the 1983 International Undertaking on Plant Genetic Resources, the 1985 Cairo Programme for African Cooperation and the 1986 United Nations Programme of Action for African Economic Recovery and Development 1986-1990).

16.39 Legal instruments are important tools for harmonizing and improving international cooperative environmental management, and the programme will seek to strengthen existing international conventions such as the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals, the Convention on Wetlands of International Importance Especially as Waterfowl Habitat (Ramsar Convention) and the Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage (World Heritage Convention), while also exploring the need for new agreements, especially with regard to the conservation of biological diversity. Close system-wide inter-agency cooperation and coordination will continue to be maintained with bodies that are active in these areas, such as FAO, UNESCO, the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs of the Secretariat, UNDP, the World Bank, the International Tropical Timber Organization, the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, the World Wildlife Fund and the World Resources Institute, while new links will be forged at regional levels.

16.40 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To support assessment of the status and risks of global soil degradation and to assist countries in formulating soil policies compatible with the wise use of other natural resources on a sustainable and productive basis;

(b) To achieve environmentally sound management of renewable resources in arid, semi-arid and sub-humid ecosystems to ensure their protection and sustainable productivity for improved quality of life of their inhabitants and nomads;

(c) To assist Governments in the strengthening of national capabilities in the protection of all forest ecosystems, with particular emphasis on the sustainable management of tropical forest and woodland ecosystems and in the protection of the genetic variety they contain;

(d) To develop and apply suitable methods for monitoring changes in land use, as well as the impacts of pollution on natural ecosystems, in the temperate and cold zones and to promote the formulation and adoption of appropriate international agreements for environmental protection;

(e) To assist Governments in selected regions in the proper environmental management of mountain and highland ecosystems;

(f) To strengthen the capacity of developing countries for the conservation of wildlife and wildlands and of plant, animal and microbial genetic resources for sustainable development;

(g) To strengthen national and regional capabilities in the conservation of microbial genetic resources and in the development and application of environmentally sound microbial technologies;

(h) To promote the utilization of integrated crop production and animal protection in order to minimize the application of agrochemicals and to strengthen developing countries' ability to improve plant and livestock productivity.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.41 The course of action for the period 1992-1997 consists of:

(a) Soils: the UNEP strategy is centred on promoting, in close cooperation with FAO, the implementation of the Plan of Action for the Implementation of the World Soils Policy, adopted in 1982. The strategy includes (i) assessment of soil degradation for awareness and planning purposes; (ii) assistance to developing countries in the formulation and implementation of national soil policies; and (iii) training in and demonstration of environmentally sound management of soils to restore productivity, increase soil fertility and reduce degradation;

(b) Arid lands and desertification: the main thrust of the strategy lies in (i) encouraging the application of existing knowledge and experience in desertification control; (ii) coordination and mobilization of the support of the United Nations system and the rest of the international community to reinforce bilateral and multilateral assistance programmes; (iii) tackling desertification through an integrated, multidisciplinary approach; (iv) concentration on the most seriously threatened areas and on those areas most likely to offer the best chances for success; (v) supporting Governments in developing national action plans and subregional programmes for combating desertification; (vi) raising awareness of the magnitude of the problem and the proper utilization of human resources; and (vii) assisting concerned Governments in establishing desert research centres, so as to create a network of such centres;

(c) Tropical forest and woodland ecosystems: UNEP will (i) support the monitoring and assessment of forests and promote the incorporation of environmental considerations into planning and the rational use of tropical forests; (ii) reinforce existing mechanisms for encouraging Governments, through international cooperation, to establish and encourage the implementation of criteria for the selection and designation of representative protected areas of tropical forests and woodlands; (iii) support the development of increased capacity in national institutions to deal with sustainable management of forest land in close collaboration with FAO, UNESCO, ITTO and other governmental and non-governmental bodies;

(d) Temperate and cold zone ecosystems: UNEP will (i) support the continuing assessment of environmental change to establish the impact of pollutants on the temperate and cold zone regions; and (ii) participate in the formulation and implementation of appropriate agreements for the environmental protection and management of such regions;

(e) Mountain and highland ecosystems: UNEP will (i) cooperate with Governments and intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations in the assessment of environmental changes in mountain areas; (ii) participate in the establishment of subregional mechanisms for integrated management in the Andes, the Himalayas and Africa; and (iii) support information exchange on adequate management systems and the training of national staff in sustainable mountain and highland management;

(f) Biological diversity and protected areas: the UNEP strategy, based on the World Conservation Strategy, the World Charter for Nature and the Action Plan for Biosphere Reserves, consists of (i) assisting Governments in the formulation of national conservation strategies and in the implementation of existing international conventions for the conservation of the world's biological diversity, including genetic resources; (ii) conserving ecosystems and wild animals and plants in selected representative areas of the world's biogeographic provinces; (iii) promoting in situ and ex situ conservation of plant and animal genetic resources and development of related national, regional and global information systems; and (iv) expanding and improving related professional and institutional capability through appropriate training programmes in the conservation of biological diversity;

(g) Microbial resources and related biotechnologies: the UNEP strategy will be based on (i) strengthening and expanding the network of microbial resources centres, the International Microbial Strain Data Network and the World Data Centre on Micro-organisms; (ii) continued cooperation with relevant organizations for the conservation of microbial genetic resources and cell lines; (iii) emphasized development and application of appropriate microbial technologies in environmental management; and (iv) formulation of safety criteria and guidelines for agricultural and environmental applications of biotechnology, taking account of the work of other international organizations;

(h) Agricultural lands and agrochemicals: the UNEP strategy, to be carried out in collaboration with FAO and other relevant organizations of the United Nations system and scientific and academic institutions, will include (i) integrated monitoring to establish the impacts of agrochemicals on the environment and human health; (ii) pilot projects on integrated crop production and animal protection; and (iii) training on the development and use of techniques and methods for integrated pest management, especially in developing countries, and for the measurement and improvement of plant productivity.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. OCEANS

(a) Objectives

16.42 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 44/206 and 44/225; and Governing Council decisions 11/7, part one, paragraph 4 (c), part four, sections A and B and part eight, section A, paragraph 1 (f), 11/8, paragraph 2 (d), 11/9, paragraph 2 (b), 12/12, sections I, VIII and IX, 12/17 C, paragraph 3, 12/17 D, paragraphs 6 (a) and (c), 13/18, section II, 13/25, 13/32, 14/13, 14/21, paragraph 4, 15/1, section IV, and 15/25-27.

16.43 Over three billion people live within 50 kilometres of the coast. The population density of the world's coastal zones continues to increase because of the intensive use of space and resources for urbanization, industrialization, commerce and tourism. Meeting those demands without due environmental consideration has already degraded some important salt marshes, lagoons, beaches, estuaries and nearby seas. It is therefore vital and urgent to couple environmental and development management. Furthermore, island ecosystems with scant fauna and flora because of limited hinterlands are easily overwhelmed by human activity. Some changes are already extremely difficult, if not impossible, to reverse.

16.44 The health of the global oceans has been changing because of such human activities as deballasting oil tankers along the sea lanes, the increase of marine pollutants from terrestrial sources such as heavy metals and toxic synthetic compounds, including DDT and PCBs, and discarded, buoyant plastic litter. Living resources will continue to be over-exploited unless the harvest of all marine species is carefully balanced with their rates of reproduction. During the last few decades at least 25 important fisheries world wide have been depleted because of over-exploitation. Planned harvesting of mineral resources must be preceded by environmental impact assessment to prevent deleterious effects of mining upon the marine environment. There is concern over a possible rise in sealevel resulting from the global warming of the atmosphere associated with the increase in the concentration of greenhouse gases.

16.45 Most traditional fish stocks are either over-exploited or close to yielding the maximum they can sustain. Large-scale fishing operations now resemble mining rather than hunting operations, since the use of sophisticated electronic equipment and other modern techniques give the fish no chance to escape. Living marine resources, particularly fish and marine mammals, have in the past been managed on a stock-by-stock basis, if managed at all, without any consideration for existing relations between production, biomass, multi-species interactions and environmental factors. To avoid further over-exploitation of living marine resources an integrated, interdisciplinary approach to their management must be initiated.

16.46 The strategy of the United Nations, and of UNEP in particular, continues to be an interdisciplinary and integrated endeavour aimed at generating policies, plans and activities to elucidate ocean dynamics and to control and reduce marine pollution. Except for a few that are truly global, UNEP considers most marine environmental problems to be regional and site-specific. A globally coordinated regional approach to their solution will therefore continue to be the UNEP strategy for the years to come. To further such a coordinated regional approach, efforts will be made to ensure the effective application of the existing regional plans within the framework of the UNEP regional seas programme. New plans are being considered for regions where additional cooperation is needed.

16.47 At present over 130 States bordering 11 different seas around the world are cooperating within the UNEP regional seas programme for their own and mutual benefit. UNEP is also coordinating the environment programmes related to oceans within the United Nations system, and the IMO/FAO/UNESCO/WMO/WHO/IAEA/United Nations/UNEP Joint Group of Experts on the Scientific Aspects of Marine Pollution has been providing scientific advice on marine pollution problems. UNEP is serving as the lead agency for Working Group 26 of the Joint Group of Experts, which deals with the state of the marine environment. On the conservation of the marine and coastal environment, the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources continues to be UNEP's technical partner. Such cooperation and coordination with many organizations will continue into the 1990s along with UNEP's partnership with the ICSU International Geosphere-Biosphere Programme, which may focus on the interactions between climate, oceanic primary production and oceanic carbon dioxide storage, globally as well as regionally.

16.48 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To improve regional and interregional cooperation in the protection and management of marine regions, island ecosystems and their coastal zones;

(b) To assist Governments in setting up a system for global ocean monitoring and to support the continuing development and enforcement of international law related to the protection of the marine environment;

(c) To promote the formulation and implementation of consistent policies and programmes for the protection and sustainable use of living marine resources and their habitats, in particular marine mammals.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.49 The course of action for 1992-1997 consists of:

(a) Regional marine environments: (i) continuing to coordinate the promotion and early stages of the implementation of regional action plans; (ii) continuing to support the action plans for the protection of the marine environment and coastal areas, especially those which enjoy a high degree of commitment and involvement from the participating countries; (iii) developing regional information and databases in coordination with existing information systems and regular reports on the state of regional seas and coastal areas; (iv) assisting in developing the capability of countries gradually to assume full technical and financial responsibility for regional seas programmes; and (v) effectively applying the regional legal agreements relating to the protection of the marine environment;

(b) The global marine environment: the UNEP strategy is centred on (i) integrating the national and regional monitoring and assessment programmes for coastal development and pollution abatement into a globally coordinated effort; (ii) assisting in the formulation of a feasible integrated global ocean monitoring programme; and (iii) helping to establish a coordinated data-processing mechanism based on the Global Environmental Monitoring System;

(c) Living marine resources: UNEP will continue assisting international efforts aimed at the conservation, management and sustainable utilization of marine living resources. Emphasis will be placed on (i) the implementation of the Global Plan of Action for the Conservation, Management and Utilization of Marine Mammals; (ii) an ecosystems approach to the management of other living marine resources; and (iii) an assessment of the environmental impacts of coastal and marine developments of living marine resources with particular emphasis on aquaculture.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. LITHOSPHERE

(a) Objectives

16.50 The legislative mandate of the present subprogramme derives from resolution I of the Governing Council at its session of a special character of 1982, section III, paragraph 2 (d).

16.51 There are still serious gaps in our quantitative knowledge of the natural element cycling between different spheres of the Earth and the scale on which biogeochemical cycles are affected by human activities. The extraction of minerals and fossil fuels, whether on an industrial or a small scale, is threatening soils and ground and surface waters over great areas. The dumping of hazardous wastes is causing increased environmental hazards in developing countries. The use of geothermal resources, which could reduce the burning of fossil fuels, is limited to a very few countries.

16.52 The subprogramme is mainly research-oriented. It will continue to work through the UNESCO International Geological Correlation Programme, the Scientific Committee on Problems of the Environment and the International Geosphere-Biosphere Programme.

16.53 The objective of the subprogramme is therefore to maintain the life-supporting functions of the upper crust of the Earth, to achieve environmentally sound use of its mineral, water and thermal resources, and to ensure safe disposal of hazardous wastes.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.54 The approach taken is to support the integration of data from geology, oceanography, ecology, meteorology and chemistry and to work towards the application of scientific results in environmental management tasks. This will be done through the organization of meetings, workshops and training courses, as well as by creating awareness through relevant publications. Attention will also be given to environmentally sound exploitation of mineral and fossil fuels, protection and use of deep acquifers, safe underground disposal of hazardous wastes and to the development of geothermal energy for sustaining the development process.

16.55 During the period 1992-1997, UNEP, in cooperation with UNESCO, the Scientific Committee on Problems of the Environment and the International Geosphere-Biosphere Programme and other international and national bodies, will concentrate on (i) promoting the consideration of geological, hydrogeological and geophysical factors in land-use planning; (ii) supporting field studies on environmentally sound mineral resource exploitation; (iii) fostering the study of the interactions between key biogeochemical cycles and the environmental problems related to them; (iv) sensitizing decision makers to the need for policies regulating activities involving human interaction with the key biogeochemical cycles; (v) promoting exchange of technical experience in storage of hazardous wastes; and (vi) supporting information exchange on the use of geothermal energy through workshops and study visits.

SUBPROGRAMME 6. HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND THE ENVIRONMENT

(a) Objectives

16.56 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from resolution I of the Governing Council at its session of a special character of 1982, section III, paragraphs 2 (a) and (d); and Council decisions 11/7, paragraph 4 (c), 14/3, and 15/18.

16.57 Rapid urban growth, the uncontrolled expansion of slums and squatter settlements, and the inadequacy of sanitation, water supply and other basic services continue to pose a severe challenge, which many countries, especially in the developing regions, are unable to meet satisfactorily. Because the challenge of controlled and planned urban growth is not being met, the harmony that should exist between the man-made and the natural environment deteriorates as urban sprawl expands into prime agricultural land and the urban wastes continue to pollute the air, water and soil on which life depends.

16.58 The extent of death and destruction caused by disasters is increasing. The communities affected cannot cope alone and require immediate relief from national and international organizations. One effective means of reducing the adverse consequences of disasters is by ensuring that communities are prepared for them through organizational measures such as contingency plans for the evacuation of people, the provision of food, water and medical care, and early warning systems.

16.59 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To promote environmentally sound planning and management of human settlements;

(b) To promote the implementation of environmentally based policies and measures for preparedness, prevention and mitigation of damage caused by natural and man-made disasters, taking into account the objectives of the International Decade for Natural Disaster Reduction.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.60 The UNEP course of action for 1992-1997 consists of:

(a) Human settlements planning and management: the UNEP strategy will be carried out in close cooperation with the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) and WHO. The strategy includes (i) assessment of environmental conditions in human settlements; (ii) application of environmental guidelines for planning and managing human settlements in selected countries and the development of resource-friendly infrastructures for sustainable development; (iii) research, training and dissemination of information on environmentally sound human settlements planning and management; and (iv) demarcation of pilot low-waste spaces in selected densely settled areas;

(b) Community preparedness for natural and man-made disasters: in accordance with Governing Council decision 11/7, UNEP gives low priority to activities under this item. UNEP will continue to promote the adoption of environmentally based measures to further develop community preparedness and disseminate information in this regard in cooperation with UNDRO.

SUBPROGRAMME 7. HUMAN HEALTH AND WELFARE

(a) Objectives

16.61 The legislative authority for the subprogramme is resolution I of the Governing Council at its session of a special character of 1982, section III, paragraph 2 (g) and (i), and section IV, and Council decisions 10/15, 10/16, 14/13, 14/27, 14/32 and 15/1, section (iv) (h).

16.62 The effects of environmental pollutants, in particular those caused by chemicals, are of increasing concern in all countries. Although industrialized countries generally have well developed programmes to assess and control the effects of pollution, most of the developing countries have no adequate programmes in place. A comprehensive approach to the management of pollutants is needed to cope with the pervasive nature of most of them.

16.63 Communicable diseases are major causes of the high rate of sickness, disability and death in developing countries. These diseases include acute diarrhoea, vector-borne parasitic diseases such as malaria, schistosomiasis, filariasis and trypanosomiasis, vector-borne viral diseases such as Japanese encephalitis and dengue, and zoonotic and food-borne diseases. Today, for example, over 2 billion people in developing countries are at risk of malaria infection; 200 million are infected with schistosomiasis. Further, in Africa alone 50 million are at risk with onchocerciasis and another 50 million are exposed to human sleeping sickness.

16.64 Progress in improving the quality of the working environment has been slow and uneven between countries at various stages of development and, within countries, between various branches and categories of workers. This is primarily because of the absence in many countries of a general policy for improving the working environment, as an integral part of the national development strategy, in a context of rapid technological changes.

16.65 The subprogramme addresses three areas, chemical, physical and biological safety, and will be implemented in the main by the relevant United Nations agencies, ILO, UNICEF, FAO and others. The UNEP role will be to provide the necessary catalysis and to act as coordinator during programme implementation, acting through the existing mechanisms, mainly the ILO/UNEP/WHO International Programme on Chemical Safety and the FAO/UNEP/WHO Panel of Experts on Environmental Management for Vector Control.

16.66 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To enhance national capabilities to assess and deal with hazards of environmental pollution;

(b) To enhance national capabilities for environmental control of disease agents of chemical and biological origin in selected developing countries;

(c) To strengthen the capacity of countries to design and implement policies and programmes for the improvement of the working environment.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.67 The course of action for 1992-1997 will include:

(a) Hazards of pollution: UNEP will continue to work closely with other United Nations agencies and international organizations, in particular in the context of the International Programme on Chemical Safety in implementing the following activities: (i) assessment and evaluation of the potential health and environment hazards of selected pollutants; (ii) wide dissemination of evaluated information on such hazards; and (iii) support for strengthening the capacity of national institutions and personnel for assessment, prevention and control of pollution hazards at the country level;

(b) Environmental aspects of communicable diseases: (i) Promoting education, training and transfer of acquired knowledge; (ii) facilitating studies on the epidemiological surveillance of communicable diseases; (iii) facilitating studies on the biology, ecology and behaviour of disease-causing agents of chemical and biological origin; (iv) undertaking field demonstrations of ecologically sound methods and strategies for pest and vector control; (v) strengthening national capabilities for environmental management of carriers of disease-causing agents; and (vi) developing and testing, wherever feasible, site-specific guidelines for the control of disease-causing agents for wider application at the national or regional levels;

(c) The working environment: UNEP strategy will be centred mainly on coordinating activities undertaken by the United Nations system aimed at the prevention of occupational accidents and diseases and the improvement of the physical, mental and social well-being of workers.

SUBPROGRAMME 8. ENERGY, INDUSTRY AND TRANSPORTATION

(a) Objectives

16.68 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 44/229; and Governing Council decisions 13/1, section II, subsection 1, 13/17, 14/13, 15/37 and 15/39.

16.69 All energy systems have impacts on the environment. In developing countries, the most pressing problem is the unsustainable use of biomass resources leading to deforestation and desertification. Half a billion people are also affected by the indoor air pollution from cooking stoves. In the industrialized countries, problems arise from, inter alia, the continued use of fossil fuels and include the acidification of the environment and climatic change. Many impacts have transboundary or global effects that complicate their management. The comparison of the risks posed by different energy systems is difficult. The problem to be solved, which underlies all the above, is the lack of full integration of environmental considerations into energy policy and planning.

16.70 The problems of reducing the environmental impact of industry, including transportation and tourism, and covering the working environment, are world wide. The large body of scientific and technological information on environmental protection in various branches of industry is not yet sufficiently applied in practice. Often national economic policies fail to give due priority to environmental protection.

16.71 The environmental impact of transportation systems extends well beyond populated areas, affecting many ecosystems and significantly influencing the use of natural resources. Transportation is a major consumer of oil and contributes heavily to air pollution and climate change. Appropriate environmental measures are required in all sectoral activities that call for transport development.

16.72 Consequently, the main objectives of the Secretariat during the period in question are to integrate increasingly the management of the environmental impacts of the production and use of energy, industrial activity and transportation into policy and planning, to strengthen national policies, institutions and capabilities for environmentally sound development in the energy, industry, transportation and tourism sectors, to promote low-pollution and low-resource technologies and conversion systems, particularly in developing countries, and to enhance the working environment of employees.

16.73 The above objectives will be addressed in cooperation with other United Nations agencies such as IAEA, UNIDO, WHO, FAO and ILO. The focus of the strategy during the period in question will be the development of methodologies and guidelines to be used by national Governments, and also directly by the energy, industry, transportation and tourism sectors, to integrate environmental considerations into policy and planning.

16.74 The more specific objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To encourage the integration of environmental considerations in the planning, production and use of energy;

(b) To integrate environmental considerations into industrial development and to strengthen national policies, institutions and capabilities for managing industrial activities in a sustainable way;

(c) To promote the definition of environmental guidelines to be applied to the formulation of national and regional transportation plans and to help facilitate the reduction of negative environmental health impacts of transport systems, especially urban transport systems.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.75 The course of action for 1992-1997 will include:

(a) Energy and environment: (i) developing methodologies and guidelines to integrate environmental considerations into national energy policy, planning and development, at both the technical and the institutional levels; (ii) making available information on the environmental impacts and risks of different energy systems and guidelines for their comparative assessment, management and conservation; and (iii) supporting field projects to demonstrate that energy can be provided and used in environmentally sound ways, particularly the ways of rational use of energy;

(b) Industry and environment: (i) fostering discussions related to environmental management of industry among the parties involved - Governments, industry, international institutions, trade and workers' organizations, employees and the general public; (ii) coordinating the preparation of technical publications on environmental management in the industrial sectors of greatest importance to developing countries; (iii) promoting the application of UNEP guidelines for environmentally sound management of industry; (iv) increasing the capacity of the existing information system on industry and environment in particular through networks of experts; and (v) providing technical assistance, training, information exchange and use of environmental audits, as well as disseminating case-studies and environmental audits;

(c) Transportation: (i) promoting the preparation of guidelines for the formulation of national and regional transportation plans, including environmental impact assessment; and (ii) disseminating information about the effects of transportation systems on human health and on the environment.

SUBPROGRAMME 9. ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

(a) Objectives

16.76 The legislative authority for the present subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 37/137, 38/149, 39/209, 44/207, 44/224, 44/226 and 44/229; resolution I of the Governing Council at its session of a special character in 1982, section IV, paragraph 2 (a) (iv); and Council decisions 13/1, section II, subsection 2, 14/18, 14/19, 14/24, 14/27, 14/30, 14/32, 15/1, 15/28-15/30, 15/33, 15/38 and 15/40.

16.77 A global environment assessment programme, Earthwatch, conceived in 1972 at Stockholm, is one of the main pillars of the Action Plan for the Human Environment. The Stockholm Declaration charged Earthwatch with reducing ignorance about the environment and providing the knowledge on which sound environmental management must be based. Earthwatch is at present an internationally financed global system of facilities and services to study the interaction between humanity and its environment and to determine the state of the environment. Without international coordination, environmental assessments would be haphazard and ad hoc, and environmental management actions would be misguided or based on inadequate information.

16.78 Environment and resource data on the extent and seriousness of environment problems, as well as on changes occurring in ecological systems and the effect of those changes on the human community, are required to adjust current or proposed environmental management activities. UNEP coordinates the collection, monitoring and assessment of selected environmental variables at global and regional levels and distributes this information world wide through: (i) INFOTERRA, which provides a query-response service through the international network of environmental information sources; (ii) the International Register of Potentially Toxic Chemicals, which operates a global information exchange network to provide information and data on chemicals and their effects on health and the environment through computerized central data files, a query-response service and technical publications; and (iii) the Global Environmental Monitoring System, which operates its Global Resource Information Database as a computerized data management system making use of geographical information system technology to convert analysed environmental data and assessments into information useful for management and planning.

16.79 Information is required on the extent and seriousness of environmental problems and changes occurring in various ecological systems and how these changes affect human welfare. Sources of information for assessments vary from ground stations to satellite sensors. Comprehensive assessments, including socio-economic and political considerations, must be undertaken, relevant techniques developed and the means secured to extend and coordinate data-gathering systems and monitoring networks.

16.80 Environmental monitoring activities are executed through the technical arms and national machineries of United Nations specialized agencies, such as FAO, WHO and WMO, and intergovernmental organizations such as the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources and the International Livestock Centre for Africa. In addition, close liaison will be established with the ICSU International Geosphere-Biosphere Programme, particularly with respect to the harmonization of environmental data and integrated monitoring of the biosphere.

16.81 The objective of the subprogramme is therefore to accumulate reliable and comparable scientific and technical information about environmental issues and to develop and improve means of collecting, storing, retrieving and processing such information in a way that will make it readily available to decision-makers and specialists.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.82 The course of action for 1992-1997 includes:

(a) The International Environmental Information System (INFOTERRA) will (i) promote the utilization of information services globally and the use of information-handling facilities to improve storage, retrieval and transmission of environmental information; (ii) strengthen the networks of special sectoral sources and regional service centres for the provision of substantive information in priority environmental fields; (iii) strengthen the network of national focal points through sub-networking and technical assistance; and (iv) promote and assist the establishment of national environmental information systems, especially in developing countries;

(b) The International Register of Potentially Toxic Chemicals will (i) expand its network and intensify the flow of scientific, technical and regulatory information on a steadily increasing number of chemicals in common use; databases on chemicals currently being tested for toxic effects, as well as existing and planned national chemical reviews, will be expanded and continue to be operated jointly with the WHO/UNEP/ILO International Programme on Chemical Safety; the Register will be used increasingly for hazard assessment and risk evaluation of chemicals both nationally and internationally; (ii) assist Governments in establishing national information systems on chemicals compatible with the Register, thereby facilitating the exchange of information on chemicals in international trade; (iii) apply the London Guidelines and the Prior Informed Consent Procedure, and strengthen all the technical and legal means possible for the exchange of information on banned or severely restricted chemicals; (iv) support implementation of a convention on the control of transboundary movements of hazardous wastes and their disposal and, if authorized, support the development and adoption by States of an international instrument on information exchange on chemicals; and (v) continue to review and update a report on selected environmentally harmful chemical substances, processes and phenomena of global significance;

(c) The Global Environmental Monitoring System will (i) coordinate monitoring, resource data management and the preparation of comprehensive assessments of selected environmental problems to be used for environmental management; these assessments will cover, inter alia, the status of global forests, soil loss, selected chemicals and climatic change; (ii) contribute to strengthening the institutional capabilities of developing countries for monitoring, assessment and data management, promote training of personnel from developing countries for these purposes; (iii) encourage and coordinate the establishment of geographical information systems compatible with the Global Resource Information Database (GRID) within the United Nations system; (iv) develop a network of interconnected regional and national "GRID nodes" serving as data exchange centres. There are currently three regional GRID nodes (Nairobi, Bangkok and Geneva) and a national node in Aendal (Norway). The establishment of a national node in the United States of America is being discussed. It is expected that by 1997 six operational GRID regional nodes will be established, linked by telecommunications and serving as regional or sectoral data exchange and training centres; (v) produce state-of-the-environment reports on topics decided upon by Governments at sessions of the Governing Council; and (vi) give advice and assistance to developing countries for the preparation of national state-of-the-environment reports, with conclusions for national medium- and long-term environmental planning.

SUBPROGRAMME 10. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT MEASURES

(a) Objectives

16.83 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 3436 (XXX), 44/207, 44/226, 44/227 and 44/229; resolution I of the Governing Council at its session of a special character in 1982, section IV, paragraph 1 (b); and Council decisions 10/21, 11/7, part II, section B, 12/14, 13/18, 14/13, 14/20, 14/22, 14/25-14/31, 15/2, 15/14, 15/30-15/37, 15/39 and 15/41.

16.84 The methods and procedures that would allow the environment to be considered systemically in economic and social policies, plans, programmes and projects, at both the decision-making and implementation phases, are not widely available, known or applied. Patterns of trade, international investments, economic structural adjustments and development aid continue to be insufficiently geared to promoting sustainable development.

16.85 Laws anchor the development of national, regional and global environmental management for sustainable development. There is already a growing list of conventions covering environmental issues, including the seas, wildlife, the ozone layer and transfrontier movements of hazardous wastes; international legal principles and guidelines have been developed on other important environmental issues, such as environmental assessment and chemicals in international trade. In many areas, additional work during the medium-term plan period would be undertaken where authorized by the Governing Council. Such areas could include the following: (a) global climate change; (b) preservation of biological diversity; (c) environmental emergencies; and (d) environmental impact assessment. Efforts should also be made to encourage adherence to and effective implementation of international environmental agreements, such as the recently adopted Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer.

16.86 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To develop and promote the application of methods and procedures for integrating environmental considerations into the design and implementation of social and economic policies, plans and programmes, to elucidate environmental effects of socio-economic policies and practices and development aid, and to promote consideration of the environment in international cooperation for development;

(b) To promote international and national environmental law through the development of legal instruments, including agreements and treaties, guidelines and goals and principles in priority areas, and through the compilation of factual information on international and national environmental law and administration.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.87 The course of action for 1992-1997 includes:

(a) Environmental aspects of development planning and cooperation: (i) advancement, dissemination and application of knowledge to improve development policy formulation, planning, decision-making and administration, with particular attention to analytical methods, including environmental impact assessment, social cost-benefit analysis, integrated physical planning and environmental accounting; (ii) extension and strengthening of relevant training for decision makers and administrators; (iii) strengthening of institutional capacities in the developing countries through the provision of technical cooperation; and (iv) reviews and analyses of the programmes and exchange of information among development assistance and technical cooperation institutions to encourage the integration of environmental objectives into their programmes, keeping in view the Environmental Perspective to the Year 2000 and Beyond;

(b) Environmental law: (i) development of international legal instruments, including agreements and treaties, guidelines and principles in agreed priority areas; (ii) peaceful settlement of ecological disputes; (iii) compilation of factual information on international and national environmental law and administration; and (iv) provision of support to developing countries to enact proper environmental legislation and establish or strengthen existing administrative machinery.

SUBPROGRAMME 11. ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS

(a) Objectives

16.88 The legislative authority of the subprogramme derives from Governing Council decisions 11/7, part three, sections A and B, 12/15, 12/16 A, 13/19-13/22, 14/13 and 15/12.

16.89 There is widespread environmental illiteracy and a lack of trained environmental specialists to promote sustainable development. Public participation in environmental protection and improvement depends upon their awareness of the environmental problems and possibilities and of the effects of environmental changes on their well-being and those of their life-styles on the environment.

16.90 The main purpose of environmental training is to improve the understanding of and strengthen the skills in environmental assessment and management, in collaboration with the technical parts of UNEP concerned. The UNEP training policy emphasizes the strengthening of relevant skills in the developing countries, with particular attention being given to the development of materials, selection of trainees and follow-up of the training. UNEP implements its awareness-building activities in collaboration with, inter alia, UNESCO, ILO, UNIDO and the Department of Public Information of the Secretariat.

16.91 The continued increase in the production, stockpiling and risk of use of weapons of mass destruction and the development of new types of chemical and bacteriological weapons is one of the problems that will continue to require the greatest attention because not only does it pose a major threat to the environment and even to life on Earth, but it also leads to diversion of limited resources that could be used for constructive purposes. It is increasingly recognized that conflicts may arise not only from military threats, but also from environmental degradation and the misdirection of scarce resources or misuse of shared ones.

16.92 The United Nations will continue to be the main universal body for the maintenance of a reliable security system at the global level. In collaboration with other departments and units of the United Nations and non-governmental organizations, UNEP will continue to assess the environmental consequences of the arms race and regional armed conflicts with a view to contributing to the strengthening of peace and security through the dissemination of appropriate information.

16.93 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To strengthen further the incorporation of environmental education into all levels of educational systems; to assist Governments in sustainable natural resources development, land use and environmental protection through the provision of interdisciplinary training of key personnel; to help Governments ensure public participation in the design and implementation of environmental management activities;

(b) To match the production of information outputs appropriately and dynamically to outside demand and to the development of the technical programme, and to incorporate the information needs of outreach constituencies, including non-governmental organizations, into public awareness programmes so as to maintain and heighten public awareness and concern on environmental issues;

(c) Through the two objectives mentioned above, to prepare communities and nations to face the environmental challenges of the twenty-first century, particularly problems of climate change, freshwater resources, pollution of oceans, desertification and soil degradation, toxic wastes and conservation of biological diversity within the context of the population-environment relationship and with the ultimate aim of achieving sound and sustainable development for all;

(d) To increase governmental and public awareness of the environmental impact of military activities and the arms race.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.94 The course of action for 1992-1997 includes:

(a) Environmental education and training: generally within the International Environmental Education Programme, UNEP will (i) continue to promote general environmental education at the national, regional and global levels especially for the benefit of young people, in or out of school; (ii) strengthen and update the incorporation of an environmental dimension into all general university education and into all training courses for professionals, workers, employers, planners, decision makers and other appropriate target groups; (iii) organize specialized training courses for the management of natural resources with a view to achieving sustainable development, with emphasis on techniques suitable for the biophysical, economic and educational realities of developing countries, within available resources; and (iv) support interdisciplinary study and training courses for land use and natural resources development managers and team leaders;

(b) Public information: (i) develop communications programmes to deal with priority issues currently facing UNEP (climate change, hazardous wastes, toxic chemicals, tropical deforestation, loss of biological diversity, protection of oceans and coastal areas, protection of freshwater resources, land degradation, including desertification); (ii) target information material to specific national, regional and international audiences, with special emphasis on reaching the general public and enlisting its support to deal with the above problems; (iii) expand cooperation with non-governmental organizations, the media and outreach groups with a view to reaching a wider audience; and (iv) encourage and assist regional information programmes to foster awareness of critical environmental problems and increase UNEP's visibility;

(c) Peace, security and the environment: (i) undertake studies of the environmental consequences and impact of regional or local conflicts; and (ii) disseminate information to Governments, non-governmental organizations and the public at large on the impact of the arms race on the environment, including the depletion or wasteful use of natural resources, and on the impact of environmental deterioration on national, regional and global security.

SUBPROGRAMME 12. GLOBAL AND REGIONAL COOPERATION

(a) Objectives

16.95 The legislative authority of the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 33/88, 36/192, 42/187, paragraph 14, and 42/189 B; and Governing Council decisions 10/4, 10/26, 11/7, part eight, 11/8, 11/9, 12/16 C, 13/6, 14/1 C, 14/21, 15/7, paragraph 2, 15/14, 15/15, paragraph 6, 15/17 and 15/23 C, paragraph 3.

16.96 Most developing countries lack the resources (human, financial and organizational) to handle their most pressing environmental problems. Some of these problems are of a regional nature and also need to be addressed. To do this it is necessary to coordinate aid from different financial sources, encouraging the development of programmes and projects at the national level and/or common to several countries and the participation of developing countries in international environmental forums, with a view to complementing their capacities in the advancement of environmentally sound sustainable development.

16.97 Given its catalytic and coordinating nature, the Programme's work in the field of technical and regional cooperation has largely involved responding to the needs of countries as identified by regional offices of UNEP: requests for technical expertise, training support and advisory services. In addition, UNEP has sought to strengthen cooperation on environmental matters among countries at regional and subregional levels. Regional solidarity and coordination on environmental matters have increased considerably as a result of this, with the adoption of agreed priorities, plans of action and programmes for environmental protection. The clearing-house facility of UNEP, established by the Governing Council with the purpose of mobilizing additional resources to enable developing countries to deal with their most serious environmental problems, has also been active in supporting those initiatives.

16.98 The objective of the subprogramme is therefore to strengthen the capacity of developing countries to deal with serious environmental problems and achieve environmentally sound and sustainable development.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

16.99 Implementation of the subprogramme depends upon availability of extrabudgetary resources both in the environment fund and to the clearing-house mechanism. The course of action for 1992-1997 includes:

(a) To facilitate the participation of developing countries in international environmental forums and programmes;

(b) To promote the formation of skills through training, workshops, seminars and courses of longer duration;

(c) To assist developing countries in identifying and evaluating their most serious environmental problems and in formulating programmes and projects for their solution, including the requisite institutional set-up;

(d) To assist developing countries to obtain financial resources from donors for programme and project implementation;

(e) To continue supporting the United Nations Sudano-Sahelian Office as a joint venture with the UNDP to assist the countries in the region in the implementation of the Plan of Action to Combat Desertification;

(f) To provide assistance to the following regional and subregional environmental programmes (i) the Cairo Programme for African Cooperation; (ii) the Latin American and the Caribbean regional environmental programme; (iii) the Plan of Action of the Arab Ministerial Conference on Environment and Development;

(iv) the West Asia environmental action plan; and (v) the subregional environmental programmes of the Association of South-East Asian Nations, the South Asia Cooperative Environment Programme and the South Pacific Regional Environmental Programme.

PROGRAMME 17. SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY FOR DEVELOPMENT

A. Programme

1. General orientation

17.1 The general mandate for this programme derives from General Assembly resolution 34/218 of 19 December 1979, in which the Assembly endorsed the Vienna Programme of Action on Science and Technology for Development and established the Centre for Science and Technology for Development as an organizationally distinct entity of the United Nations Secretariat.

17.2 The programme on science and technology for development is designed to enable interested Member States, particularly developing countries, to achieve increased autonomy in decision-making in science and technology during a period of rapid and continuing change. The broad objective will be to assist Member States in assessing policy issues and options and in developing initiatives in science and technology in accordance with their needs, aspirations, resources and priorities.

17.3 Integration of science and technology into the process of socio-economic development also means that countries must acquire the capability to utilize and adapt rapidly changing technologies according to their priority development needs. The international community must contribute to that effort through increased support for the development of endogenous scientific and technological capabilities, both individual and institutional, at the national and regional levels.

17.4 The main elements of this programme evolve from the new direction given by the Intergovenmental Committee on Science and Technology for Development at its eighth session and reaffirmed at subsequent sessions, namely: (a) to transform the Intergovernmental Committee's general and global recommendations into country-specific and region-specific activities; (b) to strengthen the Advance Technology Alert System (ATAS), including the selection of substantive themes from technology-laden topics of the agenda of the General Assembly and analysing them through the ATAS approach and the creation or enhancement of the capacity of developing countries in assessing the implications of new and emerging sciences and technologies on development; (c) to provide innovative approaches to coordination of activities of the United Nations system in science and technology; and (d) to facilitate access by developing countries to information on science and technology.

17.5 In reaffirming the validity of the Vienna Programme of Action, the General Assembly, by its resolutions 44/14 A to E of 26 October 1989, provided guidelines for international cooperation in the application of science and technology for development. The Assembly considered that science and technology should be one of the major components in the deliberations of the special session of the General Assembly in 1990 devoted to international economic cooperation, in particular to the revitalization of economic growth and development in the developing countries, the Ad Hoc Committee of the Whole for the Preparation of the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade, the Second United Nations Conference on the Least Developed Countries and the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. Subsequently, the General Assembly, in its Declaration on International Economic Cooperation, in particular the Revitalization of Economic Growth and Development of the Developing Countries, annexed to resolution S-18/3 of 1 May 1990, stressed the increasing importance of science and technology in the development of the developing countries and the need to support the efforts of the developing countries to create and develop endogenous capacities in this area.

17.6 More concerted efforts in the future to ensure that science and technology penetrate the mainstream of economic and social development would therefore be in consonance with the General Assembly's view of the role of science and technology for the improvement of the quality of life and the eradication of poverty.

17.7 The process of socio-economic development in the coming decade will be profoundly affected by recent and anticipated progress in scientific and technological innovations. The rapid developments in micro-electronics, biotechnology, energy and materials, and the new and emerging sciences and technologies in general are bound to have a significant and pervasive impact not only on various production sectors but also on the structure of society and the way of life. They will intensify the challenge and the opportunity to harness effectively science and technology to meet basic as well as industrial development needs in national economies and will constitute one of the most critical elements of development planning and execution. They will necessitate accelerating the development of endogenous technological capabilities, upon which United Nations activities must properly be focused. Appropriate mobilization of human and financial resources at the national, regional and international levels is needed to achieve the main objective of the Vienna Programme of Action. Policy makers, as never before, will be faced with a challenge and opportunity to make effectively reasonable and independent decisions on science and technology to meet critical developmental needs. It is essential that United Nations activities in science and technology emphasize endogenous capacity-building in order to assist Member States to meet those challenges and opportunities.

17.8 Endogenous capacity-building of developing countries in science and technology lies, among other things, in the capacity of those countries to choose, acquire, adapt, utilize and innovate technologies, including new ones, through institutional mechanisms for technology assessment in the areas of priority action.

17.9 Consequently, international cooperation to foster the endogenous capacity-building of developing countries, that is, their autonomous decision-making in science and technology, must be oriented to the demand-driven priorities in order to support their efforts in economic growth and development, and should emphasize management of technology in order to cope with technological change and promote technological innovation.

2. Overall strategy

17.10 The Centre for Science and Technology for Development of the Secretariat is responsible for the elaboration and implementation of this programme. Its main task is to assist the Director-General for Development and International Economic Cooperation in fulfilling the responsibility assigned to him in the Vienna Programme of Action, particularly in providing the necessary substantive support to the Intergovernmental Committee on Science and Technology for Development and in coordinating activities at the secretariat level related to science and technology within the United Nations system. In view of the intersectoral character of science and technology, there is a close relationship between this programme and those carried out by organizational units involved in science and technology-related activities, including UNCTAD, the regional commissions, the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs and the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development of the Secretariat and UNEP, as well as between the United Nations programme on science and technology, and science and technology-related programmes of organizations of the United Nations system.

17.11 The Centre assists the Intergovernmental Committee in providing policy guidelines for the organizations of the United Nations system with regard to scientific and technological activities and monitoring these activities within the system, in the implementation of the Vienna Programme of Action. The mechanism through which such coordination is effected is the ACC Task Force on Science and Technology for Development.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

17.12 The subprogramme structure proposed under this programme follows in essence that presented in the medium-term plan for the period 1984-1989, as revised and extended to 1991, with the exception of subprogramme 1, Policy analysis, research and the mobilization of resources for science and technology for development. Further experiences in the implementation of the programme related to endogenous capacity-building and further developments in discussions at the ninth and tenth sessions of the Intergovernmental Committee on Science and Technology for Development suggest that it would be more appropriate to change the title of subprogramme 1 so that it better reflects the thrust of the activities undertaken under the subprogramme. Consequently, the four subprogrammes proposed under the programme are as follows:

Subprogramme 1. Endogenous capacity-building and resource mobilization

Subprogramme 2. Advance Technology Alert System

Subprogramme 3. Coordination and harmonization of activities of the United Nations system on science and technology

Subprogramme 4. Information services

17.13 Subprogramme 1 is designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. ENDOGENOUS CAPACITY-BUILDING AND RESOURCE MOBILIZATION

(a) Objectives

17.14 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 34/218, section II, paragraph 5, and section III, paragraph 3; 37/244, section II, A and C; 41/183, 42/192, 44/14 B and S-18/3 (annex, para. 28); and Intergovernmental Committee resolutions 6 (V), 4 (VIII), 6 (VIII), 6 (IX) and 2 (X).

17.15 The 10-year experience since the 1979 Vienna Conference has underlined the need to move away from the narrow concept of endogenous capacity as merely the development of an ample stock of scientists, technologists and institutions, towards the establishment of an effective linkage between science and technology and overall national development objectives. Activities in endogenous capacity-building in science and technology are designed to assist Member States in conceptualizing, planning and implementing national policies that seek to identify factors that influence their endogenous science and technology capabilities in the context of their priority needs, aspirations, resource endowments and development objectives. The contribution of the United Nations system, in particular, could therefore be more usefully aimed at the main components of endogenous capacity-building: (a) the ability to conduct effective national dialogues among partners (stakeholders) in the development process for the formulation of a portfolio of initiatives, ranked by priority, in science and technology for development; and (b) the capacity to assess effectively the implications of technology, with special emphasis on new and emerging sciences and technologies.

17.16 The approach currently utilized by the Centre for Science and Technology for Development and interested organizations of the United Nations system in initiating experimental endogenous capacity-building processes in a few countries has given some first indications of accomplishing the objective of promoting endogenous capacity. The participation in national dialogues of stakeholders in the development process has proved to be an essential element in establishing a broad area of consensus in identifying by priority science and technology initiatives for development. This broad participatory decision-making process should bring about sustainable policies for the future and should facilitate the implementation of these policies, in the face of the inevitable fluctuations over time in the national and international environments.

17.17 In the light of the experience gained, endogenous capacity-building activities of the Centre during the course of the forthcoming medium-term plan period will continue to reflect the directive of transforming the general recommendations of the Committee into a country-specific context to meet the interests of individual Member States and the need for international assistance in critical areas of science and technology for their development. The key feature of the subprogramme is the consensus-building dialogue process among stakeholders in the development process. Based on recommendations to be made by national institutions of the countries concerned, policies and programmes would address topics of relevance to national development, which would be conducive to the development of a portfolio of initiatives for priority investment in science and technology.

17.18 In the decade following the Vienna Conference, it has become increasingly clear that no serious efforts at developing or strengthening endogenous capability in science and technology would be possible without the concerted mobilization of resources - financial, human and institutional - at the national level, supplemented, where possible, by assistance at the international level. Concerted efforts at the international level, including those by UNDP, the World Bank, the regional development banks and other international development aid agencies, will be required. The programme of the Secretariat will seek to achieve this objective by providing, on the basis of the outcome of the endogenous capacity-building projects, the required support in the implementation of the portfolio of initiatives ranked by priority. The attainment of the objective would require the mobilization of institutional, human, financial and other resources, including cooperation with the World Bank and the regional development banks, in widening the windows of science and technology in their programmes, as well as with the United Nations Fund for Science and Technology for Development, UNDP and other multilateral arrangements.

17.19 The involvement of the United Nations in endogenous capacity-building, however, should not be an endless process; it should rather aim at enabling the Intergovernmental Committee on Science and Technology for Development to come to a general formulation of sets of recommendations for consideration by Member States that need to develop their own endogenous capacity-building programmes to meet their specific needs.

17.20 This subprogramme will therefore aim at supporting the Intergovernmental Committee in its role of strengthening the endogenous scientific and technological capacities of Member States, in particular the developing countries, of promoting the mobilization of financial and other resources through the coalition of resources to contribute to the full integration of science and technology in national development, of promoting the optimum mobilization of resources of the United Nations system and other sources to attain the objectives of the Vienna Programme of Action, and of providing specific policy guidance and priorities for activities of the United Nations Fund for Science and Technology for Development within the framework of the Vienna Programme of Action.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

17.21 Activities under this subprogramme will be oriented in a way that would respond effectively to General Assembly resolutions 44/14 A to E. Accordingly, the Centre will undertake the following activities:

(a) Undertake pilot studies for endogenous capacity-building, at the invitation of interested Member States, in up to 10 developing countries to assist national efforts towards effective utilization of science and technology for development, including blending of technologies in small and medium-sized enterprises, subject to review by the Intergovernmental Committee within a three-year period, with a view to determining under what conditions these programmes could be continued with minimal involvement of the Centre, the most critical component of which are the series of national dialogues of stakeholders in national development, including policy makers and planners, bankers, scientists and technologists, entrepreneurs and others, designed to facilitate the identification of prioritized initiatives in science and technology for development;

(b) Provide follow-up to recommendations of the Intergovernmental Committee on priority areas, such as specific science and technology programmes for Africa;

(c) Continue to provide substantive secretariat support to the Advisory Committee on Science and Technology for Development, its task forces and panels of specialists;

(d) Continue to undertake studies, in cooperation with the Advisory Committee, on substantive themes to be considered by the Intergovernmental Committee;

(e) Assist Member States in the conceptualization of science and technology policy issues and options in the mobilization of human and financial resources, including fiscal incentives and disincentives and training and education;

(f) Cooperate with the United Nations Fund for Science and Technology for Development, the regional development banks, international and, as appropriate, national funding agencies in the launching of pilot studies on endogenous capacity-building;

(g) Cooperate with UNDP, as appropriate, in the conceptualization of the indicative planning figure programme contents towards more effective integration of endogenous capacity-building in science and technology for development.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. ADVANCE TECHNOLOGY ALERT SYSTEM

(a) Objectives of the subprogramme

17.22 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 34/218, section II, paragraph 5 (g), section III, and 44/14 E; Intergovernmental Committee resolutions 4 (VI), paragraph 1, 4 (VII), paragraph 73, decision 1 (VII), resolution 1 (IX) I, paragraph 1, and 2 (X), paragraph 10.

17.23 No serious attempt has been made in the past to include technology assessment as part of the process of endogenous capacity-building in science and technology. Recent trends have confirmed that technology assessment capacity should become an integral part of endogenous capacity-building, as the ability to choose among technologies, including new and emerging sciences and technologies, would presume the ability to assess the implications of those technologies on development.

17.24 The rapid pace of market penetration of new and emerging technologies, such as micro-electronics, biotechnology, materials and new energy technologies, has made it even more necessary now to provide ways and means of assisting policy makers not only in their awareness of the impact of such technologies on national developments, but also in their capacity to assess those technologies and to find appropriate options in accordance with national and global needs, aspirations translated into development objectives, priorities and resources.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

17.25 Bearing in mind the fact that from 1989 onwards the choice of substantive themes for analysis by the Intergovernmental Committee would be based on the relevance of science and technology to the agenda of the General Assembly and that it would be analysed through the ATAS approach, the Centre would undertake the following activities:

(a) Provide support to the Intergovernmental Committee in its role of initiating arrangements for the early identification and assessment of new scientific and technological developments that may positively or adversely affect the development process for strengthening the endogenous scientific and technological capacities of the developing countries (the Centre's role in this respect would be similar to the role that the Centre already plays in national endogenous capacity-building dialogues, engaging the expertise of the United Nations system);

(b) Serve as the focal point for technological assessment within the United Nations system and, where possible, for relations with Governments and non-governmental organizations concerning technological assessment activities in Member States;

(c) Provide policy guidance via the technology assessment approach on issues of topical interest in the General Assembly debate;

(d) Facilitate access to available expertise and to increase the role of ATAS as a catalyst in technology assessment efforts through an informal technology alert network of technology assessment institutions.

17.26 Through the ATAS Bulletin and other means information relevant to both developed and developing countries on the impact of new and emerging technologies on development will be disseminated, concentrating on selected topics of particular relevance to the agenda of the General Assembly. Meetings on the regional and national application of, inter alia, materials technologies, energy technologies and space technologies will be organized.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. COORDINATION AND HARMONIZATION OF ACTIVITIES OF THE UNITED NATIONS SYSTEM ON SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

(a) Objectives

17.27 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 34/218, section II, paragraphs 3, 4 and 5, and section IV, paragraphs 1 to 5, 42/192 and 44/14 C; Economic and Social Council resolution 1987/79; Intergovernmental Committee resolutions 4 (VII), paragraphs 10 and 11, 1 (VIII), paragraphs 2 and 6, 4 (VIII), paragraph 1, 1 (IX) I, paragraphs 2 and 5, 4 (IX) and 2 (X).

17.28 The traditional approach to coordination of the activities of organizations of the United Nations system has tended to stress activities derived from desk studies and analyses of issues reviewing coordination activities. The contribution of organizations of the United Nations system towards the development and strengthening of endogenous capacity in science and technology for development, as recognized in the Vienna Programme of Action, would require effective monitoring and frequent assessment of their impact on national development.

17.29 The need to pursue coordination efforts at the country level has been emphasized by ACC. The emphasis of such cooperative efforts of organizations within the United Nations system will, at the country level, enhance the collective contribution of the United Nations to endogenous capacity-building in science and technology. The focus of such activities will be on new and emerging sciences and technologies and small- and medium-scale industries, and other areas as may be agreed upon by ACC under the policy guidance of the Intergovernmental Committee.

17.30 The objective of the subprogramme will be to assist the Intergovernmental Committee in strengthening the role of the organizations of the United Nations system in the integration of science and technology for development by providing policy guidelines for the harmonization of policies, to improve the linkages between the organizations towards coordinated implementation of the Vienna Programme of Action at the country level, and to monitor the science and technology activities and programmes of the organizations of the system with a view to optimum mobilization of resources to carry out the implementation of the Vienna Programme of Action.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

17.31 To that end, the Centre will assist the Intergovernmental Committee to formulate and implement guidelines for the harmonization of policies, plans and procedures of the organs, organizations and bodies of the United Nations system in regard to scientific and technological activities and to assist the Director-General for Development and International Economic Cooperation in the coordination at the secretariat level of science and technology activities within the United Nations system.

17.32 Decisions on policy guidelines on the activities of the United Nations system in science and technology will be implemented through (a) joint efforts with interested organizations in effective work programmes for enhancing the endogenous scientific and technological capabilities of Member States; (b) inter-agency country reviews, to be undertaken in cooperation with United Nations resident coordinators and interested organizations of the United Nations system; and (c) preparation of reports, in consultation with the ACC Task Force on Science and Technology for Development, on specific issues of coordination to be submitted to the Intergovernmental Committee for its consideration and decision.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. INFORMATION SERVICES

(a) Objectives

17.33 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 34/218, section III, paragraph 3, and Intergovernmental Committee resolutions 2 (VII), 1 (IX) I, paragraph 2, and 2 (IX), paragraph 10.

17.34 Since the adoption of the Vienna Programme of Action, it has become imperative for developing countries to strengthen their science and technology information infrastructure to enable them to take advantage of the vast pool of information existing in developed as well as developing countries. In view of this rapid expansion and, conversely, the obsolescence of technological information, no Member State, developing countries in particular, could possibly become self-reliant in information needed for its development. Exchange of scientific and technological information between developed and developing countries, on the one hand, and among developing countries, on the other, is therefore a key element in devising a strategy for an effective and sound development of national infrastructure for science and technology information. This task would be facilitated if developing countries could gain speedier access to science and technology information sources, including those available within the United Nations system.

17.35 The objective of this subprogramme, therefore is (a) to facilitate access by interested Member States to scientific and technological information and to assist them in the conceptualization of policies towards enhancement of their science and technology information infrastructure; and (b) to continue to make available to Member States and organizations of the United Nations system information on progress in the implementation of the Vienna Programme of Action and other significant developments in science and technology.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

17.36 In implementing the activities under this subprogramme, Member States, particularly the least developed countries, will be provided with advisory services in the conceptualization of science and technology information policy issues and options and with basic scientific and technological information literature. The quarterly publication of Update and media presentations, such as video, of successful experiences of Member States in the application of specific science and technology policy options for development will also be made available. The Centre will continue to develop and make available to Member States, upon request, directories of databases available in Member States on science and technology activities of organizations within the United Nations system. Efforts will also continue to be made to establish contacts with science editors of leading professional journals and important international news organs to further disseminate work related to the implementation of the decisions of the Intergovernmental Committee. The Centre will cooperate with relevant non-governmental organizations, such as the Third World Academy of Science, ICSU and national organizations, such as the American Association of Advance Science, in the implementation of this subprogramme.

PROGRAMME 18. POPULATION

A. Programme

1. General orientation

18.1 The basic mandate for the present programme derives from Economic and Social Council resolution 3 (III) of 3 October 1946, in which the Council established the Population Commission. The mandate was expanded in General Assembly resolution 3344 (XXIX) of 17 December 1974, in which the Assembly affirmed the validity and importance of the World Population Plan of Action, adopted by the World Population Conference in 1974 at Bucharest. It was further expanded in General Assembly resolution 39/228 of 18 December 1984, in which the Assembly endorsed the report of the International Conference on Population, held in 1984 at Mexico City.

18.2 The primary objective of the programme is to facilitate the work of the Economic and Social Council, through the Population Commission, in the formulation of policy recommendations and in the substantive coordination of activities of the United Nations system in the field of population. To that end, the programme provides Member States, other intergovernmental bodies and their secretariats and the international community with reliable and timely information and analyses on population trends and policies, including population growth, fertility, mortality, internal migration and urbanization, international migration, the interrelationship between population and socio-economic factors and other issues that may arise and claim the attention of the United Nations and/or its Member States. The programme is also geared to improving the institutional capabilities of developing countries in dealing with population issues.

18.3 In the world today, population growth ranges from very high to very low levels, considered undesirable in many developing and developed countries. Fertility remains at the highest levels ever recorded in some regions; in others, it has stabilized at levels well above replacement and in still others it has fallen to unprecedented low levels, so low in some instances as to produce negative rates of population growth. Mortality remains unacceptably high in many countries, while in other countries overall mortality levels have fallen. Internal migration and urbanization are continuing at such a pace that it is expected that almost half of the world's population will reside in urban areas by the end of the century. International migration is changing from flows, predominantly, of migrant workers to increasing numbers of undocumented migrants and refugees, particularly in the developing regions. In addition, new and emerging issues such as the demographic ageing of populations, the relationship of the status of women to population and the relationship of population trends to the environment are now being brought to the attention of the international community.

2. Overall strategy

18.4 The present programme is implemented by the Population Division of the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs of the United Nations Secretariat, and, in respect of technical cooperation activities, by the Population Branch of the Development Administration Division of the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development of the United Nations Secretariat.

18.5 The strategy to be undertaken during the period of the medium-term plan for 1992-1997 will include, inter alia, research and analyses of population variables, and monitoring and reporting on the implementation of the World Population Plan of Action. Population variables will be viewed in terms of their internal interrelations and will be treated in the full context of social and economic development, including concern for the environment, resources, food, housing, education, health and employment.

18.6 Special attention will be given to better dissemination of research output, which will include the publication of findings in a more timely fashion and the use of formats and style of presentation designed to make the findings more accessible to carefully targeted users, such as policy makers, students, researchers and concerned audiences in both developing and developed countries.

18.7 At the technological level, increased use will be made of microcomputers and related technological innovations to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of work, including the wider use of microcomputers to carry out research. Methodologies will be developed for the analysis of demographic data by using the microcomputer at the country and the regional levels. Some of the outputs will be disseminated through "user-friendly" computer programmes designed specifically to meet the needs of population analysts in developing countries. Others will be disseminated in microcomputer-readable form, as well as in printed form.

18.8 Technical cooperation will be provided by means of (a) technical advisory services through country or intercountry advisers and consultants; (b) assistance in building up institutions for training and the related provision of fellowships, workshops and study tours; and (c) provision of equipment.

18.9 An international meeting on population is expected to be held in 1994 to assess the progress made in the carrying out of the World Population Plan of Action and to identify the obstacles encountered and to make recommendations for its further implementation. The related activities will be carried out in accordance with the provisions of General Assembly resolution 39/228 and Economic and Social Council resolution 1986/7. Any new departures as to the objectives and strategy of the programme emanating from that meeting will be dealt with in the context of a subsequent revision of the plan.

18.10 The programme is closely related to, and serves to support, the programmes on global development issues and policies (programme 12) and statistics (programme 24). It also receives input from other programmes working in the field of population including UNFPA and the specialized agencies. In addition, close collaboration and cooperation will be maintained with the regional commissions, the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), UNEP, UNFPA, UNICEF and UNHCR and the concerned specialized agencies, as well as with the population activities of intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations that are in consultative status with the Economic and Social Council. The activities of the programme not financed from the regular budget, particularly technical cooperation, will continue to rely upon UNFPA as the major funding agency. There is also close coordination, in particular within the United Nations system, with UNU, WFP, ILO, FAO, UNESCO, WHO and the World Bank, through the Ad Hoc Inter-Agency Working Group on Demographic Estimates and Projections of ACC.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

18.11 The programme on population will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1.	Analysis of demographic variables at world level
Subprogramme 2.	World population projections
Subprogramme 3.	Population policy and socio-economic development
Subprogramme 4.	Monitoring, review and appraisal, coordination and dissemination of population information
Subprogramme 5.	Technical cooperation in population

Subprogrammes 1 to 4 are carried out by the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs and subprogramme 5 is carried out by the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development.

18.12 Subprogrammes 4 and 5 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. ANALYSIS OF DEMOGRAPHIC VARIABLES AT WORLD LEVEL

(a) Objectives

18.13 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the World Population Plan of Action of 1974, paragraph 78; General Assembly resolution 3344 (XXIX); and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1763 (LIV), 1946 (LVIII), 2053 (LXII), 1979/33, 1981/29, 1985/3, 1987/71, 1984/4 and 1989/93.

18.14 While the amount of useful information available on demographic variables has increased significantly during recent years, understanding of the dynamics of fertility remains inadequate to predict its future course; a better understanding of the social and economic implications of trends in fertility levels is essential. Similarly, changing patterns of mortality rates and still unacceptably high levels of mortality in some populations continue to call for further research.

18.15 Rapid urban growth is not the only aspect of change in spatial distribution that is important in relation to development and policy concerns. Other new patterns of population distribution and migration that profoundly affect rural areas, small towns and intermediate-sized cities should also be considered. Changes in internal population distribution and migration, whose consequences, both positive and negative, are not well enough understood for areas of destination and origin, can potentially have a profound effect on social and economic development.

18.16 Although migration for permanent resettlement still constitutes a significant component of international flows, the temporary migration of labour, undocumented or illegal migration and refugee movements, which are generally more difficult to measure, currently make up the main components of those flows and are expected to continue to be of concern to Governments and the international community in general.

18.17 In the light of the above, the objectives of the subprogramme are to provide scientific assessments of the levels and trends of demographic variables, such as fertility, status of women and the family, mortality and morbidity, urbanization, internal and international migration, all of which affect population size, age and sex structure, and rate of growth for most countries and regions of the world.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

18.18 In the medium-term plan period, particular attention will be given to charting new and emerging patterns of fertility and of family planning practice and improving understanding of the relationships of those patterns with the status of women, the organization of family life, government programmes and policies, and other social and economic factors that operate at the family as well as at the community level. In the area of mortality emphasis will be given to the study of trends, changing causes and consequences of mortality differences, both between and within countries, and their relevance for policy. Special attention will also be given to the study of the relationship between mortality levels and the status of women, who are often the health providers within the household.

18.19 Research will be undertaken in the area of internal population distribution and migration. Special efforts will be made to monitor politically volatile components of migration, including migration for permanent resettlement, temporary migration of labour, undocumented or illegal migration and refugee movements.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. WORLD POPULATION PROJECTIONS

(a) Objectives

18.20 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the World Population Plan of Action of 1974, paragraph 78 (e); General Assembly resolution 3344 (XXIX); and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1763 (LIV), 1946 (LVIII), 2053 (LXII), 1979/33, 1981/29, 1985/3, 1987/71 and 1989/93.

18.21 The objectives of the subprogramme are to prepare biennially, for all countries of the world, past and current estimates and projections of their population size, by age and sex, rates of population growth, and other major demographic indicators, and to prepare biennially estimates and projections of urban and rural populations and of urban agglomerations for all countries and regions.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

18.22 During the medium-term plan for the period 1992-1997, rounds of estimates and projections will be undertaken on a biennial basis covering a total period of 75 years or more, starting in 1950. In undertaking those estimates and projections, a comprehensive and systematic assessment of the major demographic variables for every quinquennial year and period will be made, taking into account the results of the work in subprogramme 1. The combined effects on population growth and distribution of the levels and trends of the major demographic variables will also be assessed and the consistency among them will be checked. Based on plausible future courses of changes in demographic trends, four variants of projections will be prepared, namely, medium, high, low and constant-fertility variants. Those estimates and projections are used throughout the United Nations system, by Governments, by non-governmental organizations and other private institutions. To increase the usefulness of those estimates and projections to the users, special efforts will be made during the period to expand and improve the dissemination of results in a form suitable for use on microcomputers.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. POPULATION POLICY AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

18.23 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the World Population Plan of Action of 1974, paragraph 78; General Assembly resolutions 3344 (XXIX) and 3345 (XXIX); and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1943 (LVIII), 1979/32, annex, part B, paragraphs 1, 3, 9 and 13, 1979/33, paragraphs 2 (d) (e), 1981/29, 1985/3, 1987/71 and 1989/93.

18.24 The complex effects and interdependencies between population trends and policies and major areas of socio-economic development, in particular the environment, have given rise to increasing demands by countries and regions for relevant research and analysis. There is general agreement for a more complete integration of population with development processes and policy formulation, but less agreement with respect to planning for resource use and environmental concerns.

18.25 Although there is global consensus on most population issues following the World Population Conference of 1974, new concerns, emphases and approaches have arisen regarding the relationships between population growth and socio-economic development. Other issues of concern include the centrality of the status and role of women in population and development processes, the significance of urbanization and the growth of large metropolitan areas, and the ageing and changing age structure of populations.

18.26 The objective of the subprogramme therefore is to assess the consequences of demographic trends for socio-economic development and of governmental policies intended to influence population trends.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

18.27 Population phenomena will be considered within the larger development framework. Methodologies and development strategies will be formulated and accurate and scientific analyses of population policy will be undertaken to assist population analysts and development planners in their efforts to integrate demographic concerns into policies and plans. In particular, studies will be undertaken to provide a deeper and clearer understanding of the complex relationships of population change to social and economic development *vis-à-vis* resource and environmental concerns.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. MONITORING, REVIEW AND APPRAISAL, COORDINATION AND DISSEMINATION OF POPULATION INFORMATION

(a) Objectives

18.28 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from the World Population Plan of Action of 1974, paragraphs 107 to 109; General Assembly resolutions 3344 (XXIX) and 39/228; and Economic and Social Council decision 87 (LVIII) and resolutions 2051 (LXII), 2053 (LXII), 1979/32, 1979/33, 1981/29, 1985/4, 1986/7, 1987/71, 1987/72, 1989/89, 1989/92 and 1989/93.

18.29 The objectives of the subprogramme are to assess, prepare, coordinate and disseminate accurate updated information on the world demographic situation, to monitor population trends and policies and to review and appraise the implementation of the World Population Plan of Action quinquennially.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

18.30 Building upon and synthesizing the research carried out in subprogrammes 1, 2 and 3, biennial reports on the monitoring of population trends and policies and quinquennial reports on the review and appraisal of the implementation of the World Population Plan of Action will be undertaken during the period of the medium-term plan for 1992-1997. Reports will be prepared to provide the basis for the coordination of population activities of the organizations of the United Nations system and with intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations. The dissemination of population research findings produced in the three preceding subprogrammes will be carried out in subprogramme 4.

18.31 The secretariat responsible for the implementation of the programme will play a leading role in the preparation, organization and substantive servicing of the international meeting on population anticipated to be held in 1994.

18.32 The biennial reports on the monitoring of population trends and policies will include an in-depth treatment of selected new, emerging or critical issues to be chosen by the Population Commission. Examples of possible topics are the ageing of populations in developed and developing countries, population change and the status of women, population and sustainable development, population and the environment and the demographic aspects of AIDS.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. TECHNICAL COOPERATION IN POPULATION

(a) Objectives

18.33 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 3344 (XXIX) and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1984/4, 1985/5, 1986/7, 1987/71 and 1989/97.

18.34 Most developing countries continue to be affected by the shortage of relevant population data, trained personnel in the newer and still emerging techniques of demographic analysis and inadequate institutional infrastructures for the use of new techniques.

18.35 The objectives of the subprogramme therefore are to increase national capabilities for training in population and demography and analysis of population data, and to use the results in development planning and the formulation and implementation of national population policies in the context of development planning.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

18.36 Support and cooperation will be provided in population matters to Governments requesting assistance in the implementation of the World Population Plan of Action and the recommendations of the 1984 International Conference on Population will be provided. Support will also be provided for the organization and servicing of the international population meeting expected in 1994. Technical support will be provided for training of demographers and population experts, demographic analysis and dissemination and utilization of results and for population policy and development planning, assisting in coordination at national levels, and promoting technical cooperation among developing countries. The Secretariat will also provide support for the establishment and/or strengthening of national institutions to enhance their self-sufficiency in population policy and population and development planning, especially by using relevant microcomputer technology. Those activities will rely on the availability of extrabudgetary resources, especially those provided by UNFPA.

PROGRAMME 19. NATURAL RESOURCES

A. Programme

1. General orientation

19.1 The present programme is carried out within the framework of General Assembly resolutions 32/158, 32/176, 33/194, 34/201 and 40/171; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 131 (VI), 715 A (XXVII), 814 (XXXI), 1761 (LIV), 1954 (LIX), 2014 (LXI), 2121 (LXIII), 1979/68, 1979/70, 1979/71, 1981/76, 1981/77, 1981/78, 1981/79, 1981/80, 1981/81, 1981/91, 1985/49, 1985/50, 1985/53, 1987/7, 1989/7 and 1989/116.

19.2 The exploration, development, rational use and effective management of a nation's natural resources endowment remain one of the essential components for the achievement of economic and social progress. The activities in the field of natural resources will help strengthen the national capabilities to identify, explore, develop and manage effectively the non-agricultural natural resources sector as a critical component for national economic and social development within the context of permanent sovereignty over natural resources. During the period 1992-1997 of the medium-term plan, it will be essential, in an increasingly competitive and dynamic international economy, for developing countries to have the human, technological, institutional, financial and managerial capabilities to broaden the development of their natural resource bases in order to meet the multiple requirements for sustained economic growth and social progress.

19.3 In recent years, there has been a general improvement in mineral markets, which has led to the exploration and development of mineral resources that aim to reduce dependence of developing countries on imports of major construction materials, such as cement, glass and building stones. Efforts are required to promote investment for mineral resource development.

2. Overall strategy

19.4 The Department of International Economic and Social Affairs and the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development of the United Nations Secretariat will be responsible for the implementation of the programme. The implementation will be done through the provision of assistance to developing countries; the technical cooperation activities at the country level; the preparation and timely distribution of technical publications on important developments in the sector, promoting the sharing of information and experience by the organization of workshops, symposia and study tours; and the substantive support of specialized intergovernmental bodies.

19.5 The programme will be carried out in coordination with UNCTAD, the regional commissions and with the major funding bodies such as UNDP and the World Bank, as well as in cooperation with the relevant programmes of other United Nations agencies such as UNIDO, FAO, WHO and UNICEF. The programme will also support the objectives, and be guided by the results, of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

19.6 The programme on natural resources will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Coordination in the field of water resources

Subprogramme 2. Water resources development and management

Subprogramme 3. Mineral resources

Subprogramme 4. Surveying, mapping and international cooperation in cartography

Subprogramme 1 will be implemented by the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs. Subprogrammes 2, 3 and 4 will be implemented by the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development.

19.7 Subprogrammes 2 and 3 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. COORDINATION IN THE FIELD OF WATER RESOURCES

(a) Objectives

19.8 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/158 and 40/171; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 2121 (LXIII), 1979/68, 1985/53, 1987/7 and 1989/7.

19.9 In spite of significant progress achieved during the 1980s, neither the objectives of the Mar del Plata Action Plan, adopted by the United Nations Water Conference in 1977, nor those of the International Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Decade have been fully realized. Progress concerning capabilities of countries to assess water resources has been limited.

19.10 Institutional and legislative constraints continue to have negative effects on the development, utilization and conservation of water resources. A very large number of urban and rural poor in developing countries still lack minimum water supply and sanitation services. Increased efforts will be needed in order to expand the use of water in irrigated agriculture, increase efficiency in water use and arrest environmental effects of irrigation. Environmental degradation associated with the deterioration of water quality is becoming an increasingly serious problem both in terms of increased pollution and the inadequacy of controls. Efforts concerning the mitigation of water-related disasters have not been carried out in a systematic manner as an integral part of policy formulation and management.

19.11 At its forty-fifth session, the General Assembly will have before it a report concerning an assessment of the International Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Decade, in accordance with General Assembly resolution 40/171 of 17 December 1985. Action proposals stemming from that review, as well as recommendations contained in a strategy for action for the implementation in the

1990s of the Mar del Plata Action Plan, to be adopted by the Committee on Natural Resources, will constitute the basis for action by Governments and organizations of the United Nations system during the period of the medium-term plan.

19.12 The objectives of the subprogramme are to promote system-wide cooperation and coordination in the field of water resources through the collection and dissemination of information of relevance to the organizations concerned and by analysing and promoting consideration of issues of an interdisciplinary nature; and to gather and analyse information concerning the implementation of the Mar del Plata Action Plan in the light of action-oriented recommendations formulated by intergovernmental bodies for consideration by those bodies at their various sessions.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

19.13 The promotion of cooperation and coordination among the organizations of the United Nations system will continue to be an important factor in increasing their capability to assist Governments in implementing the recommendations from intergovernmental bodies within the framework of the Mar del Plata Action Plan.

19.14 In order to facilitate periodic reviews by the Committee on Natural Resources and other intergovernmental bodies, the Secretariat will continue to monitor progress by Governments and organizations of the United Nations system in the implementation of the Mar del Plata Action Plan, in the light of action-oriented recommendations to be made by the General Assembly at its forty-fifth session concerning follow-up action after the end of the International Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Decade, and of the strategy to be adopted by the Committee on Natural Resources at its twelfth session, in 1991.

19.15 Through the ACC Inter-Secretariat Group for Water Resources, concerted approaches to the implementation of action recommendations from intergovernmental bodies will be promoted, which will involve the preparation of analyses of issues of an interdisciplinary nature and of proposals for system-wide action, as well as the collection of information on activities of the organizations of the system active in the field of water resources. Cooperative arrangements will be continued concerning drinking-water supply and sanitation, following the end of the International Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Decade.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. WATER RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT

(a) Objectives

19.16 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/158 and 44/228, and Economic and Social Council resolutions 2121 (LXIII), 1979/70, 1981/80, 1981/81, 1985/49, 1985/50 and 1987/7.

19.17 Adequate mobilization and management of the financial, technological and human resources needed for water development and conservation are closely related to institutional factors. Yet, recent assessments indicate persistent difficulties in planning, legal and institutional arrangements. Inadequate institutional structures hamper increased community and private sector participation in resource mobilization, and often neglect local operation and maintenance activities. It is necessary to involve the women of the community, as the main managers of water supply and sanitation facilities, in the planning, design, operation and maintenance of such facilities. Water legislation needs to be more flexible to improve allocation efficiency, to protect the resource base and to ensure equitable policies for cost recovery.

19.18 There is a need for increased knowledge about the availability of water resources, particularly in the case of groundwater, and an increasingly urgent need to monitor groundwater utilization and changes in water quality.

19.19 Current levels of funding represent only a fraction of estimated requirements, while the servicing and payment of existing external debt prevents further national investment in water resources. At the same time, well-conceived water resources programmes and projects are in short supply. Failure to implement fully cost recovery policies in some cases limits the expansion of government programmes and results in low levels of operation and maintenance of existing projects. Increased attention needs to be given to the generation of financial resources from national sources, including, where appropriate, the involvement of the private sector and external support agencies.

19.20 Water pollution from domestic, industrial and agricultural sources is a potentially serious problem for developed and developing countries, although the full dimensions of the problem have not been adequately investigated and analysed. Salinity and saltwater intrusion into groundwater have increased with the need for higher rates of abstraction, particularly in coastal areas. More attention needs to be given to environmental and health considerations in water resources development, along with the involvement of women in health education.

19.21 Technological practices are affected by technical, social, cultural and institutional factors. Many countries are affected by technologies not suited to their particular conditions and are therefore not able to operate, maintain or adapt imported equipment. Technologies should be appropriate to the given community and should be based as much as possible on local materials and manufacture and ease of maintenance at the local level.

19.22 Lack of trained personnel at all levels and the inadequacy of training facilities and programmes constitute severe constraints to the development, use and management of water resources. The main problems stem from inadequate training programmes and rigid systems of personnel management. Much could be gained by giving particular emphasis to training women as active participants, not only in the design and management of water systems, but also at the policy formulation stage.

19.23 The main objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To assist developing countries through technical cooperation activities in order to strengthen their capacity to collect and analyse data on surface and groundwater resources;

(b) To improve water use efficiency through better planning and allocation of scarce water resources and through conservation measures;

(c) To provide on-the-job training to middle-level technicians and drillers and to users, especially women, in village-level operation and maintenance;

(d) To monitor or introduce to developing countries current technological options for the assessment, data storage and retrieval and development of water resources, both conventional and non-conventional;

(e) To prepare up-to-date technical publications and manuals on issues of concern to water specialists in the fields of groundwater assessment, international river and lake-basin development, water-planning, management, economics and legislation.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

19.24 Priority will be given to improving the knowledge of the availability of water resources, especially groundwater, and institutional strengthening, based on interdisciplinary approaches, including technical, legislative and economic aspects. In particular, development of specialized working tools, such as groundwater software for microcomputers used in assessment and planning, will be addressed. Economic and legal elements will be considered in terms of their structural role (how they promote development and conservation), while their regulatory components will be related to the main objectives of development and conservation.

19.25 Support for the improvement of knowledge will be provided through the dissemination of information concerning surface and groundwater resources and on technological developments of relevance to developing countries. Continued support will be offered for carrying out surveys, pre-investment surveys, and groundwater exploration and development.

19.26 Emphasis will be placed on better utilization of existing supplies of vulnerable and scarce water resources through programmes related to reductions in wastage, leak detection and repair and control of excess irrigation usage, as well as through management of demand to cover reasonable levels of use according to available supply. Moreover, the preservation of existing water quality through effective economic and legal policies is considered a top priority. Likewise, increased attention should be given to multi-purpose water resource development.

19.27 The economic element will emphasize more efficient utilization of existing financial and human resources in water resource development, which could be achieved by orienting projects to meet the real needs of the largest number of people, at the lowest possible per capita cost, and by establishing projects affordable to the local community (at least for operation and maintenance) and within the absorptive capacity of the country to implement them. Training will be aimed at remedying deficiencies in the structure of the work force, such as shortages of skilled technicians, and also at making the best possible use of existing human resources, including women. More efficient use of existing infrastructure would imply conscientious operation and maintenance, as well as rehabilitation of existing water-supply systems.

19.28 Technical cooperation activities will concentrate on the transfer and adaptation of water technologies, the strengthening of institutional systems, the exploration and development of new water sources, and the promotion of economic and legal measures to improve efficiency in water use. Interregional seminars on water issues of widespread importance will be held as required and research publications covering development and management issues will be disseminated widely to water resource specialists.

19.29 The monitoring of progress in the implementation of the Mar del Plata Action Plan, including the monitoring of progress in providing drinking-water supply and sanitation services to the urban and rural poor, following the end of the International Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Decade, will continue to be an essential element of the work of the Secretariat.

19.30 The further implementation of the Mar del Plata Action Plan in the 1990s, as well as system-wide action concerning drinking-water supply and sanitation, will continue to require close cooperation and coordination of efforts among the organizations of the United Nations system concerned. Continued support will be given to the ACC Inter-Secretariat Group for Water Resources, as well as to cooperative arrangements concerning drinking-water supply and sanitation following the end of the Decade.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. MINERAL RESOURCES

(a) Objectives

19.31 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/176, 33/194 and 34/201; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1761 (LIV), 1954 (LIX), 2014 (LXI), 1979/71, 1981/76, 1981/77, 1981/78, 1981/79 and 1988/91.

19.32 During the early 1980s, a structural change had occurred in the international market for mineral raw materials, resulting in substantially lower consumption growth rates in the major user countries, as compared to previous decades. This shift has had profound implications for those developing countries which are heavily reliant on minerals as a constituent of their gross domestic products and as an element in their balance of payments. Many developing countries have strengthened their institutions responsible for basic geological investigations, mineral exploration, technical and economic evaluation of mineral projects, legislative and administrative regulation of the mineral resources sector, and investment promotion and negotiations with foreign investors. Knowledge of the resource endowment has increased in most countries, personnel have been trained in both the public and private sectors, investment has been attracted for exploration, development of mines and processing facilities and rehabilitation of existing installations, and new mineral development regulations and strategies have been introduced. There has recently been a considerable increase in prices for most minerals and metals as a result of a rise in consumption growth. As a consequence, stock levels decreased for some minerals and metals and shortages developed for some others.

19.33 While, during the 1960s and 1970s, major large projects dominated the mining industry, more recently the new projects are smaller, produce less common minerals and metals and include installations for further processing within the developing countries. Exploration and production technology changes rapidly and developing countries often lack access to such new technology or have access only through the services of foreign expertise.

19.34 While adequately trained and experienced personnel exist in some developing countries with a long history of mineral sector activities, most countries still lack managerial and technical expertise required for the efficient management of the mineral sector. Availability of experienced personnel is particularly important in view of the persistent weakness of the international mineral markets, and rational policies are important for achieving progress and remaining, or becoming, competitive. The most important constraints are the lack of adequate training facilities and opportunities to gain experience. Because of the international nature of the minerals industry, such experience has to be gained at the international level, and not only in the national framework, as is the case in many countries at present.

19.35 In recent decades, the demand for certain metals has been sharply curtailed by substitution of man-made materials, for example, substitution for tin by plastics. Prospects for the continuation of the use of synthetics have important implications for the consumption, required rates of investment and availability of financing to the minerals industries, which need to be examined systematically.

19.36 Among those countries dependent on mineral commodities for government revenue, foreign exchange and employment, as well as economic development generally, many are highly dependent on one or very few minerals and metals, such as copper, tin, iron ore or bauxite. That dependence has developed over many years and makes those countries highly vulnerable to income fluctuations that result from the volatile nature of mineral markets. Diversification to other minerals may be needed. Most developing countries, with the exception of very small entities, lack a systematic understanding of planning, regional development and promotion of investment in the mineral resources sector. To improve such knowledge can be a time-consuming exercise. In many countries, most of the basic information is available, but would have to be collected and made available to those interested in exploration and mine development.

19.37 Additional investment is required, on a selective basis, for small to medium mining projects, for mines producing gold and other high-value materials and metals, for rehabilitation of existing facilities, for production of non-metallic minerals where those substitute for imported raw materials and for mineral resources surveys generally. Government funds and those provided by multilateral and bilateral cooperation agencies are limited, and substantial contributions are required from the private sector, both within developing countries and from international investors. There is a need to create reasonable conditions for attracting finance while, at the same time, maintaining the principle of permanent sovereignty over natural resources.

19.38 The objectives of the subprogramme are:

(a) To assist developing countries to strengthen their capacities to explore, develop and manage effectively their mineral resources;

(b) To assist developing countries in strengthening their capacity to ensure their permanent sovereignty over natural resources;

(c) To ensure a continuous flow of information to Member States on the prospects for, trends on and development in selected minerals and in the international minerals sector for decision-making, including identification of financing and investment requirements;

(d) To cooperate with other international organizations and development agencies in efforts to promote the transfer of technology to developing countries, in particular, the least developed countries.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

19.39 While in the past major importance was assigned to discovering mineral occurrences, the main elements of the course of action to be pursued during the 1990s would be to support better management of existing resources.

19.40 Generally, activities include close coordination of technical cooperation activities, research in support of such activities, dissemination of information on managerial, economic, technical and social progress in all fields within the mineral resource sector, and probably most important, strengthening of institutions in developing countries and training of personnel at all levels.

19.41 More specifically, future programmes will address the supply-demand balance for metals and minerals, the role of minerals in economic growth and development in developing countries, opportunities for international cooperation in the minerals field, problems of rational management of mineral resources, direct and efficient involvement of countries in all aspects of resource development and strengthening of indigenous capabilities to assure increasing self-reliance of the developing countries. Activities will include:

(a) Continuous monitoring of consumption, production, stocks and prices of the major mineral raw materials;

(b) Assessments of long-term trends in mineral sector development (including investment, financing and utilization);

(c) Systematic efforts to identify emerging problem areas and issues involving minerals;

(d) Identification of the macroeconomic and international trade implications of evolutionary changes and structural shifts within the minerals sector;

(e) Review and preparation of mineral policies and mining codes of developing countries, assistance in investment and other contract negotiations, financing arrangement, investment promotion and training in computer-supported negotiation techniques;

(f) Manpower development/training of technicians and professionals for mineral programmes in all areas of mineral development;

(g) Detailed geochemical mapping;

(h) Detailed ground and airborne geophysical surveys;

(i) Preliminary feasibility studies: drilling, mineral sampling and analysis, mineral exploration, reserve and grade estimation, economic evaluation and benefits;

(j) Feasibility studies and investment promotion: technical feasibility and mineral marketing studies, preparation of bankable documents for investment negotiations;

(k) Establishment of computerized documentation systems/data centres;

(l) Mineral right/concession/title computerization;

(m) Mineral development planning;

(n) Non-metallic mineral and construction material evaluation and development;

(o) Upgrading chemical laboratory and other support facilities for mineral exploration;

(p) Reorganization, streamlining and rehabilitation of government mineral organizations and State enterprise management;

(q) Organization of workshops, seminars and symposiums, as required;

(r) Technical advice on small-scale mining (regulations, technical assistance).

SUBPROGRAMME 4. SURVEYING, MAPPING AND INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION IN CARTOGRAPHY

(a) Objectives

19.42 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Economic and Social Council resolutions 131 (VI), 715 A (XXVII), 814 (XXXI) and 1989/116.

19.43 Topographic base maps and nautical and bathymetric charts are needed prior to exploration and exploitation of mineral and other natural resources; they are essential for the infrastructure of any country and are continually used also as a base for statistical and administrative data and for planned urban development. Their derivatives, thematic maps, provide an economically viable aid in land use and in the assessment of governmental income from land (cadastral surveying and land information systems); their assistance to land, air and sea transportation is also evident (aeronautical and hydrographic charting). There is a lack of technical personnel, training facilities, modern equipment and maintenance facilities and, above all, a lack of knowledge in new fields, such as the use of satellites for geodesy and remote sensing, and the new mapping production techniques. In particular the role of global positioning systems and of geographic information systems is to be stressed, as well as the growing importance of digital databases. At the international level, cooperation is needed for greater efficiency in the preparation of regional maps, the standardization of geographical names and the exchange of new technologies - especially, whenever possible, among developing countries.

19.44 The objective of the subprogramme is to assist Governments, particularly those of developing countries, in the application of the latest technology in cartographic data acquisition, compilation, storage and presentation as a tool for planning economic and social development and in strengthening or establishing various cartographic, cadastral and hydrographic services, including geographical name authorities.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

19.45 The activities of the subprogramme include promoting the exchange of technical knowledge and experience and providing support for technical cooperation activities. Substantive servicing of United Nations conferences on cartography and geographic names, scheduled for the medium-term plan period, will be provided. Information will also continue to be provided to Governments on the latest applications and technological developments in remote sensing relevant to the exploration of natural resources and to the development of coastal areas. Particular attention will be devoted to assisting developing countries in strengthening their capacities to interpret and effectively utilize remotely sensed data. The collaboration of conference and library services will be sought, as appropriate.

PROGRAMME 20. ENERGY

A. Programme

1. General orientation

20.1 In order to attain the overall development and sectoral goals of the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade and the Nairobi Programme of Action for the Development and Utilization of New and Renewable Sources of Energy, the present programme will aim at providing assistance to policy makers and international organizations to enable them to evolve an integrated response to energy issues of global significance and to promote appropriate forms of international cooperation.

20.2 Energy will continue to be a major factor in attaining national socio-economic objectives. The amount of energy consumed will grow at a faster pace than before, in particular in the developing countries. The population growth, together with the process of urbanization in the developing countries, will create an increased demand for energy.

20.3 Market responses to changes in relative prices and to measures undertaken by Governments led to shifts in the level and composition of energy production between 1973 and 1990. Coal, natural gas and nuclear energy and renewable sources, such as hydropower, solar and geothermal energy, increased their share in total production of primary energy, while the share of liquid hydrocarbons fell. Considerable substitution from fuel oil to gas and coal for electricity generation has taken place and the outlook for nuclear power is uncertain. The development and utilization of new and renewable sources of energy can, in the long term, make a significant contribution to meeting energy requirements. Those sources of energy open up the prospect of increasing indigenous energy supply and thereby decrease a country's import dependency.

20.4 Low energy prices have brought about a fundamental reorientation of energy investments, which may be expected to continue, at least for the medium term. The flow of investment in oil exploration towards developing countries for energy resource development has been reduced. The capacity for accumulation of capital and access to external financing by energy-importing developing countries has deteriorated. Therefore, the high level of capital investment required for the exploration and exploitation of energy resources continues to be one of the major constraints.

20.5 Over the past two decades, there has been a growing awareness of the close relationship between energy and environmental issues that has opened an entirely new area for international concern. There is a need to intensify the monitoring and analysis of environmental aspects, policies and measures of development and use of energy, particularly with regard to issues transcending national boundaries.

20.6 Notwithstanding the current excess of production capacity in the world, maintenance of an adequate energy supply for development remains a central concern in the medium and long term at both the national and international levels. Projections of consumption, production and prices are, therefore, essential to the formulation of development strategies. The sizeable investments required to increase energy supplies and the long lead time involved in energy issues cannot be addressed in the same way as many other development issues.

20.7 There is a need to strengthen international cooperation, to improve coordination among all the organizations and agencies concerned and to promote concerted action with the support of the international community according to national plans and priorities in the areas identified in the Nairobi Programme of Action. There is also a need to stimulate the mobilization of additional and adequate financial resources for their development and to provide for an exchange of information and manpower training in new and renewable sources of energy.

2. Overall strategy

20.8 The basic approach to the implementation of the programme will be to assist member countries in strengthening their capability to define and manage their energy-related problems and to do so on a self-sustained and continuous basis. Towards that end, the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs and the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development of the United Nations Secretariat will implement the following overall strategy, while maintaining close coordination.

20.9 The Department of International Economic and Social Affairs, through its Energy and Resources Branch under the Office for Development Research and Policy Analysis, will undertake research and analysis of supply and demand and other trends in energy that affect the world economy, and will conduct studies concerning the relationship (a) between energy and economic performance, including, *inter alia*, energy conservation and utilization, and (b) between energy and balance of payments and investment requirements of the energy sector. Much of the work of the programme will focus on the identification of trends and issues of international concern and on bringing those to the attention of policy makers in the energy field. Environmental aspects of energy utilization and conservation, including development of new and renewable sources of energy, will also be considered.

20.10 The Department of Technical Cooperation for Development, through its Energy Resources Branch, will identify, promote and execute technical cooperation projects. The Department will implement a technical assistance programme covering the exploration and rational utilization of energy resources, upgrading and ensuring the efficient utilization of the existing energy infrastructure, developing human resources, reviewing the institutional framework of the energy sector, establishing national energy information systems and assessing and controlling the impact of energy activities on the environment. All those activities will be aimed at strengthening energy policies and programmes of the developing countries. It is expected that Governments recipients of technical assistance will assign due priority to the energy sector and provide adequate counterpart personnel to the technical assistance effort in order to secure an effective transfer of technology and create a self-sustained capacity for project implementation.

20.11 Another line of action by the Department will consist in providing direct advisory services to the developing countries on matters of energy resource development, energy planning and energy-related technology transfer. International seminars, workshops and study tours will be organized to train personnel and to provide the opportunity to exchange experiences and information among experts from developed and developing countries. Technical studies will be carried out for the purpose of exploring new directions, new methods and new technologies relevant to the needs of the developing countries, while at the same time examining past experiences for valuable lessons learned. Those studies will be disseminated through special technical publications and periodicals.

20.12 The energy programme will be closely coordinated with the natural resource programme and with the regional commissions in relevant activities included in major programme VI (regional cooperation for economic and social development). Efforts of coordination and cooperation with UNDP, the World Bank and other organizations and agencies of the United Nations system will be enhanced.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

20.13 The programme on energy will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1.	Monitoring and analysis of global energy trends and prospects and their impact on development
Subprogramme 2.	Promotion of energy exploration and development in developing countries
Subprogramme 3.	Furthering the development and use of new and renewable sources of energy
Subprogramme 4.	Energy resource assessment and exploration
Subprogramme 5.	Energy planning and management
Subprogramme 6.	Development and transfer of technology for exploiting critical energy resources

Subprogrammes 1 to 3 will be implemented by the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs, subprogrammes 4 to 6 by the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development.

20.14 Subprogrammes 1, 4 and 6 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. MONITORING AND ANALYSIS OF GLOBAL ENERGY TRENDS AND PROSPECTS AND THEIR IMPACT ON DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

20.15 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 32/174, 32/197 and 39/176, and Economic and Social Council resolution 1761 (B) (LIV).

20.16 Discussions on global energy policies and national energy planning need a coherent common basis of analysis of the current and likely future situations relating to energy supply and demand. Future supply and demand are, however, subject to the influence of many changing factors, and those factors themselves must be the object of research and analysis in order to derive realistic estimates of future energy supply and demand. For example, energy demand is influenced by, inter alia, the rate of economic growth, conservation efforts and energy use practices, technological innovation and investment designed to speed energy efficiency, possibilities for inter-fuel substitution and a broad spectrum of governmental policies. Similarly, supplies of energy are influenced by investments, changes in energy institutional structures, laws and regulations affecting exploration and development of energy resources and the state of energy technologies.

20.17 The interrelationship between energy demand and supply, on the one hand, and environmental degradation, on the other, needs to be better understood. Environmental consequences will act as a constraint on the evolution of the global energy sector over the medium-term plan period, and energy developments, in turn, will be a major factor in determining the trend of environmental well-being. The environmental implications of different forms and levels of energy use and related policy options will also constitute important inputs for environment-related work in other programmes of the medium-term plan.

20.18 By 1992, a foundation will have been established for a realistic appraisal of long-run supplies from specific energy sources by analytical work and elaboration of an energy databank.

20.19 The objectives are (a) to assure a flow of universally accessible competent analyses of the current and projected balance between global energy supply and demand, which can be used as an objective basis in addressing energy issues at both the national and international levels, and (b) to strengthen the ability of national and international policy makers concerned to anticipate global energy trends, thereby reducing some of the uncertainty involved in formulating energy plans, programmes and policies.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

20.20 A series of mutually reinforcing lines of analysis on energy supply will be pursued. Examination of prospects of renewable energy sources will complement a set of studies addressed at delineating supply-time profiles for exhaustible energy sources. Those studies will analyse the long-term supply elasticities of such fuels with respect to technological, economic, environmental and policy factors. They will also pinpoint potential bottlenecks in the development of energy resources, such as problems in technology transfer and insufficiency of capital flows to developing countries, and will identify remedial measures.

20.21 The planning options on the demand side of the energy balance will be significantly extended through a series of studies focusing on possible future patterns of energy consumption. Prospects for further declines in the energy intensiveness of aggregate production in developed and developing countries will be analysed. In that regard, particular emphasis will be given to energy efficiency and conservation.

20.22 Research and analysis on those longer-term phenomena will be supplemented by continuous monitoring of the prevailing energy supply-demand balance. The decision-making ability of policy makers and other concerned bodies will be strengthened by the increased availability of timely information on current developments and emerging problems. Considerable use of energy models of varying degrees of generality is foreseen. Use of those models and other types of analytical work will be facilitated by the completion of the energy data bank mentioned above.

20.23 Results will be made available to intergovernmental bodies and Governments through three classes of reports: documents requested by intergovernmental bodies, technical reports for general distribution and sections of broader reports on world development matters. Evaluation of the results of the subprogramme will be on the basis of the usefulness of the various studies and documents provided to intergovernmental bodies, Governments and energy institutions.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. PROMOTION OF ENERGY EXPLORATION AND DEVELOPMENT IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

(a) Objectives

20.24 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 40/208 and 43/193.

20.25 There are gaps between investment requirements and financing availability in developing countries, which can be reduced by appropriate action aimed towards achieving greater understanding and harmonization of interests between such countries, financial institutions and foreign investors.

20.26 The objective of the subprogramme will be to foster the acceleration of energy exploration and development, particularly in energy deficient developing countries, and to define and subsequently elaborate a programme of action aimed at improving the effectiveness of national policies and bilateral and multilateral programmes in the exploration and development of energy resources.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

20.27 Secretariat action will focus on identifying gaps between investment requirements and financing availability and bringing these to the attention of the relevant intergovernmental bodies. Research and analytical studies on the exploration and development of energy resources in developing countries, particularly those identified as energy deficient, will continue to be emphasized during the period 1992-1997 of the medium-term plan. This work will include monitoring of those factors influencing overall energy resource investment, such as changes in the institutional structures, energy prices, developments in exploratory techniques and changes in the provisions of longer-term agreements between host countries and foreign investors. Reports will pinpoint changes in trends and in such factors and the implications of those changes for resource development prospects. Investment requirements of developing countries in the energy sector will be kept under review and financing methods available to those countries will also be the subject of investigation.

20.28 Furthermore, symposia, seminars and other meetings will be an essential part of the subprogramme.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. FURTHERING THE DEVELOPMENT AND USE OF NEW AND RENEWABLE SOURCES OF ENERGY

(a) Objectives

20.29 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 36/193, 37/250, 38/169, 41/170 and 43/192.

20.30 Despite some significant progress, the pace of implementation of the Nairobi Programme of Action for the Development and Utilization of New and Renewable Sources of Energy has, over the past decade, been somewhat slow. Moreover, the reduction in the price of conventional energy, notably that of oil, has led to a waning of interest in the question of development and utilization of new and renewable sources of energy. Nevertheless, there is a need for continued effort in that field and an appreciation of the fact that development of new and renewable sources of energy, although long-term, requires continuous attention. That is particularly true for developing countries, where new and renewable sources of energy will be required to meet energy needs in rural areas and will also be required as their economies grow stronger with increased industrialization.

20.31 Associated with the need to rekindle interest in new and renewable sources of energy is the need to ensure additional adequate resources for their development and use, particularly in view of environmental considerations and the depletable nature of fossil fuels. There is obviously a need to move towards a better energy mix that will reduce the pressure on traditional energy resources.

20.32 The objective of the subprogramme will be to facilitate the implementation of the Nairobi Programme of Action by the creation of an expanded database on activities in the field of new and renewable sources of energy and by a strengthened coordination of effort within the United Nations system in the field of new and renewable sources of energy, as indicated by an increase in instances of cooperation in planning and implementation.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

20.33 The primary activity under the subprogramme will be the provision of substantive support to the Committee on the Development and Utilization of New and Renewable Sources of Energy, which is entrusted with the monitoring of the implementation of the Nairobi Programme of Action; and the preparation of substantive documentation for the Committee. The monitoring, collecting and reporting will be intensified on multilateral, bilateral and other programmes in that field and on the situation with regard to financial resources for the implementation of the Nairobi Programme of Action.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. ENERGY RESOURCE ASSESSMENT AND EXPLORATION

(a) Objectives

20.34 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 34/201, 36/193, 43/192, 43/193 and 44/227, and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1989/6 and 1989/10.

20.35 Developing countries often lack the capacity to evaluate their indigenous energy resource potential and to execute exploration programmes. In addition, the utilization of energy resources is hampered by inefficiency. The central objective is to increase the capacity to identify and evaluate the energy resource potential and contribute to a more efficient utilization of resources, taking into account environmental concerns.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

20.36 The Secretariat will carry out efforts to expand the energy supply base of the developing countries through continued support for the exploration and exploitation of indigenous energy resources, which will focus specifically on assistance in the exploration for fossil fuels, hydropower, natural gas, coal and geothermal energy.

20.37 In order to improve the efficiency of energy use and promote more intensive energy conservation measures, national energy conservation programmes will be comparatively evaluated with the aim of ensuring an optimal allocation of financial and other resources of the country. That comprehensive approach to energy conservation can be adequately addressed only within the framework of national energy policy and planning.

20.38 The programme will continue to support technical cooperation projects and provide advisory services to Governments to assist in strengthening their national capacities for undertaking expanded exploration, survey and evaluation activities to broaden the conventional, new and renewable energy resource base in developing countries. Intensified activities will be undertaken to promote the flow of financial resources for further in-depth exploration programmes and development.

20.39 Studies on new technological developments, techniques and strategies for identifying, locating and evaluating conventional, new and renewable sources of energy will be prepared and disseminated to Governments. Interregional seminars, workshops and study tours for training national personnel and exchanging experiences in energy resource exploration techniques, as well as for evaluation of selected new and renewable sources of energy will be convened through the period of the medium-term plan. They will include a greater emphasis on the organization of training seminars for energy experts from developing countries on the issues associated with financing energy exploration and development.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. ENERGY PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT

(a) Objectives

20.40 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 36/193, 43/192, 43/193 and 44/227, and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1989/6 and 1989/10.

20.41 The objective of the subprogramme is to increase the capacity of developing countries to manage and plan effectively the development of their energy sectors in the context of national development planning processes. In that context, the subprogramme will seek to develop further effective national capacities that will enhance the ability of the countries concerned to formulate integrated energy policies and plans and will allocate scarce investment resources to energy development in a way that will most effectively meet the needs of the various sectors of their economies. That will require a capability to identify and evaluate viable scenarios of energy supply and demand patterns, to determine energy consumption and production objectives, to formulate activities and to allocate resources in order to attain such objectives. It will contribute also to the assessment of the institutional changes needed and training and information requirements. The subprogramme will also create an awareness of the environmental impact of energy activities.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

20.42 Training of personnel from the developing countries in planning and management of the energy sector is a continuous and key ingredient to reaching successfully the objectives indicated above and securing a permanent capability in the country required for judicious policy-making and effective development of energy resources.

20.43 Strengthening of the policy-making and operational institutions of the energy sector will be supported and encouraged. Legislation, regulations and contractual terms need to be reviewed in order to maintain the national interest of the countries and, at the same time, attract the needed capital investment.

20.44 Assistance will be provided to developing countries in establishing national information systems for energy policy decision-making, energy planning and monitoring of the activities related to the development and use of all energy resources available to the country. That will be done especially through microcomputer-based energy databases and models for formulating policy and energy planning and for integrating energy planning activities and programmes more closely with the overall economic and sectoral development plans. The technology of computer-aided decision-making and monitoring, as applied to the exploration and exploitation of energy resources, will also be pursued.

20.45 Technical cooperation activities and the provision of advisory services to developing countries for strengthening institutions concerned with energy planning, training of national personnel and the methodological and informational infrastructure for energy planning will increase. The flow of information among countries through meetings and publications on technologies and factual experiences of both the developing and developed countries will be facilitated.

SUBPROGRAMME 6. DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFER OF TECHNOLOGY FOR EXPLOITING CRITICAL ENERGY RESOURCES

(a) Objectives

20.46 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 36/193, 43/192, 43/193 and 44/227, and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1989/6 and 1989/10.

20.47 There is a need to increase the availability and operational use of the technologies required by developing countries to develop, harness and exploit their indigenous energy resources in order to meet their energy requirements. The subprogramme will promote the use of enhanced recovery techniques, the upgrading of technologies currently in use and the rehabilitation of the energy production and distribution technologies. Environmental implications will be fully taken into account.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

20.48 During the medium-term plan period, efforts will be increased to transfer directly through technical cooperation mature technologies that are readily available for exploiting identified conventional and new and renewable energy resources, as well as to provide information for use by Governments on the range of technological options that are available to exploit selected energy sources. The use of enhanced oil recovery techniques will be promoted. In the electricity sector, the problem of ageing electricity generating systems will be addressed with plant upgrading and rehabilitation projects. The subprogramme will support government efforts to improve or develop technologies for a more efficient use of firewood and the utilization of solar, wind and small hydropower resources to meet or supplement the demand in rural areas and isolated energy consumption centres. In general, support will be provided through technical cooperation projects to develop the national capacity to analyse potentially viable energy technologies and facilitate their transfer to the developing countries.

20.49 National energy information systems will include information on technologies available for harnessing various energy sources: to gain access to and have a capacity to evaluate energy technologies for exploitation of identified conventional and new and renewable energy potential; and to strengthen the national technical manpower of developing countries and their institutional capabilities to develop, adapt and apply the technologies required, including the conduct of national research and development programmes. The flow of technical information to the developing countries from a world-wide network of information sources will be supported to serve as a clearing-house for the exchange of information and experiences among developing countries.

20.50 Studies, interregional symposia and workshops will be organized for in-depth review and exchange of experiences concerning the impact of technological developments on the broadening of the energy resource base in developing countries. Increased effort will continue towards the establishment and strengthening of national facilities for research, development, demonstration and application of relevant technologies to exploit national potential in conventional and new and renewable sources of energy. Studies on technological developments relevant to energy development in developing countries will be presented to intergovernmental bodies at their request.

PROGRAMME 21. PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND FINANCE

The General Assembly, in the annex to its resolution 45/253 of 21 December 1990, decided that the narrative of this programme should be reformulated and submitted to it at its forty-sixth session.

PROGRAMME 22. HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

A. Programme

1. General orientation

22.1 The issue of human settlements provides a coordinating framework for the assessment of social, economic and physical needs and for a balanced allocation of resources for national development. This pivotal role of human settlements in national development, especially for the developing countries, has been brought increasingly to the attention of governmental policy makers and administrators, international organizations and training and research institutions. Indeed, sound management of rural and urban settlements can be the vehicle for overcoming many of the economic problems faced by developing countries. Even though a large number of countries have increased their attention to human settlements issues in recent years, the improvements achieved do not match the scale of the problems, owing in part to the continued application of outmoded approaches to the many critical aspects of human settlements. The most important of these are outlined below:

(a) Over 1 billion people live in inadequate shelter conditions whose improvement requires the concerted efforts of Member States and the international community, based on new approaches and undertaken on a scale never before attempted;

(b) Growing urbanization, requiring a better understanding of the role of cities in national development by Governments, policy makers and the aid community;

(c) Inadequate policies and practices for the management of settlements of all sizes, from large urban agglomerations to small towns and rural centres, which are unable to provide the efficient base required for economic growth or to forestall social disruptions arising out of increasing poverty, inadequate shelter and services and poor health;

(d) Inadequate use of potential and resources - human, technical and financial - of a large number of actors in human settlement development, such as the private sector, community-based and non-governmental organizations and women's groups;

(e) Inadequate use of indigenous natural resources, particularly those useful for producing affordable building materials.

22.2 The medium-term plan for human settlements for the period 1992-1997, in addressing these issues, takes into account all the relevant mandates of the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and the Commission on Human Settlements. The most important of these are: the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000, designed to facilitate adequate shelter for all by the year 2000; the Nairobi Forward-looking Strategies for the Advancement of Women, which sets out various aspects of human settlements development in which women should be fully involved; the International Water Supply and Sanitation Decade designed to improve infrastructural standards fundamental to human settlements programmes over the coming decade; the Nairobi Programme of Action for the Development and Utilization of New and Renewable Sources of Energy, in particular, the application of renewable-energy inputs to the production of building materials and to the construction and operation of buildings; and the Global Strategy for Health for All by the Year 2000.

2. Overall strategy

22.3 To address these issues, the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) will undertake technical research on substantive issues, prepare training curricula and training materials, publish and disseminate information, and undertake technical and other cooperation with member Governments, non-governmental organizations, educational and research institutions and specialized agencies in activities designed to meet programme objectives. Within the United Nations system, it is envisaged that collaboration will continue with WHO on health aspects of human settlements, with ILO on employment in the human settlements sector, with the World Bank on urban management and training, with UNIDO on the development of indigenous building materials and with other agencies executing programme elements relevant to the human settlements sector. It is expected that member Governments will significantly increase their human settlements efforts as part of their commitment to implementation of the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000.

22.4 The development of human settlements is a multidisciplinary and intersectoral activity, and human settlement management is linked to all programmes of economic, social and physical improvement.

22.5 Coordination on human settlement programmes has been covered by the cross-organizational programme analysis of the activities of the United Nations system submitted to the twenty-ninth session of CPC (E/AC.51/1989/8). Cooperation and coordination of the activities within the United Nations system are to begin from the planning and programming stage to ensure complementarity and effective coordination.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

22.6 The programme on human settlements will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1. Global issues and strategies

Subprogramme 2. National policies and instruments

Subprogramme 3. Integrated settlement management

Subprogramme 4. Financial resources

Subprogramme 5. Land management

Subprogramme 6. Infrastructure development and operation

Subprogramme 7. Housing production

Subprogramme 8. Construction sector

22.7 Subprogrammes 2 and 6 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. GLOBAL ISSUES AND STRATEGIES

(a) Objectives

22.8 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 43/181.

22.9 One of the main responsibilities of Habitat is to ensure harmonization at the inter-secretariat level of human settlements programmes planned and carried out by the United Nations system, and to assist the Commission on Human Settlements in coordinating human settlement activities in the United Nations system, to keep them under review and to assess their effectiveness. The experience of 10 years' work on human settlement policy formulation and analysis has confirmed that human settlements and their accelerating development through population growth and urbanization are a high-priority global challenge and a growing concern for national and international policy makers. Moreover, the future of human settlements is inextricably linked to other global development issues - conditions of trade, population growth, employment characteristics, technology transfer, environmental protection, the policies and impact of international aid and development agencies - and the strategies devised to deal with each of these issues.

22.10 It is expected that the global human settlements trends identified during the previous medium-term plan period will continue. In the developed regions, countries will have to deal with problems similar to those which have made themselves felt in the last part of the 1980s - ageing population, disparities in quality and availability of housing, services and employment in different regions, environmental pollution and marginalization of underprivileged groups. It is likely, however, that the continuation of economic growth in industrialized countries and the increasing demand for an improved and sustainable quality of life will prompt policies and investments to address problems with more vigour than in the 1980s and bring about a general improvement of human settlements. In developing countries, trends suggest that the early 1990s will witness limited improvements in certain countries, with an overall deterioration of the quality of life in the urban and rural areas of the great majority of countries, owing to continuing population growth, growing shelter demand, lack of sound settlement management and unjustifiably low priority to public and private investment in human settlements.

22.11 The objective of this subprogramme is therefore to identify and respond to global human settlements trends, particularly as they affect economic and social change in developing countries.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

22.12 The Secretariat plans to underline the importance of these issues and their global character through sustained emphasis on, first, the primary importance of urbanization and its potential, with international support, for improving incomes, living conditions and the use of space and resources in both urban and rural regions, and, secondly, the necessity to replace national policies based on dependence on external aid, rigid controls and top-down provision of settlement infrastructure and shelter to the few with an enabling approach based on the mobilization of the human and financial resources of the private and community sectors and the recognition of the right of low-income groups to multiply their options for access to low-cost shelter. These changes will be pursued through intensified cooperation with multilateral agencies, particularly UNDP and the World Bank, increased contacts and cooperation with bilateral donors and stepped-up cooperation with intergovernmental organizations outside the United Nations system, particularly the Development Assistance Committee of OECD and its Urban Affairs Programme. The framework for this strategic approach will be the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000, an undertaking which will require close coordination and cooperation by all agencies at national and international levels. Progress in this direction will be monitored and evaluated through regular progress reports to the Commission on Human Settlements on the Global Strategy and on cooperation with and among developing countries on human settlements. It is expected that Habitat will thereby be established as a full partner of all global and sectoral development agencies on the grounds of its unique responsibilities and experience in human settlements development and on the strength of the impact of human settlements on the quality and sustainability of life.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. NATIONAL POLICIES AND INSTRUMENTS

(a) Objectives

22.13 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 43/181, and United Nations Commission on Human Settlements resolutions 12/14 and 12/22.

22.14 Experience over the previous medium-term plan period shows that the main constraint to human settlements development, particularly in developing countries, is not only the absence of an explicit national human settlement policy but also the lack of its internal integration with policies and strategies in other sectors, the lack of appropriate implementation mechanisms and the lack of consistency between objectives and programmes. It is expected that, owing in part to the constraints mentioned above, the capacity of national Governments in most developing countries to cope with settlement management and with dramatically rising quantitative and qualitative demands for shelter and basic infrastructure will be put to an increasingly severe test. This situation will be compounded by the scale of the challenge and by the tendency for national policies to be based on optimistic expectations rather than on innovative options and hitherto neglected resources.

22.15 The objectives of this subprogramme are to:

(a) Integrate national settlements policies with overall development policies and set up implementation mechanisms for human settlements programmes;

(b) Assist member Governments in eliminating policy and programme constraints, with particular reference to the implementation of the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000, which is based on an integrated concept of shelter and human settlement development and the mobilization and involvement of all sectors of the economy.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

22.16 These objectives will be pursued through technical cooperation, research, training and information dissemination, which will focus on:

(a) Integration of national socio-economic and human settlement planning;

(b) Integration of national population and human settlement planning, with specific emphasis on population-distribution strategies;

(c) Improvement of national implementation instruments, within the framework of an enabling approach, and streamlining of legislation;

(d) Improvement of national institutional arrangements, with specific emphasis on measures supporting local governments and all non-governmental actors in the human settlement development process;

(e) Strengthening of institutional capacity through national and international training programmes.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. INTEGRATED SETTLEMENT MANAGEMENT

(a) Objectives

22.17 The legislative authority of the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 43/181, and from Commission on Human Settlements resolutions 11/7, 8/9 and 9/9.

22.18 Many industrialized countries, despite massive progress in economic growth and productivity and in improvement of living conditions for the vast majority of their populations, are experiencing some of the classic side-effects of growth: environmental degradation, traffic congestion, inadequacy of some essential services and housing shortages. These are not insurmountable problems, given the resources available and the prominence of these issues on the political agendas of most industrialized countries. Much more disturbing is the surfacing of the same problems in the rapidly growing settlements - large and small - of the developing countries, which manage, at best, to cope with only a fraction of the demand for the basic components of human settlement development on an ad hoc and haphazard basis. Yet the future price to be paid for unplanned settlement development in the developing countries is such that settlement management is not an option but an imperative for the decade ahead. The problem is to meet, in a coherent technical way, the quantitative and qualitative demand for land, infrastructure, services and housing required for decent living, social well-being and economic output.

22.19 More specifically, the objectives of this subprogramme are to:

(a) Manage human settlements so as to maximize productive output and provide acceptable living conditions for all population groups, with special attention to the needs of women, of the poor and of other disadvantaged elements;

(b) Support Governments in achieving responsive, participatory administration, efficient service delivery, effective transport provisions, adequate access to open space and recreational facilities and healthy environments.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

22.20 These objectives will be pursued through technical cooperation, research, training and information dissemination, which will focus on:

(a) Metropolitan management: improvement of planning systems and techniques, of implementation performance, of operation and maintenance of metropolitan systems, and of metropolitan administration;

(b) Secondary-centre management: improvement of planning systems, of implementation programmes and performance, of operation and maintenance, and of municipal administrative practice:

(i) Subnational-system management for predominantly rural regions: improvement of planning systems and techniques, of implementation performance and of the functioning of local authorities;

(ii) Human resource development: carrying out of training-needs assessments, development of training curricula and materials, testing of training methods and improvement of training programmes in all skills related to settlement management, with special emphasis on the provision of equal opportunity for women in management of metropolitan and secondary centres and rural regions.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. FINANCIAL RESOURCES

(a) Objectives

22.21 The legislative authority of the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 43/181, and from Commission on Human Settlements resolutions 12/14, 11/17 and 11/12.

22.22 Providing the financial resources needed for investment has, in the past, proved to be one of the main bottlenecks in human settlement development. Efforts to mobilize financial resources in the private and public sectors have not been able to yield the volume required. While this failure is closely linked to the overall performance of economic development, which, in recent years, has been hampered by deteriorating terms of trade and by the burden of international debt on the developing countries, problems of insufficient development of financial institutions, inefficient systems of resource allocation and, in the public sector, lack of cost recovery and utilization of potential sources have contributed to the inadequacy of human settlement investment.

22.23 The objectives of this subprogramme are to:

(a) Mobilize resources for human settlement development and establish financial systems in such a way that the flow of financial resources is assured on a sustainable and equitable basis, bearing in mind the special needs of low-income groups, women, and so on;

(b) Formulate and promote the principles of the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000 with regard to financing shelter, infrastructure and services, with particular emphasis on the needs of low-income communities and households in urban and rural areas. Research objectives are to develop strategies for the development of financial systems, for improving cost recovery in the public sector and for allocating resources efficiently (1995); to monitor and evaluate development of financial systems and their responsiveness to the needs of low-income groups in developing countries (1997); and to develop training materials and to assist in improving the skills of personnel concerned with managing financial resources for human settlements development (1997).

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

22.24 These objectives will be pursued through technical cooperation, research and information activities, which will focus on:

(a) Resource mobilization: mobilization of financial resources deals with the public and the private sectors. Efforts will focus primarily on the identification of revenue potential at national and local levels, on analysis of taxation and subsidy systems and on means of recovering costs of human settlement investment. A second concern will be the mobilization of savings, with emphasis on the untapped savings potential of low-income groups and the informal sector. The Secretariat will, therefore, collect information and prepare case-studies in developing countries on systems of local-government financing of human settlement investment, on financial-management practices and on subsidy systems that reach various target groups. After analysis and evaluation, the findings will be published for general dissemination and integrated in the development of training material. Similarly, information on innovative approaches to mobilizing the savings of low-income groups will be collected, analysed and made available to relevant institutions. The role of shelter-finance systems in contributing to the development of financial systems and to financial penetration of societies in developing countries will be studied to gain an understanding of links and impacts and to provide a basis for governmental action on innovative mechanisms and appropriate regulatory frameworks;

(b) Resource management: the Secretariat will address problems of resource management in the public sector, where inefficiencies in budgeting and control are still pervasive. The thrust of the Global Strategy for Shelter is to create an enabling environment for shelter development, by streamlining operations of local government in human settlement development and improving its ability to deliver infrastructure and services for the poor. Many countries have created public funds based on mandatory saving schemes or earmarked tax revenues, which have, so far, not been able to fulfil their objective of improving the human settlement conditions of low-income groups. Management of such funds, their links to the shelter-delivery system and their impact on savings behaviour and on capital markets need to be understood. The Secretariat will, therefore, collect information and prepare case-studies in developing countries on sound management of local-government finances, on efficient practices for management of public funds and on systems to reach various target groups. After analysis and evaluation, the findings will be published for general dissemination and integrated in the development of training materials;

(c) Financial institutions: the impact on access to housing for low-income groups of specialized shelter-finance institutions, which have been set up by many countries, has so far remained very limited. Similarly, specialized institutions for financing infrastructure investment have failed to improve delivery of services to the poor. Problems are frequently caused by an institutional and regulatory framework set up under development strategies that are no longer valid. The Secretariat will collect information on effective institutional set-ups and on principles that guide sound development of financing institutions, with special reference to the need to reach all target groups. Particular attention will be paid to community-based finance institutions, to promote local financial services and to tap the savings potential of low-income groups. After analysis and evaluation, the findings will be published for general dissemination and guidelines will be prepared for the development of a regulatory framework that is responsive to the financing needs of low-income groups.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. LAND MANAGEMENT

(a) Objectives

22.25 The legislative mandate for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 43/181, and from Commission on Human Settlements resolutions 12/22, 11/17 and 10/12.

22.26 Land and land management will continue to be important issues in all countries, regardless of their level of development. Land scarcity and land prices, particularly in intensely developed regions and in metropolitan areas, will continue to be a primary issue. Nevertheless, mature economies can count on an established range of instruments to address such problems and will be favoured by very slow population growth and mobility rates. Many developing countries will be confronted with similar problems, varying in scale, but all of them will have to make available and develop enormous quantities of land in a context of extremely high population growth and mobility, high urbanization rates and persisting weaknesses in national policy instruments and land-management capacity.

22.27 The objectives of the subprogramme are to:

(a) Devise land-management systems that will ensure an adequate, affordable supply of land to meet all settlement functions, with particular attention to the needs of disadvantaged groups, including women;

(b) Assist member Governments in exploiting the land asset in settlement development, particularly in rapidly growing urban settlements.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

22.28 These objectives will be pursued through research work, which will focus on the following issues:

(a) Land supply: identification and application of procedures to improve the operation of land markets and to promote land-supply systems capable of meeting the large-scale needs of present and future settlements, drawing on the capacities of the public, private and community sectors;

(b) Land instruments: development and operation of all legislative and administrative systems required for the management of land-supply systems, including land-registration, land-transaction and property-taxation procedures needed for the efficient functioning of land markets and the generation of revenues.

SUBPROGRAMME 6. INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT AND OPERATION

(a) Objectives

22.29 The legislative mandate for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 42/169, 35/18 and 43/181, and from Commission on Human Settlements resolution 12/15.

22.30 Water supply and sanitation are the first expressed priorities of poor communities. While some progress has been made in identifying and promoting the use of low-cost technologies for water supply and sanitation, much still needs to be done. Particular emphasis and attention must be given to technologies appropriate for high-density, low-income urban settlements where problems are critical and available solutions limited. Basic services, such as water supply, sanitation, refuse disposal and surface drainage, need to be provided in an integrated manner to optimize investments in infrastructure.

22.31 Ongoing research points to the need to enhance concerted settlement-planning, land-use and transport-development policies. These should aim at reducing growth of traffic demand and at providing for expansion of transport services at low per capita investment and operating costs so that services are affordable to the bulk of the population.

22.32 Developing countries face an acute shortage of various forms of energy required to install and operate settlement infrastructure. Furthermore, large-scale use of biomass, specially by rural and peri-urban populations, unable to afford alternative sources of energy, is having a disastrous ecological effect.

22.33 More specifically, the objectives of the subprogramme are to:

(a) Provide infrastructural facilities to meet the expanding need for serviced land;

(b) Provide developing-country Governments with information and tools for increased basic-service coverage in their countries, especially for disadvantaged groups, such as women.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

22.34 These objectives will be pursued through research and technical cooperation activities, which will focus on three issues:

(a) Water-supply and sanitation services: during the previous medium-term plan period, efforts were made to increase the real value of resources available for extending drinking-water supply and sanitation coverage, by identifying and promoting low-cost technologies for these services. However, the coverage of water supply and sanitation in developing countries will have, at best, only managed to keep pace with population increase, except in rural water-supply coverage, which will have increased globally by over 50 per cent. A continuing goal will be the reduction in the per capita (unit) cost of basic infrastructure, through the identification and promotion of low-cost technologies and standards (1997); additional goals will include the promotion of cost-effective techniques for maintaining infrastructural stock and the promotion of efficiency in services provision and maintenance through public/private partnerships, informal-sector involvement and improved revenue generation and management (1996);

(b) Transport: a comprehensive analysis and evaluation of different transport modes in developing countries will have been developed during the previous plan period. Interdependence between transport modes and development patterns will be investigated on the basis of empirical studies, and guidelines on planning transport infrastructure will be formulated for implementation by Governments (1996);

(c) Energy: new and renewable energy sources, such as biogas and solar energy, should start having an impact on energy supply, especially in rural areas. Energy conservation in buildings will be an established policy in many developing countries. Research and empirical studies will establish the parameters required to improve energy-supply processes in urban and rural areas. Emphasis will be given to the application of proven new and renewable energy sources and to the provision of energy supply to rural women (1996).

The dissemination of research findings during the current medium-term plan will be improved by taking advantage of various forms of communications, such as the production of audio-visual materials and seminars or workshops.

SUBPROGRAMME 7. HOUSING PRODUCTION

(a) Objectives

22.35 The legislative mandate of the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 43/181, and from Commission on Human Settlements resolutions 12/14, 10/12 and 9/9.

22.36 The world-wide problem of inadequate housing, particularly as regards the conditions of low-income households, defies the capacity of most Governments to deal with it by conventional means. Efforts are needed by Governments, in partnership with the private sector, non-governmental organizations and local communities, to support the provision of acceptable housing at affordable costs, in pursuit of the general goal of adequate shelter for all by the year 2000. Inadequate housing conditions, particularly as concerns the needs of low-income groups in developing countries, result from the limited capacity of conventional programmes to produce affordable units at the required scale and the continuing problem of widespread poverty. Knowledge of and experience with the application of shelter strategies has increased, and the goal of the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000 is to mobilize a broad range of measures in support of housing production.

22.37 More specifically, the objectives of this subprogramme are to:

(a) Put in place systems of housing delivery capable of addressing the housing problem at the required national scale and at costs affordable to households and society;

(b) Formulate and promote the implementation of enabling shelter strategies within the framework of the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000, with particular emphasis on contributing, through technical cooperation, research, training and dissemination of information, to solving the housing problem of the poor in developing countries. For this purpose, enabling shelter strategies, expressed through forms of collaboration and participation among all concerned institutions, organizations and communities, require the formulation and testing of appropriate and innovative management procedures.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

22.38 To pursue the above objectives, the strategy will be one of collection, evaluation and dissemination of experiences with workable housing-development programmes. The assessment of experiences through the analysis of case-studies will focus on the workability of solutions: (a) on a large scale; (b) with minimal administrative control; and (c) based on cooperative forms of participation with and between communities, non-governmental organizations and the formal and informal private sector. Special attention will be given to research on housing production by the poorest groups, including women, who do not have sufficient income to offer effective demand for the formal housing market. Elements of the strategy will include the review and evaluation of housing-production systems, with a view to identifying support measures for enhanced production. Attention will be given to the problem of delivering housing at affordable costs and to the capacity of the formal and informal housing markets to meet the needs of low-income groups. Special emphasis will be given to the application of solutions that support the self-help efforts of communities and the involvement of non-governmental organizations.

22.39 Mainly through case-studies, information on such experiences will be collected and analysed (1993); an in-depth assessment of the potential for application at national scales will be made, including an assessment of the transferability of experiences with enabling shelter strategies (1995); and dissemination of experiences of workable and cost-effective housing-development programmes will be done through and publication of case-studies, organization of workshops and seminars and provision of advisory services to Governments (1997).

SUBPROGRAMME 8. CONSTRUCTION SECTOR

(a) Objectives

22.40 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 43/181, and from Commission on Human Settlements resolutions 12/22, 10/12 and 9/10.

22.41 In many developing countries, despite the proven opportunities to develop an efficient indigenous construction industry, this sector still operates with severe limitations, with a high dependence on expensive, imported and, often, inappropriate factor inputs, regulatory instruments and institutional set-ups, so that the most basic demands are not fulfilled. Worse still, the contributions of the sector to national economic growth have not yet been realized.

22.42 The objectives of the subprogramme are to:

(a) Attain adequate capacity for the construction sector to meet the requirements for physical infrastructure, housing and related facilities within national resource limitations;

(b) Promote and coordinate programmes to overcome barriers confronting the construction sector, notably, weak institutional and legislative support for the construction sector, inadequate local skills, over-reliance on imported factor inputs and technologies, and inability to mobilize local resource endowments for the development of an indigenous construction sector.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

22.43 These objectives will be pursued through research, technical cooperation and information activities, which will focus on:

(a) Building materials: by the end of the previous medium-term plan period, activities in relation to the subprogramme should have strengthened the network of countries collaborating in the field of local building materials and technologies, and a framework should have been set for establishing demonstration projects in appropriate production technologies for selected local building materials. Approaches to effective transfer of technology for production of local building materials and a shift towards attaining local technological capacity should have been well rehearsed, thus paving the way for country-specific projects to be implemented. Innovations for the formulation and promotion of standards for selected local building materials, which were demonstrated in three countries, should have been popularized and replicated in several other countries. Some measures in the previous medium-term plan will continue to be applied, though with a shift in emphasis, notably:

(i) Demonstration projects on transfer of technology for production of selected local building materials will be replicated (1995);

(ii) Programmes will be carried out to strengthen national technological capacity to deal with key aspects of local building material production (1996);

(iii) The network of countries collaborating in the field of local building materials and technologies will be expanded, with a target of achieving universal participation among developing countries, as well as a shift from information exchange to collaboration in actual implementation of specific field activities (1997).

In both items (i) and (ii) above, the shift in emphasis will be on increased involvement of the private sector, both in the production cycle and end-use of building materials.

(b) Construction industry: by the end of the previous medium-term plan period, programmes in relation to the construction industry should have disseminated information on strategies and policies to guide Governments in restructuring the entire construction sector. Specific components of the construction sector should have been tackled in detail, notably development of the construction sector in response to the needs for low-income housing and infrastructure, reformulation of regulatory instruments of the construction sector and strengthening of local capacity to tackle the lack of building maintenance. Under the current medium-term plan, the following will be undertaken:

(i) Programmes to improve the database for planning the construction sector, including simple computer software applications, will be established (1993);

(ii) Data will be compiled on appropriate plant, equipment and tools for the construction sector to provide countries with an informed choice of correct hardware (1997);

(iii) Local manpower will be upgraded and new skills promoted in several aspects of building material production, building construction techniques, institutional support and management of the construction sector (1997).

PROGRAMME 23. TRANSNATIONAL CORPORATIONS

A. Programme

1. General orientation

23.1 The legislative authority of the programme on transnational corporations derives from Economic and Social Council resolution 1913 (LVII) of 5 December 1974, which formulated the basic mandate of the Commission and the Centre on Transnational Corporations, and is further elaborated and modified by subsequent resolutions and decisions of the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and the Commission. The programme is aimed at:

(a) Furthering understanding of the nature and the political, legal, economic and social effects of the activities of transnational corporations in home and host countries and in international relations;

(b) Securing effective international arrangements for the operation of transnational corporations so as to promote their contribution to national development goals and world economic growth while controlling and eliminating their negative effects;

(c) Strengthening the capacity of host countries, in particular the developing countries, in their dealing with transnational corporations.

23.2 Transnational corporations are important actors in the world economy. They transcend national boundaries and the largest of them have sales that exceed the aggregate output of all but a handful of countries. Transnational corporations invest equity capital abroad, but their activities also occur through a wide variety of institutional arrangements, many of which involve little or no investment of capital. With the world undergoing dramatic technological innovation, the individual enterprise - private or public, domestic or foreign - assumes a key role in attempts by the international community to reactivate growth in the developing countries. Transnational corporations are at the centre of that technological change: many innovations originate within them and most are applied, commercialized and disseminated by them.

23.3 In the 1960s and 1970s, the activities of transnational corporations were seen as a threat or potential threat to sovereignty, and throughout the developing world there was much scepticism about the benefits of foreign direct investment. In the 1980s, there was a more mixed assessment of the advantages and disadvantages of foreign direct investment. This is reflected in the new approaches being taken in the formulation of national and international policies in foreign direct investment, which combine measures and policies aimed at facilitating flows of foreign direct investment in sectors and activities under conditions that guarantee the contribution of those investments to the national economy. The expansion of transnational corporation activities world wide calls for adequate governmental response, which, in the successful pursuit of national policies in an interdependent world, requires a global view.

23.4 In the 1980s, there was progress in the finalization of some multilateral arrangements relating to specialized aspects of the activities of transnational corporations; however, negotiations for a more comprehensive multilateral framework, such as the United Nations code of conduct on transnational corporations, have not yet been completed. Multilateral arrangements, whether they are binding or voluntary, are an important aspect of the elaboration of generally accepted standards governing international business, and thus contribute to the improvement of relations between host countries and transnational corporations. The growing significance of transnational corporations in the world economy, as manifested internationally in the increasingly integrated approach to trade, foreign direct investment and financial policies and issues, increased the importance of concluding the code in order to promote and guide the essential economic functions performed by these corporations. As the dichotomy between host and home countries blur and their interests converge, international cooperation relating to transnational corporations could be expected to be more active and comprehensive in the 1990s.

23.5 The continuing economic difficulties facing most developing countries pose major developmental challenges for the years ahead. The expansion and spread of transnational corporations have contributed to the economic growth of many host countries. However, the world-wide distribution of foreign direct investment and the activities of transnational corporations are uneven and are becoming increasingly more so: the growing share of developed countries in global foreign direct investment is mirrored by the declining share of developing countries in these flows. The least developed countries in particular have been bypassed by transnational corporations.

23.6 Transnational corporations are frequently the repositories of scarce technical skills needed for the preservation of the environment and for the conduct of activities in sectors that have an impact on the environment. In that context, there is an increasing need to analyse the activities and strategies of transnational corporations in the context of environmental protection and the promotion of sustainable development by identifying ways in which developing countries in particular might benefit from the experience of developed countries and encouraging private sector initiatives in their efforts to protect the environment in relation to industrial activities of transnational corporations.

2. Overall strategy

23.7 As stated in Economic and Social Council resolution 1980/60 of 24 July 1980, "the United Nations Centre on Transnational Corporations is the central unit in the United Nations system at the Secretariat level for work on matters related to transnational corporations". It carries out its tasks by a variety of means, including:

(a) Provision of substantive services to intergovernmental bodies, primarily the Commission on Transnational Corporations;

(b) Preparation of background documents and specialized studies related to transnational corporations;

(c) Dissemination of information, in particular that regarding agreed standards and guidelines;

(d) Organization of seminars and conferences on transnational corporations;

(e) Provision of assistance to Governments, especially those of developing countries, in order to enhance their capacity to deal with transnational corporations.

23.8 The programme will be implemented through the Centre and its joint units with the five regional commissions. Each joint unit shall, within the overall programme of work adopted by the Commission on Transnational Corporations and the Economic and Social Council, be the focal point for the activities of the Centre in the region, especially in the fields of research, information and liaison with the Governments of the region. In the area of research, the joint units conduct case-studies in the countries of the respective regions. They also provide on a case-by-case basis inputs for global studies being conducted by the Centre. For its part, the Centre assists the joint units in carrying out research programmes, particularly on subjects of special concern to the regions. The joint units submit outlines, as well as preliminary drafts or studies, to the Centre for comments prior to their finalization. They also look to the Centre for assistance in locating consultants and preparing their terms of reference for specific studies. In other aspects of their work, they also draw upon research done by the Centre. In the area of information, the joint units assist in the collection of information on the countries of their regions, including information on individual transnational corporations, following a format designed by the Centre. In turn, the Centre makes available to each joint unit information pertinent to its region. Where verification of the accuracy of data is required, the Centre's efforts are complemented by those of the joint units. A close cooperative arrangement between the Centre and the joint units has been developed concerning both the programming and execution of advisory and training projects. There is cooperation in the organization of training workshops, including liaison with the Governments concerned, identification of specific requirements for advisory missions, follow-up on missions completed, and briefing and debriefing of the Centre's consultants visiting the region on training or advisory missions.

23.9 While the Economic and Social Council has repeatedly emphasized the role of the Commission on Transnational Corporations and the United Nations Centre on Transnational Corporations as the focal points within the United Nations system for issues related specifically to transnational corporations, the activities of these corporations, by their very nature, affect a multitude of political, social, economic, legal and environmental issues that are dealt with to a varying extent by other organizations and bodies of the United Nations and the system as a whole. In addition to close cooperation with the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs of the Secretariat, UNCTAD and UNEP, there is also active coordination with ILO, FAO, WHO and GATT. In the area of technical cooperation, the Centre seeks the collaboration and contribution of the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development of the Secretariat, UNCTAD, the regional commissions in the four developing regions, as well as ILO, FAO, the World Bank/International Finance Corporation, UNIDO and the Commonwealth secretariat. The Centre also cooperates with IMF and OECD. In the 1990s, the Centre will continue to work with organizations of the international business community and the international trade union movement.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

23.10 The programme on transnational corporations will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1.	Securing an effective code of conduct and other international arrangements and agreements relating to transnational corporations
Subprogramme 2.	Minimizing the negative effects of transnational corporations and enhancing their contribution to development
Subprogramme 3.	Strengthening the capacity of host developing countries in dealing with matters related to transnational corporations

23.11 Subprogramme 1 is designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. SECURING AN EFFECTIVE CODE OF CONDUCT AND OTHER INTERNATIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND AGREEMENTS RELATING TO TRANSNATIONAL CORPORATIONS

(a) Objectives

23.12 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Economic and Social Council resolutions 1913 (LVII), 1961 (LIX), 1980/60, 1986/53, 1987/57 and 1989/24.

23.13 The growing significance of the role of transnational corporations in the world economy has increased the importance of concluding an international framework to address the essential economic functions performed by those corporations, particularly in mobilizing the capital, skills and technological resources required to meet growth and development needs world wide. Though global economic and political conditions have changed over the past decade, that has not altered the fundamental need of the international community to address the impact of transnational corporations. While the original objectives of the code are still valid, new problems are emerging that require an international response that addresses the responsibilities of both transnational corporations and Governments. For instance, transnational corporations demonstrate remarkable flexibility in adapting to changing conditions by adopting different structures, organizational patterns, modes of operation and inter-corporate alliances that make their control by any single jurisdiction more elusive than before. Besides, while the control of potentially negative impacts is of concern, the facilitation of possible benefits is equally important. A global framework is needed for the continued growth of foreign direct investment and activities of transnational corporations with a view to establishing positive economic linkages between transnational corporations and developing countries; supplementing national foreign direct investment regimes; harmonizing definitions and regulatory processes; and facilitating the effective integration of Central and Eastern European States into the international economic system. In addition, specialized legal instruments may be required to address specific issues of the activities of transnational corporations, such as service industries, product liability, environmental risk management and disclosure of information.

23.14 Recent events in the financial world, particularly the continued volatility of stock markets, have caused considerable concern over the quality and quantity of information in the financial statements of transnational corporations. The lack of comparability and the inadequacy of financial statements limit their usefulness in analysing global economic trends. It appears that in order to control and promote global capital markets effectively further harmonization of accounting and reporting standards and their expansion to new areas will be needed.

23.15 More specifically, the objectives of the subprogramme will be:

(a) To establish, through the adoption of a code of conduct on transnational corporations, international standards to supplement national laws regarding those aspects of operations of transnational corporations that straddle national borders and to develop international guidelines for bringing the operations of transnational corporations into conformity with the policy objectives of their home countries;

(b) To facilitate the continued growth of foreign direct investment and activities of transnational corporations by, inter alia, prescribing minimum standards for the treatment of transnational corporations by Governments and by strengthening intergovernmental cooperation and coordination with regard to foreign direct investment;

(c) To improve the information disclosure by transnational corporations through the harmonization of diverse national accounting and reporting practices and to formulate, adopt and monitor other international arrangements and agreements;

(d) To formulate and adopt international guidelines, standards, arrangements and agreements addressing environmental, industrial safety and other concerns arising from the increased transnationalization of economic activity;

(e) To improve the understanding of transnational corporations through research, studies and surveys, and to disseminate and publicize the agreed standards and guidelines.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

23.16 If the code of conduct is adopted during the period 1992-1997, the Centre will assist the United Nations Commission on Transnational Corporations in the implementation, follow-up and review of the code. During the first two years after its adoption, the efforts of the Centre will concentrate on disseminating, publicizing and explaining the instrument; on working out the details of its follow-up mechanisms at the enterprise, national and international levels; and on establishing a reporting system. Once a mechanism for implementation of the code is established, the active involvement of transnational corporations, labour movements, as well as Governments is envisaged.

23.17 The intergovernmental expert group on accounting and reporting has made important recommendations on a broad range of issues regarding informal disclosure in financial statements. In the future, the work in that area will be expected to focus increasingly on non-financial items needing disclosure. With a view to strengthening the compliance of transnational corporations with international standards, consideration might need to be given to setting up appropriate mechanisms. There will also be a need to examine ways in which a positive contribution can be made in assisting national standard-setting, particularly in developing countries and Central and Eastern European States.

23.18 During the period, follow-up activities related to the agreement on illicit payments and any other arrangements completed by then may be mandated and undertaken. The Centre will provide substantive support to intergovernmental bodies concerned through the provision of background documents and other support services related to international arrangements and agreements under preparation. The Centre will also undertake studies and arrange for consultations aimed at identifying other areas in which international arrangements or agreements are needed.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. MINIMIZING THE NEGATIVE EFFECTS OF TRANSNATIONAL CORPORATIONS AND ENHANCING THEIR CONTRIBUTION TO DEVELOPMENT

(a) Objectives

23.19 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Economic and Social Council resolutions 1913 (LVII), paragraph 4, 1961 (LIX), 1980/60, paragraphs 2, 3, 5 and 9, 1986/1, 1986/53, 1986/54, 1987/56, 1988/56-58, 1989/21-23 and 1989/25-28.

23.20 Foreign direct investment grew consistently during the 1970s and 1980s and it is likely that, even amidst adverse macroeconomic conditions, it will continue to expand further during the 1990s. Developing countries will be the host regions with the highest potential to absorb foreign investment, but unless conscious efforts are made to encourage investment and related flows, there is a danger that foreign direct investment in those countries will remain stagnant in the next decade. The rapidly changing map of regional integration, including the consolidation of the European Community at the end of 1992, will create new challenges and opportunities to both Governments and corporations. Recent policy changes in the Central and Eastern European States could increase the role of those countries in the world economy and radically affect the flows of foreign direct investment to and from them over the period of the medium-term plan.

23.21 Transnational corporations respond to opportunities arising from technological innovation and market forces. New technologies are emerging and spreading at a fast pace, particularly changing the economics of production. Developing countries will need to build a capacity to generate and utilize new technologies if they are to maintain or acquire international competitiveness in existing export industries and penetrate new markets. At the same time, being at the centre of technological change, transnational corporations can make innovative contributions to national strategies for technology development, by applying, commercializing and disseminating the new technologies in developing countries.

23.22 The growth and interdependence of transnational business also create a need for international attention to environmental and health issues that affect business and government interests throughout the world. A number of serious incidents involving chemicals, dumping of toxic wastes, radioactive material, including nuclear wastes, and oil spills have warned the world community that risks from deficient environmental or safety standards are not just a local, but also a regional and even a global problem. A challenge for government administrators and business officials is to design policies and strategies that allow continued growth while maintaining an effective level of environmental safety.

23.23 There will also be a need for mechanisms that channel foreign direct investment into priority areas of national investment programmes; encourage indigenous enterprises; ensure introduction of environmental standards; protect against and compensate host countries for transfer pricing abuses; ensure that the financial activities of transnational corporations are consistent with the country's balance-of-payments objectives; and aim at prudential control of global markets. The introduction of such mechanisms requires a consistent policy environment that enhances the overall contribution of transnational corporations to development. Critical to such efforts is concern for the possible adverse social and cultural impacts of the operations of transnational corporations in developing countries. Actions by developing countries would need to be complemented by policies and mechanisms aimed at improving the quality and quantity of investment flows. Actions for an accelerated transfer of investment capital, technology and managerial know-how to developing countries constitute crucial elements of an international action programme for development in the 1990s.

23.24 Continuous and more systematic monitoring of international and national measures with respect to the activities of transnational corporations in South Africa will also be necessary. While approximately 600 firms, their subsidiaries or affiliates have disinvested in 1984-1989, many have retained non-equity ties. The circumvention of trade measures by third countries has occurred in the absence of mandatory and universal sanctions. Financial measures will likely have the greatest impact on the South African economy during the plan period.

23.25 Consequently the subprogramme will aim:

(a) To facilitate mutually beneficial linkages between transnational corporations and developing countries and minimize the negative effects of the operations of those corporations;

(b) To strengthen intergovernmental cooperation in the area of foreign direct investment and the operations of transnational corporations, with a view to minimizing potential negative effects of their operations and maximizing their contribution to economic development and growth;

(c) To further the understanding of the nature and role of transnational corporations, by analysing: (i) the trends in the activities of transnational corporations and their impact on world development; (ii) the impact and implications of the activities of transnational corporations on host countries, in particular developing countries, as concerns economic, political, social and cultural issues; (iii) capital inflows and outflows, trade and transfer of technology through the impact and implications of transnational corporations on the world economy; (iv) the effectiveness of existing national policies, laws and regulations on matters related to transnational corporations; (v) the role and impact of transnational corporations in major sectors; (vi) the effectiveness of contracts and agreements between host country entities and transnational corporations; and (vii) organizational structures, operational forms and strategies of transnational corporations;

(d) To provide policy recommendations and assist host countries, in particular developing countries, in attracting and maintaining an increased flow of capital, technology skills and entrepreneurship.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

23.26 The Centre will undertake research and analysis on issues assigned to it by the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and the Commission in the following areas: the role of transnational corporations in production, processing and export in selected domestic economies and major sectors; a comprehensive, integrated study of transnational corporations in world development; aspects of the economic, political, social and cultural impact of transnational corporations; activities of transnational corporations in South Africa; the role of transnational corporations in: (i) international financial transfers and balance of payments; (ii) in international trade, including intra-firm transactions; (iii) the transfer of technology; and (iv) service industries, including data services; surveys on foreign direct investment flows and stocks world wide, disaggregated by sectors, by countries and by corporations; information on individual corporations; changing patterns of transnational corporation arrangements, including non-equity arrangements, joint ventures and licensing agreements; changing patterns of transnational corporation structures, organization and modes of operation; changing patterns in the size, characteristics and sector and country composition of transnational corporations; changing patterns in corporate alliances across national borders and their impact on competition; the impact of foreign direct investment and transnational corporation activities on the global economy and linkages with other macroeconomic factors.

23.27 The Centre will also undertake research and studies on the impact of national and international policies on foreign direct investment and transnational corporation behaviour; the effectiveness of laws and regulations in that area; the changing patterns of various types of contracts and agreements in various sectors; environmental risk management; the effect of the consolidation of the European Community on foreign direct investment flows and patterns of transnational corporation activity; the effect of the economic integration of the Central and Eastern European States on the global economy; the role and impact of multilateral, regional and bilateral agreements and arrangements on international cooperation on foreign direct investment and transnational corporations; new and alternative forms of international economic cooperation; the role and impact of home country policies in encouraging foreign direct investment flows towards developing countries; the role and impact of international standards in transnational corporation/host country relations; progressive elaboration of international standards for the collection of data on foreign direct investment and transnational corporations; key concepts relevant to an international framework on foreign direct investment and transnational corporation activity; harmonization of national standards and norms in that area; and development of methodologies and concepts to facilitate harmonization.

23.28 Further, the Centre will organize seminars, conferences and other meetings in different regions aimed at disseminating the findings of its research and analysis and will examine ways of translating those findings into intergovernmental and governmental policies and measures.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. STRENGTHENING THE CAPACITY OF HOST DEVELOPING COUNTRIES IN DEALING WITH MATTERS RELATED TO TRANSNATIONAL CORPORATIONS

(a) Objectives

23.29 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from Economic and Social Council resolutions 1913 (LVII), paragraph 4, 1961 (LIX), and 1980/60, paragraphs 3 and 9, and decision 180 (LXI), subparagraph (b).

23.30 The 1980s have experienced a substantial change in the relationship between host developing countries and transnational corporations. Confrontation has given way to more pragmatic attitudes based on a recognition by both parties that there can be a mutuality of interest across broad areas of economic activity. That trend is most dramatically reflected in the new "open door" policies of several countries in Africa. Equally significant is the change being effected in the economies of Eastern Europe, which were previously not open to foreign investment. Host countries will continue to need expertise during the 1990s with respect to the structuring of appropriate foreign investment regimes and fair and equitable joint-venture arrangements. Countries that have traditionally welcomed foreign investment have also shifted to more liberalized policies, partly because transnational bank debt is no longer an option for securing capital from abroad. Those countries face the task of streamlining their administrative mechanisms not only for rapidly and effectively evaluating, screening and approving foreign investment applications but also for promoting foreign investment and identifying appropriate prospective joint-venture partners. At the same time, these countries will presumably wish to ensure that the transnational corporations meet certain performance requirements. A key challenge in the 1990s, therefore, is to devise foreign investment policies that strike the right balance between facilitation and regulation.

23.31 These developments are occurring in the context of rapid technological advances and intensified competition between countries and between transnational corporations that have contributed to a growing globalization of the world economy. Developing countries therefore need to forge flexible and innovative policies in the 1990s that give them continuous access to these technological advances and enhance their share in investment and world economic activity.

23.32 The objectives, therefore, will be:

(a) To facilitate the flow of adequate and appropriate foreign investment and technology transfer to host developing countries;

(b) To maximize the contribution of contractual arrangements with transnational corporations in host developing countries;

(c) To enhance the capability of public and private sector officials of host developing countries in negotiating with transnational corporations;

(d) To establish and strengthen developing country capacities to identify, collect and analyse information on foreign investments, technology transfer and transnational corporations;

(e) To enhance the capability of small and medium-sized industries in developing countries in their dealings with transnational corporations.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

23.33 In the period 1992-1997, the Secretariat will provide advisory, training and information services in the following areas:

(a) Examination of policy options related to transnational corporations either at the overall level, in specific sectors or in connection with specific issues such as ownership and control, acquisition of technology, fiscal and financial questions and transfer pricing;

(b) Formulation or revision of laws and regulations related to the activities of transnational corporations either in general or in specific sectors (e.g. natural resources), or on specific issues (e.g. transfer pricing);

(c) Elaborating or strengthening evaluation, screening and monitoring guidelines for projects involving equity or non-equity participation of transnational corporations, as well as developing or strengthening relevant governmental infrastructure, procedures and information systems in that regard;

(d) Evaluation, within the context of specific projects, of the alternative merits of various types of contractual arrangements such as joint ventures, licensing, management contracts and production-sharing agreements;

(e) Legal, financial, economic and operational issues related to specific contractual arrangements with transnational corporations, in the natural resources, manufacturing or service sectors;

(f) Staff support in the preparation for negotiations;

(g) Organization and conduct of training workshops, seminars, round tables and study tours on matters related to regulating and negotiating with transnational corporations;

(h) Developing or strengthening national information systems related to transnational corporations;

(i) Collection and dissemination of information on laws and regulations, individual transnational corporations, contracts and agreements, and other data sources;

(j) Preparation of responses to requests from Governments for information on matters related to transnational corporations;

(k) Establishing interdisciplinary programmes of training on matters related to transnational corporations by institutions of higher learning of developing countries;

(l) Establishing a public and private sector infrastructure for developing small and medium-sized enterprises and assisting them in establishing beneficial links with transnational corporations.

PROGRAMME 24. STATISTICS

A. Programme

1. General orientation

24.1 The mandate for this programme was established by the Economic and Social Council at its first and second sessions in 1946. In that year, the Council established a Statistical Commission to provide expert advice on statistical matters and to assist it: "(a) in promoting the development of national statistics and the improvement of their comparability; (b) in the coordination of the statistical work of specialized agencies; (c) in the development of the central statistical services of the Secretariat; (d) in advising the organs of the United Nations on general questions relating to the collection, interpretation and dissemination of statistical information; (e) in promoting the improvement of statistics and statistical methods generally". At the same time, the Economic and Social Council requested the Secretary-General to take into account the following recommendations of the Statistical Commission pertaining to the organization and mandate of the statistical work of the Secretariat: "(a) organization of a central statistical unit in the Secretariat of the United Nations; (b) collection, analysis and evaluation of statistics from Member Governments, specialized agencies, and other sources; (c) publication of statistics; (d) coordination of statistical activities of specialized agencies; (e) promotion of development and improvement of statistics in general; (f) maintenance of an international centre for statistics; and (g) maintenance of close contact and coordination with national Governments on programmes of statistical research, submission of statistical data, analysis and publication".

24.2 At its fiftieth session, the Economic and Social Council, in its resolution 1566 (L) of 3 May 1971, on coordination of work in the field of statistics, reaffirmed, inter alia, its resolutions 8 (I) of 16 February 1946 and 8 (II) of 21 June 1946 on the establishment of the Statistical Commission and its terms of reference, and stated that the primary objective of the statistical programme was "the achievement of an integrated system in the collection, data processing and dissemination of international statistics by the organs and agencies of the United Nations system with special regard to the requirements of reviewing and appraising economic and social progress, particularly in the context of the policy measures and objectives of the United Nations Development Decade, taking into account the needs of the developing countries".

24.3 Further legislative mandates arising from the Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly, as well as from a variety of world conferences, have reaffirmed the overall scope of activity and addressed specific aspects of the programme. Those legislative mandates have also broadened the scope of activity to give specific mention to statistical work on such issues as environment, the situation of women, human settlements, special population groups - children, youth, the ageing and disabled persons - and crime and criminal justice.

24.4 The overall goal of the programme is to increase the availability and use of relevant, timely and reliable statistics, for national and international planning and action. In pursuit of this continuing and evolving goal, the statistics programme contributes to the development, expansion, improvement and maintenance of cost-effective statistical capabilities through the formulation and the improvement of sound statistical methodologies for use by Member States, the application of new technologies, the collection and dissemination of statistics in numerous fields, the provision of substantive technical cooperation support and the promotion of coordination of international statistical work.

24.5 A major feature of the statistics programme is its integrated nature. The methodological work, which includes the development of recommendations, guidelines, classifications, manuals and technical reports, contributes both to the improvement of statistics and statistical capabilities in Member States, particularly in developing countries, and to the international comparability of statistics. The technical cooperation activities in support of developing countries are integrated into the overall functioning of the Statistical Office. Those activities draw on the regular work of the Office, for example, by using and promoting the use in countries of the methodological work of the Office, and they contribute to the development of methodologies by providing feedback on the special statistical needs and problems of the developing countries. National statistics relevant to most sectors of economic and social activity are published for most countries and areas of the world and disseminated to Governments and to a wide range of other users. By putting its own data into an international context, each country can obtain perspectives that cannot be obtained in any other way.

24.6 The statistics programme has, from its inception, served a wide range of users and its outputs had many applications; a major aim will be to use available processing, communications and dissemination technologies to serve the diverse users and purposes effectively and efficiently. Better communication with users will be required to understand more fully their needs in terms of contents and in terms of the forms in which data can best be made available. The amount and detail of statistical data available at the international level have grown rapidly. Technology for storing, processing, communicating and disseminating data is continuing to change. An appropriate blending of these technologies is needed to ensure that the required statistics are made available to a wide range of users in ways that suit the varied uses made of the statistics. Comprehensive data on economic and social structure and change are still seriously lacking in many countries. Knowledge about the reliability of available data is lacking in many fields and for many countries. There are also serious time-lags in the availability of data. All these factors need to be addressed to improve the usability and availability of data for policy and decision-making purposes at the national and international levels.

2. Overall strategy

24.7 In order to meet the above objectives, the programme, whose implementation, with the exception of subprogramme 5 (see para. 24.8), is the responsibility of the Statistical Office and the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs of the Secretariat, will aim to serve the needs of users and producers of statistics in such well-established fields as national accounts and balances, international trade, industrial, energy, price and demographic statistics with the growing needs for statistics and statistical methods in such emerging fields as environment, services, disarmament and the situation of women. In a number of cases, new issues can be addressed by adapting and extending well-established methodologies. To cite two examples: work will be pursued in adapting national accounting methodologies to take into account such environmental issues as resource depletion and the cost of pollution control and abatement; existing data and classifications, along with new frameworks and methods, will be used to generate a broader range of statistics relating to disarmament. In both new and well-established fields, plans will have to be adjusted to respond to specific issues and topics identified in the International Development Strategy for the Fourth United Nations Development Decade and the 1992 United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, as well as other global initiatives and conferences arising during the plan period. Nevertheless, it is clear that in all subprogrammes special attention will be given to work relating to statistics and indicators needed to monitor progress in the implementation of the International Development Strategy as well as those needed to assess the achievement of social goals in the 1990s on the basis of nationally and internationally established quantitative targets.

24.8 In the area of technical cooperation activities, carried out by the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development of the Secretariat, with substantive support from the Statistical Office and the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs, the goals of self-reliance and sustained capabilities will be fostered with special emphasis on economic statistics, including international trade and national accounts statistics, the strengthening of household survey and population and housing census capabilities, statistical data-processing capabilities, statistical training and the organization and management of national statistical services. With respect to the collection, processing and publication of statistics, particular attention will be given to building up extended time series and basic data essential for the analysis of long-term economic and social changes at the country, regional and global levels and also to providing indications of the reliability of statistical data. The technical cooperation activities in support of developing countries draw on the regular work of the Statistical Office by using and promoting the use in countries of the methodological work of the Office, and they contribute to the development of methodologies by providing feedback on the special statistical needs and problems of the developing countries.

24.9 In pursuit of its mandate, the Statistical Office provides a wide range of services and outputs to users and producers of statistics in other units of the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs, the Department of Technical Cooperation for Development, and other organs within the United Nations. A special relationship exists between the Statistical Office and the statistical divisions of the regional commissions. They work closely together on all aspects of their programmes in full recognition of the complementary and interdependent nature of their work. Furthermore, work on the situation of women involves close collaboration with, inter alia, the United Nations Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs, INSTRAW, UNFPA, UNICEF and the United Nations Development Fund for Women. Also, there is close cooperation with the United Nations Research Institute for Social Development.

24.10 Coordination is of central importance to the statistics programme and is explicitly represented in the subprogramme structure. International statistical work is carried out by a large number of national and international organizations. Each organization has its own objectives, priorities and methods but also shares a number of common concerns. Besides routine contacts and communication, coordination is promoted through the Statistical Commission, the Commission's Working Group on International Statistical Programmes and Coordination and the ACC Subcommittee on Statistical Activities. In addition, broader and more integrated approaches to development planning and policy formulation have been widely adopted at both the national and international levels. This has increased the demand for greater integration of economic, social, demographic and environmental statistics to meet planning and policy needs. There has also been a consequent increased emphasis on coordinated and collaborative approaches. As a result, for example, work on national accounting methodology is carried out jointly with the IMF, the World Bank, OECD, EEC and CMEA. Non-governmental organizations such as the International Statistical Institute, the International Association of Official Statisticians, the International Association for the Study of Income and Wealth and the International Institute for Vital Registration and Statistics will also be associated with various aspects of the programme.

3. Subprogramme structure and priorities

24.11 The programme on statistics will consist of the following subprogrammes:

Subprogramme 1.	Developing statistical concepts and methods for use by Member States
Subprogramme 2.	Applying advanced technology in collecting, processing and disseminating integrated statistics
Subprogramme 3.	Collecting, compiling and disseminating international statistics
Subprogramme 4.	Coordinating international statistical programmes
Subprogramme 5.	Support for technical cooperation in statistics and statistical data processing (Department of Technical Cooperation for Development)

24.12 Subprogrammes 1, 4 and 5 are designated high priority.

B. Subprogrammes

SUBPROGRAMME 1. DEVELOPING STATISTICAL CONCEPTS AND METHODS FOR USE BY MEMBER STATES

(a) Objectives

24.13 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 3362 (S-VII), 3409 (XXX), S-13/2, 44/76 and 44/234; Economic and Social Council resolutions 1307 (XLIV), 1564 (L), 1947 (LVIII), 2061 (LXII), 1979/5, 1987/6, 1989/3 and 1989/4; resolutions 6, 8, 22 and 39 of the World Conference of the United Nations Decade for Women; resolutions 1 and 2 and decision 3 of the Sixth United Nations Congress on the Prevention of Crime and the Treatment of Offenders; and decisions 48/IV and 7/3 of the Governing Council of UNEP.

24.14 The objectives of this subprogramme are to develop and disseminate sound concepts, definitions, classifications and methods of data collection, compilation and dissemination for national and international statistics; to promote the improvement of national and international statistics, particularly their reliability, timeliness, scope, coverage and comparability; to promote the further harmonization and integration of national and international statistics, including the completion and dissemination of the revised System of National Accounts (SNA) and related handbooks, to review and, if necessary, revise the provisional Central Product Classification; and to develop new or revised recommendations and reports in industry, energy, trade, demographic, social and environment statistics.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

24.15 Work on national accounts will focus on the completion and follow-up of the SNA revision process, with the final draft and the revised SNA to be submitted to the Statistical Commission at its twenty-seventh session. The revised SNA will be published and widely disseminated. The emphasis will be on promoting, through the further development of the national accounts compilation methodology based on the use of microcomputers and on further elaboration of SNA handbooks to assist national accountants in areas not covered until now. Results of national and international efforts on environmental accounting will be reviewed to determine if revised and updated guidelines can be provided. Cost- and time-saving strategies, such as bench-mark versus current accounting or short-cut estimation methods, will be developed to help countries improve the timely availability of national accounts statistics. Adaptations of national accounts to a variety of uses will also be further developed. The reoriented approach to work on System of National Accounts/Material Product System (SNA/MPS) links will continue with the long-term aim to integrate the two systems. Emphasis will be placed on the parallel use of the two systems as alternative forms of analysis, based on both national accounting principles. Further work will be done on harmonizing the SNA and MPS concepts of national accounting and on the application of the SNA in countries with centrally planned economies as part of the process of integrating the two systems and improving international comparability of data. In fostering linkages between the SNA and the systems and frameworks in specialized fields of statistics, work will continue on conceptual issues and on the development of handbooks and guidelines for national work on linkage.

24.16 In the area of economic classifications, work will be completed on the provisional version of the Central Product Classification and the third revision of the International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities, including the development of numeric indexes for those classifications. Further reviews of classifications will be carried out and, when warranted, revisions will be initiated, particularly to take into account changes arising from the adoption of the new SNA or important new statistical needs. A review of the adequacy of the provisional version of the Central Product Classification will be undertaken, and a revised draft will be prepared if the Statistical Commission considers it necessary. As required, special-purpose classifications in selected fields will be developed. Improved harmonization with classifications developed for use by regional intergovernmental bodies, such as CMEA and EEC, will be promoted. Under the guidance of the Statistical Commission, the Statistical Office will continue to promote the coordination of work on classifications and will be the focal point for the provision of information and guidance to Member States and international organizations in the implementation of these classifications and their further development for international and national use and adaptation. Software versions of classification indexes and conversion tables will be disseminated, drawing on national and international work in this area supplemented, if necessary, by developmental work.

24.17 Work in energy statistics will focus on any necessary refinements and further development of methodologies for general energy statistics and new and renewable sources of energy. In the area of international trade, research will focus on country practices in merchandise trade statistics and any needed revisions to international recommendations in this field. Also the development of concepts, definitions and guidelines for international trade in services will be pursued with a view to promoting nationally useful and internationally comparable data. Experience gained in countries in work on various aspects of environment statistics and from regional seminars and technical cooperation in environment statistics will provide information for further modification and revision of technical reports on concepts and methods of environment statistics and the start of further in-depth methodological work in selected areas of high priority. Drawing on work in countries and regions, international guidelines and classifications pertaining to various fields of environmental statistics will be prepared for submission to the Statistical Commission and further technical reports will be issued on various aspects of environment statistics in cooperation with UNEP and other interested organizations.

24.18 In the fields of social, demographic and human settlements statistics, priority will be given to (a) providing guidance to countries on census database development and timely dissemination and use of data, (b) studying national experience and issues emerging from the 1990 round of population and housing censuses; and (c) initiating preparations for the next Population and Housing Census Programme, including review of existing recommendations and development of additional recommendations as needed, in cooperation with, in particular, UNFPA, UNICEF, the United Nations Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs, the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements and the regional commissions. Priority will also be given to the development of methodologies for statistics, indicators and user-oriented databases on women and special population groups, including youth, children, the elderly and disabled. Technical reports will be prepared on specialized topics as specific needs are identified, such as migration and special population groups, in response to user requests.

24.19 Where possible, the concepts and definitions established for industrial statistics will be linked to the framework of the revised SNA/MPS. Work will continue on the statistical treatment of small-scale industrial activity for inclusion in the international recommendations for the 1993 World Programme of Industrial Statistics. Revised recommendations for construction statistics will focus on national and international needs and national practices, as well as on relationships to the national accounts. In service statistics, the main emphasis will be put on (a) further developing the methodology of the quantity and price indexes for services with a view to improving constant price estimates; (b) further elaborating the concepts, definitions, classifications and data collection methods in trade-in-services statistics; (c) developing commodity and activity classifications in services; (d) elaborating comprehensive guidelines for such areas as financial services, insurance and other business services; and (e) disseminating as widely as possible important methodological developments in this rapidly evolving field. The work on services statistics will be carried out in collaboration with UNCTAD, the United Nations Centre on Transnational Corporations, IMF and other interested regional and international organizations.

24.20 As part of the National Household Survey Capability Programme, a number of studies will be undertaken to assist countries in planning and implementing integrated programmes of household surveys. This series of publications will review issues and procedures in specific areas of household survey methodology and operations and in selected subject areas. Guidelines on international comparisons will be prepared, incorporating experience gained to date through the International Comparison Programme, especially from the regionalization of the programme and from product (value-added) inter-country comparisons.

SUBPROGRAMME 2. APPLYING ADVANCED TECHNOLOGY IN COLLECTING, PROCESSING AND DISSEMINATING INTEGRATED STATISTICS

(a) Objectives

24.21 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions S-13/2, 44/116 (L), 44/169, and 44/171; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 8 (I), 8 (II), 23 (III), 1566 (L) and 1987/6.

24.22 The objectives of this subprogramme are: (a) to disseminate multisectoral statistics and indicators, periodically, at the international level, efficiently and effectively through recurrent publications containing general economic, demographic and social statistics; (b) to disseminate international statistics and indicators through media other than recurrent publications to meet a variety of users' needs and to respond to ad hoc requests for statistical information; and (c) to apply advanced technology in collecting, compiling, processing and disseminating international statistics, providing more efficient means of production and storage of statistics and access to statistical databases.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

24.23 Improved data-processing techniques and advanced photocomposition technology will be used to improve the timeliness and contents of the regular general compendiums of statistics and other recurrent publications. It is anticipated that the Statistical Yearbook and the Monthly Bulletin of Statistics will be substantially revised to ensure their continued relevance to users.

24.24 New databases will be developed to meet new needs for multisectoral and integrated statistics and indicators. For example, databases will be established to monitor the implementation of the new International Development Strategy and to assess the achievement of social goals in the 1990s using nationally and internationally established quantitative targets. In addition, work on a database on disarmament statistics will be initiated drawing on existing statistics and the methodologies and frameworks developed under subprogramme 1.

24.25 To compile, organize and disseminate statistics to meet the needs of a wide variety of users, new and improved technologies will be explored. Application of laser-printing technology will be expanded to produce appropriate publications in a more cost-effective manner. The possibility of using advanced technology for recording a large volume of data, such as optical disk technology, will be explored to make an entire publication or one or more detailed databases available on a single disk so that data can be efficiently retrieved on microcomputers. Taking advantage of the availability of the low-cost, easy-to-use software packages for data storage, retrieval and manipulation, a wide range of statistics will be disseminated on diskettes. Technologies now being used (for example, microfiche) will be reviewed to determine their continuing applicability.

24.26 Using new technology, provision will be made for the introduction of an ad hoc series of statistical publications, permitting the publication of additional useful sets of statistical data assembled by the Statistical Office on a variety of subjects that do not readily fit into the structure of existing recurrent statistical yearbooks and compendia.

24.27 To improve data collection from countries, the use of magnetic tapes and the introduction of diskettes will be encouraged, where possible, as media for reporting data. Data exchange with other international and regional statistical agencies will be improved through the increased use of on-line access to databases. Efforts will be made to standardize data exchange formats.

24.28 The processing and storage of collected data will be improved by applying advanced programming techniques, data-base management and data access methodology appropriate to the different types of statistics. The scope and techniques of on-line access to the statistical databases will be improved. Manuals on statistical data processing for use in countries, taking special account of the processing problems of developing countries, will be updated, reflecting the latest developments, and disseminated.

SUBPROGRAMME 3. COLLECTING, COMPILING AND DISSEMINATING INTERNATIONAL STATISTICS

(a) Objectives

24.29 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 3201 (S-VI), 3202 (S-VI), 3362 (S-VII), 33/148, 44/169 and 44/171; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1954 B (LIX), 2014 (LXI) and 1979/72.

24.30 The objectives of this subprogramme are to assist sound national and international policy formulation and decision-making by fostering the widespread availability and use by a wide range of national and international users of relevant, comprehensive, timely, reliable and comparable international statistics by collecting, compiling, evaluating and disseminating statistics and indicators on national accounts, industry, services, including international trade in services, energy, international trade, transport, prices, including comprehensive and comparable data on purchasing-power parities and real product, and demographic, social and environment statistics and indicators.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

24.31 The recurrent statistical publications and some non-recurrent statistical publications responding to current mandates will continue to be issued. Their structure and content will continue to be reviewed in the light of the increased capacity of certain types of users to make use of data disseminated in machine-readable form. In this connection, the general developments outlined in subprogramme 2 will be examined in the light of the particular needs in each subject-matter field. It is anticipated that the coverage, timeliness, reliability and comparability of official statistics provided by Member States will continue to improve in such fields as national accounts, international trade, industrial statistics, energy statistics and demographic and social statistics as a result of the wider use of improved statistical methods promoted under subprogramme 1 and improved national capabilities of countries under subprogramme 5 on technical cooperation.

24.32 In national accounts the potential expansion of work will include additional data on institutional sector accounts, financial flows and balance sheets as a consequence of the reorientation of national accounts development, emphasizing integrated sectoral analysis instead of the traditional production accounts approach. Reoriented country data files, which include all official and estimated national accounts information for the national economy and for all institutional sectors, will be established for a large number of countries. Therefore, expanded series of integrated national accounts statistics covering government data, external transaction information and financial information will be available for international analysis. Attempts will also be made to promote coordination among international organizations regarding methods of estimation where national accounts statistics are not immediately available (see subprogramme 1). Country practices in compiling national accounts statistics will be analysed and evaluated to assess data reliability and conformity with international guidelines, in particular for the institutional sector accounts, and this information will be provided to users of national accounts data. The completion of the integrated national accounts framework database will facilitate analysis of specific activities on the economy and therefore provide effective means to study the problems outlined under programme 12, Global development issues and policies. On the other hand, the analyses carried out under programme 12 are helpful references for the Statistical Office in its design of the framework.

24.33 Countries will be offered assistance in their transition to the revised version of International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC) in their reporting of all industrial data. Improvements in the coverage of inquiries and the quality and timeliness of data will be emphasized. The coverage of industrial commodity statistics will be modified, and expanded where feasible, to respond to structural changes in industry and to reflect new directions in industrial technology. Similarly, work on non-energy minerals will be expanded to take into account the global demand for raw materials and the need for information on a number of variables such as foreign trade, consumption, reserves and prices.

24.34 National and international developments and publications concerning industrial statistics and service statistics, including international trade in services and price and quantity indicators, will be monitored. With the expansion of national and international work in this area, the coverage of topics related to service statistics in existing publications will be expanded and new compilation and publication efforts in this important new field will be considered. Industrial statistics and related national accounts and trade statistics will continue to be provided to UNIDO in published and unpublished form.

24.35 Publications of international trade statistics, incorporating where possible international sea-borne trade, will continue to be issued annually. It is expected that developments in the collection and processing of international trade data will bring about greater international comparability and that national data will be available from a great majority of countries. In collaboration with EEC and its member States, the special challenges posed by the single market for international trade statistics will be addressed. The international trade statistics computerized database (COMTRADE) will be maintained as an essential service to users including UNCTAD, GATT, the World Bank, EEC, OECD, and the regional commissions, as well as other units of the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs. Alternative forms of dissemination will be explored (see subprogramme 2).

24.36 The core database on energy statistics will be further refined in response to a request by the user through seasonal and regional disaggregation of energy supply and demand, and will be complemented by information on special energy-related topics of immediate relevance to energy and development planners. Data collection will draw on a greater range of primary and secondary official sources and will be increasingly interconnected with activities of specialized agencies (for example, FAO and WMO), and, where feasible, the regional commissions. Increased use will be made of existing mechanisms such as the decennial world programmes in industrial statistics and the National Household Survey Capability Programme. In addition, energy and energy-related data will be incorporated in software packages for data evaluation, review and analysis and general development planning.

24.37 Phase VI of the International Comparison Programme (ICP) will be carried out, using 1990 as a reference year, on a regional basis, and the Statistical Office will continue to be responsible for the coordination of the project and for any interregional (core) comparisons undertaken. An ICP handbook, containing both a theoretical description of the comparison method and practical instructions for the participating countries will be completed and published. Preparatory work for product-side (value added) comparisons will be initiated, and a first multilateral comparison is expected to be finalized by 1995.

24.38 The Demographic Yearbook and other printed products will continue to be issued. Other types of outputs responding to specific user requests will also be generated. The social statistics databases will also be further developed using new technologies to incorporate the full range of social statistics available in the United Nations system and, where feasible, human settlements statistics. Small-scale automated databases will be maintained, using microcomputer and related technologies and based on the primary databases of the Statistical Office and other United Nations sources, in specialized fields of specific user interest, such as the homeless, the elderly and disabled persons and other special population groups, women, households and families, and crime and criminal justice. These will be used to generate special compilations of statistics and indicators in response to specific user demands and to meet a wide variety of ad hoc requests effectively and efficiently on a continuous basis. The statistical outputs in demographic and social statistics both contribute to and draw on the work of the United Nations Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs, the specialized agencies and other parts of the Department of International Economic and Social Affairs.

24.39 Based on the initiatives taken by the regional commissions and specialized agencies, a global programme of collection and dissemination of environment statistics will be coordinated by the Statistical Office. Once a sufficient number of countries have established environment statistics programmes, international data collection will be gradually extended in line with improved data availability in both national statistical offices and international organizations. Drawing on the regional work, dissemination of environmental statistics at the global level will also be initiated.

SUBPROGRAMME 4. COORDINATING INTERNATIONAL STATISTICAL PROGRAMMES

(a) Objectives

24.40 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolutions 238 A (III) and 2626 (XXV), paragraph 84; and Economic and Social Council resolutions 8 (I), 8 (II), 23 (III), 1306 (XLIV) and 1566 (L).

24.41 The objectives of this subprogramme are to make it easier for Member States to use the international statistical recommendations and classifications of different international organizations; to reduce the statistical reporting burden on Member States; and to achieve an integrated system in the collection, processing and dissemination of international statistics by promoting the coordination of the international statistical system, including technical cooperation activities, providing statistical services required by intergovernmental bodies, units within the Secretariat and other United Nations bodies; and by serving as the focal point for the international statistical system.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

24.42 In order to promote overall statistical coordination, close working relations will be maintained with the regional commissions, specialized agencies, other intergovernmental organizations, non-governmental organizations and national statistical services on such matters as questionnaires, data banks, data exchange and concepts, definitions and classifications. Coordination instruments such as the Directory of International Statistics and the inventory of data collection activities issued by international organizations will be prepared in a computerized format to permit continued updating and ease of access.

24.43 The provision of statistical services will continue to organs of the General Assembly and other United Nations bodies on request, including the provision of data on national income, exchange rates, population and so on to the Committee on Contributions. In carrying out this function, the Statistical Office draws on some of the outputs of programme 12, Global development issues and policies, and programme 18, Population. The Statistical Office will also continue to provide substantive services and statistical expertise to various other United Nations bodies and units of the Secretariat, such as the Department for Disarmament Affairs, the United Nations Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs and UNHCR. In addition, substantive servicing of the Statistical Commission, its working group on International Statistics Programmes and Coordination and the ACC Subcommittee on Statistical Activities will continue.

SUBPROGRAMME 5. SUPPORT FOR TECHNICAL COOPERATION IN STATISTICS AND STATISTICAL DATA PROCESSING

(a) Objectives

24.44 The legislative authority for the subprogramme derives from General Assembly resolution 3362 (S-VII); and Economic and Social Council resolutions 1566 (L), 1903 (LVII), 1947 (LVIII), 2036 (LXI), 1989/3 and 1989/4.

24.45 The capabilities and outputs of the statistical services of many developing countries have continued to improve. Yet a number of developing countries are still unable to provide the data required by national decision makers and other users in terms of scope, detail, reliability or timeliness.

24.46 The objectives of this subprogramme are to develop the statistics and statistical capabilities that developing countries need to plan, monitor and direct their economic and social development through the provision of direct advisory services, fellowships, supplies, equipment, statistical training, methodological materials and guidelines and the substantive support and monitoring of technical cooperation programmes and projects in statistics and statistical data processing. Another aim will be to help improve the stature and capabilities of national statistical offices by directing the attention of planners and policy makers to useful applications of statistics in developing effective socio-economic programmes and reaching policy decisions.

(b) Course of action of the Secretariat

24.47 The strategy will draw on the various related elements of the statistics programme and on the total know-how and experience available in the Statistical Office and the regional commissions. To assist developing countries in improving their statistical capacity and capability, advisory services will be provided and international experts will be posted, on a long-term basis, and consultants, on a short-term basis, to transfer knowledge and experience in specific fields to local professionals in particular countries. Other forms of training will also be stressed. Individual country projects will continue to be evaluated in order to determine their effectiveness and the extent to which their objectives have been achieved. The national statistical services of developing countries will be encouraged to play a greater role in coordinating technical cooperation received in statistics. International and regional organizations will be encouraged to continue their arrangements for coordination in the context of and in support of such national coordination efforts.

24.48 Projects will also provide such necessary equipment as computer hardware and appropriate software programmes to enable the countries to process their data as near as possible to the period to which they refer and to facilitate the use of the data.

24.49 An increase in the number of country projects in various fields is expected during the plan period, particularly projects related to statistical organization in general, social and demographic statistics, national accounts and economic statistics, including international trade, industrial, energy and related statistics. With the completion of the revised SNA, there will be an increasing number of technical cooperation projects to help develop an integrated national accounts framework with the use of microcomputers, which will enable developing countries to adopt the framework to their analytical and policy-making needs. There will also be activities connected with the conclusion of the 1990 round of population censuses, primarily census data processing, database construction, census evaluation and other post-enumeration activities.

24.50 Countries will be assisted in implementing national household survey programmes aimed at obtaining integrated statistics on a regular basis on a wide range of social and socio-economic topics and at developing national instruments and skills for survey-taking. A major thrust of this activity will be to assist interested developing countries to plan and implement national survey and data collection activities that will permit them to collect and compile data on nationally and internationally agreed-on quantitative targets to assess social goals in the 1990s. The Central Coordinating Unit of the National Household Survey Capability Programme will be gradually integrated into the ongoing technical cooperation programme in statistics.

24.51 In connection with the transfer of technical expertise, statistical classifications adapted to the needs of individual developing countries will be developed along with related instructional materials. In this connection, transfer of knowledge from one developing country to another developing country (technical cooperation among developing countries) will be emphasized.

كيفية الحصول على منشورات الأمم المتحدة

يمكن الحصول على منشورات الأمم المتحدة من المكتبات ودور التوزيع في جميع أنحاء العالم . استعلم عنها من المكتبة التي تتعامل معها أو اكتب إلى : الأمم المتحدة ، قسم البيع في نيويورك أو في جنيف .

如何购取联合国出版物

联合国出版物在全世界各地的书店和经售处均有发售。请向书店询问或写信到纽约或日内瓦的联合国销售组。

HOW TO OBTAIN UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATIONS

United Nations publications may be obtained from bookstores and distributors throughout the world. Consult your bookstore or write to: United Nations, Sales Section, New York or Geneva.

COMMENT SE PROCURER LES PUBLICATIONS DES NATIONS UNIES

Les publications des Nations Unies sont en vente dans les librairies et les agences dépositaires du monde entier. Informez-vous auprès de votre libraire ou adressez-vous à : Nations Unies, Section des ventes, New York ou Genève.

КАК ПОЛУЧИТЬ ИЗДАНИЯ ОРГАНИЗАЦИИ ОБЪЕДИНЕННЫХ НАЦИЙ

Издания Организации Объединенных Наций можно купить в книжных магазинах и агентствах во всех районах мира. Наводите справки об изданиях в вашем книжном магазине или пишите по адресу: Организация Объединенных Наций, Секция по продаже изданий, Нью-Йорк или Женева.

COMO CONSEGUIR PUBLICACIONES DE LAS NACIONES UNIDAS

Las publicaciones de las Naciones Unidas están en venta en librerías y casas distribuidoras en todas partes del mundo. Consulte a su librero o diríjase a: Naciones Unidas, Sección de Ventas, Nueva York o Ginebra.

Litho in United Nations, New York
17406—June 1991—3,400
GA/OR/45, Suppl.6/Rev.1, Vol.I